DSpace-CRIS

version: 2025.02.00

20th February 2026

Technical Documentation

CC BY NC ND

Technical documentation . . . 4
Release notes . . . 6
Version 2025.02.00 - Release notes . . . 7
Version 2024.02.04 - Release notes . . . 10
Version 2024.02.03.01 - Release notes . . . 13
Version 2023.02.07.02 - Release notes . . . 14
Version 2024.02.03 - Release notes . . . 15
Version 2024.02.02 - Release Notes . . . 17
Version 2023.02.07.01 - Release notes . . . 19
Version 2024.02.01 - Release notes . . . 20
Version 2023.02.07 - Release notes . . . 22
Version 2024.02.00 - Release notes . . . 27
Version 2023.02.06.01 - Release notes . . . 28
Version 2023.02.06 - Release notes . . . 29
Version 2024.01.00 - Release notes . . . 35
Version 2023.02.05 - Release notes . . . 36
Version 2023.02.04 - Release notes . . . 38
Version 2023.02.03 - Release notes . . . 41
Version 2023.02.02 - Release notes . . . 44
Version 2023.02.01 - Release notes . . . 46
Version 2023.02.00 - Release notes . . . 47
Version 2023.01.01 - Release notes . . . 49
Version 2023.01.00 - Release notes . . . 50
Version 2022.03.01 - Release notes . . . 52
Version 2022.03.00 - Release notes . . . 53
Version 2022.02.00 - Release notes . . . 54
Version 2022.01.02 - Release notes . . . 55
Version 2022.01.01 - Release notes . . . 56
Version 2022.01.00 - Release notes . . . 57
Version 2021.03.00 - Release notes . . . 59
Version 2021.02.02 - Release notes . . . 61
Version 2021.02.01 - Release notes . . . 62
Version 2021.02.00 - Release notes . . . 63
Version 2021.01.01 - Release notes . . . 64
Version 2021.01.00 - Release notes . . . 66
Getting Started . . . 70
Upgrade from a previous DSpace-CRIS version . . . 71
Data migration from DSpace-CRIS 5 . . . 72
General site navigation . . . 79
Explore sections . . . 80
The Discovery module . . . 86
Search & Faceting . . . 108
Browse system . . . 113
DSpace Items and CRIS Entities . . . 118
How to create and configure an entity on DSpace-CRIS . . . 121

Projects and Funding . . . 130
ItemAuthority . . . 131
ItemAuthority Best Match feature . . . 132
Custom query filters for ItemAuthority query . . . 135
Creation of linked CRIS entities . . . 137
Item details: layout & security . . . 146
Item reference resolution . . . 160
Content Subscription . . . 163
Rendering strategies . . . 167
Advanced attachment rendering configuration . . . 173
Researcher Profile . . . 175
Edit Item in Submission mode . . . 179
Automatic suggestion of new publications . . . 184
Entities hide, sort and selection functionality . . . 185
ORCID Integration . . . 191
ORCID Authentication . . . 193
ORCID Synchronization . . . 197
ORCID Registry Lookup . . . 210
ORCID Imports . . . 212
ORCID Webhook . . . 214
Create / import content . . . 216
Item Template . . . 217
Bulk Import . . . 219
Import via OAI-PMH . . . 226
Live Import Framework . . . 235
Submitting starting from external sources . . . 247
Massive publications import from external services . . . 250
DBMS Import framework . . . 251
Metadata enrichment from authority . . . 255
Create new entity by submission metadata during workflow . . . 258
Edit item via "Request a correction" functionality . . . 262
System configuration . . . 265
Layout and data security configuration tool . . . 266
More options in submission user interface . . . 272
Metadata security configuration . . . 274
Schedule periodic execution of scripts . . . 281
Scopus Metrics . . . 282
H-Index Metrics . . . 287
WOS (Web of Science) Metrics . . . 352
Scanning WOS (Web of Science) for additional publications in profiles . . . 366
Scanning Scopus for additional publications in profiles . . . 368
Usage statistics data generators . . . 385
Run script with dspacerestprocess . . . 388
How to configure and manage the translations . . . 389
User agreement . . . 390

How to configure the notification system . . . 392
Notification Broker . . . 393
Items export . . . 394
OAI-PMH Data Provider . . . 409
Logical Item filtering . . . 411
Item validation . . . 416
PreventMetadataSecurity projection . . . 419
Restrict Administer feature access . . . 420
Navbar . . . 421
Home Page Customization - CMS metadata . . . 422
Share Content . . . 425
Custom URL for Entities . . . 429
Sending emails to fixed recipients . . . 432
Central Handle IDentifier resolver . . . 433
Metadata Enhancers . . . 434
How to create virtual-metadata . . . 436
CrisRef icons configuration . . . 438
Shared workspace . . . 443
Bulk export limitations . . . 445
Multi-language files (i18n) . . . 446
Items short view configuration . . . 449
Custom OAI identifier . . . 451
DSpace Backend URL Configuration for Server-Side Rendering (SSR) . . . 452
Email customization . . . 454
Extra options on structure building . . . 455
Backup recommendations . . . 457
Data Dictionary . . . 458
Lucky Search . . . 487

Technical documentation

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

DSpace-CRIS Version 2024.02.04 January, 13th

Versioning & support model

Starting from DSpace-CRIS 7 the project has adopted its own versioning model to assure accurate tagging and tracking of the changes across the different releases. Version numbers will use the following schema year.major.minor. The major number will reset to 01 each year, minor number starts from 00 so for example 2021.01.00, 2021.01.01, 2021.02.00, 2022.01.00, etc.

- *Minor versions* are expected to be easier to upgrade to, REST API is guarantee to be backward compatible;
- *Major* versions are used to highlight important functional or breaking changes. The changelog will highlight the new features, the configuration and REST API changes and the version of the plain DSpace that is used as basis;
- *Year versions* are assumed to be major. Minor version related to the previous year can still occur for security fix.

The latest version is actively maintained by 4Science as volunteer work, support for past versions will be based on availability of resources and funding from the community. Security fixes will be bring to the current version and the previous major if the current version is a new one (i.e. minor = 00). For example if version 2021.02.00 is the current one, security fixes will be released for both 2021 major 01 and 02, i.e. version 2021.01.01 and 2021.02.01 will be released. Once version 2021.02.01 will be out, security fixes will comes as 2021.02.02.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

DSpace-CRIS and DSpace releases are independent, the used plain DSpace version as basis for a DSpace-CRIS version will be noted in the changelog but, when appropriate it will be possible to get an official DSpace-CRIS release based on a DSpace unreleased version as it was the case for the first DSpace-CRIS 7 release. In such situation the DSpace-CRIS development team have reviewed the know issues in DSpace and provided custom remediation, workaround or alternative functionalities to support the relevant use cases. Some limitation can also be acceptable and just noted in the release notes as they afflict edge scenario or a limited user base.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Release notes

- Version 2025.02.00 - Release notes
- Version 2024.02.04 - Release notes
- Version 2024.02.03.01 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.07.02 - Release notes
- Version 2024.02.03 - Release notes
- Version 2024.02.02 - Release Notes
- Version 2023.02.07.01 - Release notes
- Version 2024.02.01 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.07 - Release notes
- Version 2024.02.00 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.06.01 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.06 - Release notes
- Version 2024.01.00 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.05 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.04 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.03 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.02 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.01 - Release notes
- Version 2023.02.00 - Release notes
- Version 2023.01.01 - Release notes
- Version 2023.01.00 - Release notes
- Version 2022.03.01 - Release notes
- Version 2022.03.00 - Release notes
- Version 2022.02.00 - Release notes
- Version 2022.01.02 - Release notes
- Version 2022.01.01 - Release notes
- Version 2022.01.00 - Release notes
- Version 2021.03.00 - Release notes
- Version 2021.02.02 - Release notes
- Version 2021.02.01 - Release notes
- Version 2021.02.00 - Release notes
- Version 2021.01.01 - Release notes
- Version 2021.01.00 - Release notes

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2025.02.00 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 2025.02.00 February 20th 2026 (REST | Angular)

This version, released on February 20th 2026, provides alignment with DSpace 9.2 tag.

This version includes all the features and fixes contained in version 2024.02.04.

Improvements to existing features

- Switched to ROR v2 API
- Added a configuration setting to disable the standard email+password login method
- Introduced tracking of correlation ID in logs on log4j for EKS
- Improved the hint text of the search bar in the Browse section in English, German, Spanish, French, and Italian
- Updated to AWS SDK v2 for the S3 bitstore service and switched to the CRT client
- Introduced a new default cris-layout tool
- Upgraded `citeproc-java` to latest version **3.3.0** and add full support to **APA v. 7**
- Improved the performance of `metadata-import` process by bringing `bulkedit.change.commit.count` limit to 20 items
- Improved `Dockerfile` and related `docker-compose`
- Added AAA comodo certificate inside the keytool
- Improved the e2e test for the header
- Refactoring of the standard-login - *co-funded by UNZA*

Bug fixes

- **Patch for CVE-2025-66516 / CVE-2025-54988 in Apache Tika** *(critical severity)*. All versions of Apache Tika prior to version 3.2.2 contain a critical XML External Entity (XXE) vulnerability. This XXE vulnerability may be possible to exploit in DSpace if an attacker has submitter privileges. See #11678 for more details
- Fixed Audit Logs feature inside the item-page
- Fixed `SiteServiceInitializer` failures during flyway migrations.
- Fixed failing tests
- Fixed search issues related to the upgrade with `DSpace-9.2`
- Changed header text to DSpace-CRIS 9

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Fixed wrongly shown results inside the search page (removed `Collections` and `Communities`)
- Fixed an issue with accessibility settings not being saved when logged off
- Fixed missing statistics dropdown options, fixed missing community and collections admin menu voice
- Fixed qualdrop, which now has the correct icon lookup circle inside the text area
- Fixed `bulk-item-export` process failures during exports from `myDSpace` page
- Removed duplicated buttons from the accordion in item page and submission form
- Fixed issues in search pages
- In the statistics, if the categories tabs has no data to display we show a “no data available” box
- Fixed `NEW → Collection` menu for administrators
- Fixed missing menus in admin-bar:
  - Import
  - Export
  - Admin Search
- Fixed progressbar in file upload, which was not showing
- Fixed missing label for detect-duplicate step (`submission.sections.submit.progressbar.detect-duplicate`)
- Fixed the Accessibility settings, which were resetting to old values when saving
- Fixed the edit cms metadata dropdown to have the correct width
- Fixed missing navbar explore pages translated labels
- Fixed missing navbar rendering for community and collection labels
- Fixed admin sidebar logic to enable external links
- Fixed navbar options
- Removed unnecessary ORCID initialization that caused startup logs to show cookie warnings; application now starts cleanly without irrelevant messages
- Added a pipeline step to check for e2e runners to be up before running e2e tests
- Fixed solr configuration of each core with updateLog details
- Fixed google scholar redirect
- Added API to generate presigned S3 URLs for bitstreams, enabling faster downloads via direct S3 access; includes configurable expiration and security checks
- Fixed duplicated notification on end user agreement page

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Fixed duplicated version notice badge on item page
- Fixes grouping issue with DocumentCrosswalk for apa-cv.csl configuration
- Added support for authority in SAF import using UUID or provider IDs. Invalid authorities are logged as errors without stopping the process
- Fixed REST pipeline failure caused by an integration test checking DSpace demo availability
- Fixed the visibility of Request a correction feature in the dropdown item menu
- Fixed import and admin search for community / collection administrators
- Fixed issue with ovlerapping UI components
- Fixed “Show more” button on search result elements
- Fixed file upload issue with symbolic links in assetstore
- Resolved an issue causing inconsistent rendering of bitstream attachments due to external caching behavior
- Fixed the positioning of facet checkboxes when the facet description spans on multiple lines
- Fixed the issue preventing registered DOIs from being updated
- Porting of the DSpace community to make Shibboleth, ORCID, and OIDC authentication to support special groups. Ref. Fixes authentication issues involving Special Groups and various Authentication Methods by vins01-4science · Pull Request #11633 · DSpace/DSpace
- Fixed an issue where the Import from External Sources dropdown in the MyDSpace page displayed entity types that did not have any configured external sources available for import. The dropdown now correctly lists only entities associated with at least one valid external provider, ensuring a consistent and accurate import workflow
- Language dropdowns now appear for each group in nested fields (e.g., author and affiliation) instead of a single dropdown for the entire nested structure. Language values are correctly saved in all nested metadata

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2024.02.04 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 2024.02.04 January, 13th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on January 13th 2026, is based on the DSpace 8.2 tag.

New Features

- Provided new `cclicense` rendering type

Improvements to existing features

- Added support for Node.js 20 and 22
- Switched to ROR v2 API
- Updated to AWS SDK v2 for the S3 bitstore service
- Added `lang` attribute to metadata values on item pages
- Improved the hint text of the search bar in the Browse section in English, German, Spanish, French, and Italian
- Introduced a new default `cris-layout tool`
- Added API to generate presigned S3 URLs for bitstreams, enabling faster downloads via direct S3 access; includes configurable expiration and security checks
- English labels file updated with new labels
- Refactored the standard-login - *co-funded by UNZA*
- If `morelikethis` is configured, it gets exposed in search results
- Added autosave event on the ISSN field
- Language dropdowns now appear for each group in nested fields (e.g., author and affiliation) instead of a single dropdown for the entire nested structure. Language values are correctly saved in all nested metadata
- Added multi-entity authority support: references resolve across configured types; new items use a configurable default entity, with the option to choose a different type at creation
- Allowed discovery.solr.fulltext.charLimit to control max analyzed chars for Solr HitHighlights
- Removed disalignments between submission-forms and cris-layout-tool, and improved item relations
- Configured a new default for End User Agreement
- Adjusted labels in the ORCID suggestion page

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Bug fixes

- **Patch for CVE-2025-66516 / CVE-2025-54988 in Apache Tika** *(critical severity)*. All versions of Apache Tika prior to version 3.2.2 contain a critical XML External Entity (XXE) vulnerability. This XXE vulnerability may be possible to exploit in DSpace if an attacker has submitter privileges. See #11678 for more details
- Fixed failing integration tests for CRIS8 functionality to ensure system stability and proper functionality validation
- Fixed typo in `lucky-search` route
- Fixed broken import of Person from external ORCID source
- Removed unnecessary ORCID initialization that caused startup logs to show cookie warnings; application now starts cleanly without irrelevant messages
- Fixed an issue where structured data was no longer being added due to a bug
- Resolved a potential script injection vulnerability during server-side rendering caused by metadata included in structured data. Metadata is now properly sanitized to prevent XSS attacks
- Fixed “show more” functionality
- Fixed Solr configuration of each core with updateLog details
- Fixed Google Scholar redirect
- Fixed an issue with the `longtext` rendering type not working properly
- Fixed bold text in the underfooter to normal
- Fixed duplicated notification on the end user agreement page
- Fixed a duplicate version notice badge on the item page
- Fixed grouping issue with DocumentCrosswalk for apa-cv.csl configuration
- Fixed the issue causing some SVG thumbnails to not show correctly on item pages
- Added support for authority in SAF import using UUID or provider IDs. Invalid authorities are logged as errors without stopping the process
- Fixed ORCID sync not working
- Fixed issue with overlapping UI components
- Fixed file upload issue with symbolic links in assetstore
- Fixed SAF Import concurrency issue: the working directory now uses a random UUID instead of the submitter UUID to avoid conflicts in parallel executions.
- Prevent the entire indexing process from failing in case of broken items
- Fixed the issue preventing registered DOIs from being updated

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Redirected old IIIF Manifest URLs coming from CRIS 5/6 to the News URLs
- Fixed the problem with the title visualization if the item has encoding characters like ><
- Added labels on filter badges
- Fixed the custom theme does not display the Most Viewed and Recent Additions sections - *Donated by Kallox*
- Fixed the issue with the language force parameter in the URL, which, when present, interfered with the language change from the UI

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2024.02.03.01 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 2024.02.03.01 December, 24th (REST)

⚠️ This is an updated version of the DSpace-CRIS release 2024.02.03 release which includes the following security fixes:

- Patch for CVE-2025-66516 / CVE-2025-54988 in Apache Tika (critical severity). All versions of Apache Tika prior to version 3.2.2 contain a critical XML External Entity (XXE) vulnerability. This XXE vulnerability may be possible to exploit in DSpace if an attacker has submitter privileges. See #11678 for more details.

  After upgrading, we recommend all sites recreate text extracted files. This is a safety measure to ensure that none of those text extracted files contain unexpected information because of a prior exploit of this XXE vulnerability. To recreate your text extracted files, run:

  ```
  # This command will force all current text-extracted files to be deleted
  ./dspace filter-media -f -p "Text Extractor"
  ```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.07.02 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 2023.02.07.02 December, 24th (REST)

⚠️ This is an updated version of the DSpace-CRIS release 2023.02.07.01 release which includes the following security fixes:

- Patch for CVE-2025-66516 / CVE-2025-54988 in Apache Tika (critical severity). All versions of Apache Tika prior to version 3.2.2 contain a critical XML External Entity (XXE) vulnerability. This XXE vulnerability may be possible to exploit in DSpace if an attacker has submitter privileges. See #11678 for more details.

  After upgrading, we recommend all sites recreate text extracted files. This is a safety measure to ensure that none of those text extracted files contain unexpected information because of a prior exploit of this XXE vulnerability. To recreate your text extracted files, run:

```
# This command will force all current text-extracted files to be deleted
./dspace filter-media -f -p "Text Extractor"
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2024.02.03 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 2024.02.03 October, 10th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on October 10th 2025, is based on the DSpace 8.2 tag.

Improvements to existing features

- Added support for explicit Apache Tika configuration via `TIKA_CONFIG` env variable or `-Dtika.config` JVM argument; default file is `config/tika-config.xml`
- Set the `iiifuploader.machinetoken` by default to dspace.cli.jwt
- Improved Italian translations in Browse by pages
- Improved the performance of `metadata-import` process by bringing `bulkedit.change.commit.count` limit to 20 items
- Improved the behavior of the login pop-up when the standard login is disabled
- When using metadata enrichment from an authority, it is now possible to configure the authority so that related metadata can be enriched with all metadata values from the selected vocabulary entry
- Added a background batch deletion script (`dspace-object-deletion`) to avoid blocking the UI/API. Supports deletion of Communities, Collections, or Items via UUID or handle
- Changed the label of the bulk-import starting button on the item page
- Improved bulk execution of curation tasks to avoid reprocessing already handled items, enhancing performance on large repositories. Introduced metadata markers (`cris.curation.process` , `cris.curation.history`), paginated Solr queries, and runtime flags (`--force` , `--recent`) to control execution. Enhanced and tested multiple curation tasks across addons (OCR, IIIF, DocViewer).
- Upgraded `citeproc-java` to the latest version **3.3.0** and added full support for APA v. 7
- Handled NullPointerException when parsing of the XML for the OAI has failed

Bug fixes

- Fixed REST pipeline failure caused by an integration test checking DSpace demo availability

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Fixed the visibility of the Request a correction feature in the dropdown item menu

  Fixed import and admin search for community/collection administrators
- Fixed configuration for login backdoor
- Fixed “Show more” button on search result elements
- Fixed broken read-only form field mechanism in submission forms (*donated by kskaiser*)
- Fixed issue accessing the item’s administrative page in case `cris.customurl` is defined
- Fixed end-to-end tests
- Fixed metadata with underscores not being properly indexed
- Fixed NULL mimetype, causing issues in downloading and managing files
- Fixed an issue that caused tables in item pages to be shown with bad proportions
- `bulk-item-export` process launched from the search page now correctly filters results when an end date is set
- Fixed and updated the Docker scripts for DSpace-CRIS (*donated by tdonohue*)
- Fixes duplication of rows during the `cris-layout-export` script execution
- Fixed a NPE thrown during the submission for the Drag and Drop feature in the MyDSpace section, and allowed drag-and-dropped files to be uploaded (*co-funded by BFH - Berner Fachhochschule*)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2024.02.02 - Release Notes

DSpace-CRIS 2024.02.02 August, 1st (REST | Angular)

This version, released on August 1st 2025, provides alignment with DSpace 8.2 tag.

Improvements to existing features

- Added proper configuration for CrossRef import using new property mappings
- Improved ITs related to the LDNMessage feature
- Changed the ROR API setting to force the use of ROR API version 1
- Added loading feedback when navigating to administrative item page
- Added a configuration setting to disable the standard email+password login method
- Added the Authority label and refined the visualization of the table in Template item page
- Updated the server configurations so that the health page now shows the status for all cores used by DSpace-CRIS
- Implemented new option to run bulk access control on a bundle level
- Improved fallback mechanism for avatar image in pop-over so that placeholder image depends on the entity type of the item
- `BulkAccessControl` now updates policies on all bitstreams and bundles derived from those in the `ORIGINAL` bundle
- Optimized SQL queries for metadata enhancer updates
- Improved the Submission related PATCH request
- Added JAVA_HOME to the PATH environment variables in the `setenv.sh`
- Refactored Bitbucket pipeline configuration to introduce a reusable environment variable block, updated Maven execution commands with parallel build options and environment arguments, and consolidated parallel pipeline steps for various branches and pull requests
- Added two new options to the `filter-media` process:
  - the `-b` repeatable option enhances item processing control. This option allows users to specify one or more bundle names whose presence should exclude the corresponding item from being selected for processing.

    Please note that this is a *best-effort* mechanism. Items **without** the specified bundles may still be retrieved inadvertently. Items **with** one or more of the specified bundles may still be processed if required by other filters or processing logic (e.g., for newly added bitstreams).

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- The `-t` option enables filtering items based on how recently they were updated. By specifying a number of days, users can control the recency window for processing (`-t 1` will include only items updated within the last 24 hours)

Bug fixes

- Fixed the autoload of first levels in the tree views
- Resolved an issue causing inconsistent rendering of bitstream attachments due to external caching behavior
- Fixed an issue that caused the list of processes not to load completely when the browser was zoomed-in
- Updated endpoint `/api/system/processes/search/own` adding new parameter `processStatus` to prevent loading issues of MyProcesses section
- Fixed error on file upload for bulk import
- Fixed titles of export modals that were not displaying the Community/Collection name
- Processes launched on the orchestrator are no longer marked as “failed” if the Tomcat is restarted while they are running or scheduled
- Fixed an error preventing the `/server/oai` page from responding
- Fixed the positioning of facet checkboxes when the facet description spans multiple lines
- Prevented CORS error when a bitstream is embedded in an external page via its download/html page
- Fixed `findByItemHandle` redirect sending wrong parameter
- Fixed subscription bug causing the method to return a wrong value when the subscription for the user is checked
  - Added `crispatent-types.xml`, `iiif-bitstream-formats.xml`, and `ocr-bitstream-formats.xml` now auto-load via Flyway or `./dspace registry-loader -all`.
  - Removed duplicate loading of `openaire4-types.xml`.
- Fixed format to support PNG files in IIIF and OCR

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.07.01 - Release notes

⚠️ This is an updated version of the DSpace-CRIS release 2023.02.07 release which includes the following security fixes:

- **Fix for CVE-2025-53621** *(moderate severity)*. XML External Entity (XXE) injection possible in import via Simple Archive Format (SAF) or import from external sources. See security advisory or mailing list “security notice” for details.
- **Fix for CVE-2025-53622** *(moderate severity).* Path traversal vulnerability in Simple Archive Format (SAF) package import via “contents” file. See security advisory or mailing list “security notice” for details.
- Fix possible "Zip Slip" in SWORDv2 ingest process. This potential issue was found via an automated code scan and no exploit has been confirmed. See #10725

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2024.02.01 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 2024.02.01 May, 13th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on May 13th 2025, provides alignment with DSpace 8.1 tag.

This version also includes all the improvements and fixes developed for version 2023.02.07. Check the complete list at Version 2023.02.07 - Release notes.

Key Enhancements

- Alignment with DSpace 8.1 tag. See DSpace 8.1 release notes for further information

Bug Fixing

- Removed async functions calls from HTML of cris layout pages to improve performance and avoid the page to get stuck
- Fixed the authority display in the filter facets, now showing the label instead of the authority value when a facet value with authority
- Fixed an issue where charts could not be shown
- Added the missing title prefix label in full view on the Event item page
- Applied fix for the `ConfirmationModalComponent` that uses *getName* method to retrieve the dsoName of the item selected
- Fixed an issue that caused wrong positioning of elements in the myDSpace page
- Fixed template of primary bitsteam button
- Fixed the duplication of tags after deposit (*Bug fixing paid by TUWIEN)*
- Fixed a bug that caused the Statistic voice on the navbar to not be clickable.
- Fixes two bugs in metadata form handling:
  - If you change the value of a metadata field associated with a security configuration, the security level of the metadata field is lost
  - If you change the security level of a metadata field, the confidence value of the metadata field is lost. *(Donated by saschaszott)*
- Various Translations, SCSS and code cleanUp from DSpace-CRIS Community contribution (*Donated by saschaszott)*
- Fixed an issue where the download link for an exported item was not being shown
- Corrected navigation link for authority controlled metadata in items result lists
- Added a missing label for the deduplication section in submission form

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Fix issue when sorting chips in relation group component
- Fixed select/unselect buttons not showing
- Fixed Community page Tabs, which had inconsistencies from the default DSpace version
- Fixed the error of `application.properties` loaded from the server-8.1 jar of DSpace
- Configured the system-wide alert to retrieve messages during client-side rendering (CSR), bypassing the application cache
- Removed the wrong configuration for the title display field when using ROR to import from external sources
- Fixed the Manage Projects functionality on Person page, improving its stability

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.07 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.02.07 April, 14th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on April 14th 2025, provides alignment with DSpace 7.6.3 tag.

Summary

- Alignment with DSpace 7.6.3 tag. See DSpace 7.6.3 release notes for further information.

New Features

- Implemented the possibility for editors to execute workflow actions in bulk
- Added the HTML and Longhtml rendering types for Cris Layout
- Added support for AWS S3 Environment credentials for S3 Assetstore
- Introduced a shell script named `dspacerestprocess` to invoke a dspace process via the REST API using the jwt machine token available in the configuration via the property `dspace.cli.jwt`

  This allows to schedule in the server crontab process that will appear in the DSpace UI as they were requested from the UI
- Added new Data Quality addon configurations
- Added `dspace.workflow.startDateTime` metadata to the Metadata registry schema. The metadata counts the time since the workflow started

Improvements to existing features

- Exposed the mandatory 'description' metadata to be compliant with Google Dataset Search Dataset Search
- The search graphs section is now fully collapsible, with a dedicated toggle button for expanding or minimizing it, ensuring an optimized use of space when not actively needed.
- Installation of fonts locally in order to be compliant with the GDPR.
- Activated the impersonate function by default in settings
- Added `Disallow` rules in `robots.txt` file to improve indexing (e.g. Scholar) and reduce unnecessary traffic
- Improved the filter label badge on the search page when results are filtered by criteria under authority, such as authors. The label now shows the name or title instead of the authority UUID.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- The property to limit the characters in the breadcrumb in the DSpace-CRIS code was discarded in favour of the DSpace solution
- Improvements for the Audit feature:
  - Fixed issue with status code
  - Fixed issue with unprovided observable
  - Adopted UI guard to check for collection and community admins
  - Modified pre-authorization feature so that audits are accessible also to users with write permissions for the community or for the collection to which the item belongs
- Set `max-http-header-size` to 64k by default in the `application.properties`
- Implement health indicators for DSpace components to enable automated query validation for epersongroup and site.
- Improved the performance of the `index-discovery` script when a uuid/handle is provided with the `-i` parameter
- Added preventMetadataSecurity as default projection in search manager.
- In the submission form, added a setting to specify a minimum number of characters required before performing a lookup.
- Prevented NPE in browse if no value-pairs has been found (file controlled vocabularies with authority)
- Improved margins for metrics boxes in item pages
- Added a new parameter for handling the bundle name in the `LuckySearch` functionality to use a query parameter value
- Added support for setting the item `accessConditions` step as mandatory by introducing the `required` property in the configuration bean
- Refactored Bitbucket pipeline configurations to improve build efficiency and cleaned up Maven project structure by removing redundant `groupId` tags and refining `pom.xml` dependencies. Updated Maven configuration in `pom.xml` to replace the `<includeClassifiers>` entries and modify `<includeTypes>` to include `jar,test-jar`
- Triggered a MODIFY event on collections when a parent Community Administrator group is created, ensuring Solr documents update the submit field to reflect new permissions
- Added new access header configuration and inclusion for the REST process script

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Excluded the bot's activity in the item count for metrics as done on the statistics page, fixing the discrepancy in the displayed numbers
- Updated the `MetadataService` to correctly handle adding multiple `<meta>` tags with the same name by allowing the addition of tags instead of replacing existing ones and limit the number of metadata tags to improve page rendering
- Handled language for qualdrop metadata
- Cleaned code and removed unused lines

Bug fixes

- Fixed an issue with pagination not updating after clicking on pages
- Fixed Orgunits entities which are always displayed as untitled
- Fixed reliability of RorOrgUnitAuthorityIT with mock data and service.
- Fixed workflow curation execution. The workflow framework raised errors after the execution of a curate due to a commit operation in the curation flow
- Fixed bug that leads to retrieval of undiscoverable or withdrawn items in the ItemAuthority lookup
- Clicking on a “Downloads” item metric now opens the Statistics page on the correct graph.
- Resolved issue with multi-row drag-and-drop functionality for metadata fields featuring chip buttons in submissions, implementing a custom fix for Angular versions prior to 18 to ensure smooth item reordering across rows.
- Fixed the error red border in inline group in the form to show the red border around the entire grey form box
- Fixed an issue where the search button, the language selector and the login button disappeared from the header and used a second row.
- Fixed format to support PNG files in IIIF and OCR
- Fixed issue with displaying entity type before title in full item page for workflow & workspace items.
- Fixed the possibility for administrators to access data in the tabs and boxes restricted by custom security policy
- Fixed multilanguage for qualdrop inputs
- Fixed the context menu button in “Browse by” on collection pages.
- Updated `breadcrumbs.component.html` to enable HTML rendering in breadcrumb
- Fixed errors with view event on Solr
- Fixed labels for statistics in Publication reports & Project reports.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Fixed bug that leads to retrieval of undiscoverable or withdrawn items in the ItemAuthority lookup
- Removes wrong exception reference in AuthorizeService
- Fixed filter's skeleton loader issue that would result in filters hanging in loading state
- Fixed an issue where identifier links could contain whitespaces
- Fixed an issue with tree loading when a value is selected
- Fixed issue of metadata values that could overflow their rendering box in the item page view
- Fixed an issue with authority values on dynamic dropdowns in submission forms
- Fixed the `store-metrics` script to commit changes every 20 processed items
- Fixed the 404 error returned when clicking on nested tabs in item pages
- Fixed the export of items on a search result when a facet is filtering on more than one value
- Fixed error in metadata security evaluation, which led to a broken OAI page
- Fixed an issue in the `signpostingLinksResolver` to correctly resolve links for items with a custom URL
- Fixed text overflowing in search result items
- Fixed issue in the CrisSecurity check. When the user only belongs to special groups set and belongs to no real group, the `specialgroups` were not considered at all due to this bug
- Fixed community selector issue for non-admin users
- Fixed chart button not disappearing when no chart is available
- Fixed an issue where changing values of an ePerson that were previously not defined caused errors
- Fixed the generation of the APA citation, now the APA citation also includes the name of the journal retrieved using the `dc.relation.ispartof` metadata
- Prevent SSR error when setting signposting links in header
- Fixed the dynamic display issue of the Researcher Profile section, ensuring it is shown or hidden based on the correct configuration value
- Fixed tests failing in a non-deterministic fashion
- Fixed missing data reload after bulk import in MyDspace
- Fixed JS error on file upload
- Fixed the issue blocking direct downloads of bitstreams while logged in, refactored the logic for user redirection during direct downloads
- Fixed the issue of placeholder values not hidden
- Fixed BulkImport issues for external files.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Fixed proper version retrieval for addon modules
- Fixed missing title information on error pages
- Removed unnecessary conditional logic within the `getTypeBindModelUpdates` method to streamline the retrieval of `valueChanges` from the type bind model to retrieve the value of the type bind field correctly when the type bind field is a checkbox

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2024.02.00 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 2024.02.00 December, 31st (REST | Angular)

This version, released on the 31st December 2024, provides alignment with DSpace 8.0 tag.

Key Enhancements

- Alignment with DSpace 8.0 tag. See DSpace 8.0 release notes for further information.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.06.01 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 2023.02.06.01 November, 22nd (REST | Angular)

⚠️ This is an updated version of the DSpace-CRIS release 2023.02.06 release which includes a hot fix for a bug affecting the Google Scholar meta tags of the item page.

Due to a bug the `citation_pdf_url` meta tag contained the url to the item thumbnail instead of the url of an attached pdf file.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.06 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.02.06 November, 7th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on the 7th November 2024, provides alignment with DSpace 7.6.2 tag.

Key Enhancements

- Alignment with DSpace 7.6.2 tag. See DSpace 7.6 release notes and DSpace 7.6.2 release notes for further information.
- The administrator bar is enriched for Community and Collection admin with the following options:
  - New
    - for creating subcommunities, collections and item
  - Edit
    - for editing communities, subcommunities, collections and items
  - Import
  - Export
  - Admin Search
  - Processes
- The homepage top-section layout has been refactored to allow different configurable layouts. This includes options for an image-based layout, a slider with cards, or the existing default layout.
- The handling of translated metadata labels in the CRIS layout has been improved.
  - For plain metadata the first available label among the following ones is shown:
    - the i18n-label `layout.field.label.<ENTITY_TYPE>.[<METADATA>]` (**new** format, with square brackets)
    - the i18n-label `layout.field.label.<ENTITY_TYPE>.<METADATA>` (**old** format, without square brackets) as first fallback
    - the i18n-label `layout.field.label.[<METADATA>]` (**new** format, with square brackets) as second fallback
    - the i18n-label `layout.field.label.<LABEL>` as third fallback (where `<LABEL>` is the value in the LABEL column)
    - the label (`this.field.label`) value, not translated, as fourth fallback

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- For nested metadata the following label is used, if available, otherwise the label for the plain metadata is used as fallback:
  - the i18n-label `layout.field.label.<ENTITY_TYPE>.NESTED[<METADATA>]`
- For bitstreams the following label is used:
  - the i18n-label `layout.field.label.<ENTITY_TYPE>.BITSTREAM[<VALUE>]` (where <VALUE> is the value in the VALUE column)
  - the i18n-label `layout.field.label.<ENTITY_TYPE>.BITSTREAM`

The `cris-layout-configuration.xls` file has been updated accordingly.

- Added possibility to route network requests to different DSpace REST API URL during SSR
- Performance Improvements:
  - Prevents rendering of context-menu during SSR
  - Optimized menu resolver in order to not make metadata script requests if no necessary
  - Optimized search results by including follow links
  - Optimized search results by avoiding rendering On Server Side by default
  - Use `preventMetadataSecurity` projection as default for browse and search component. Before this update the projection was used only for the mydspace page
  - Improved search/mydspace page to better fetch data and follow authority for objects which are not item. Due to the bug the requests to fetch all the items related to metadata authority in a search result list are done only for item objects. Now it work also for all the objects shown by the mydspace (workspace, workflow, workflow tasks)

Minor changes

- The thumbnail component has been standardized to verify that the thumbnail format is valid (i.e., not unknown) and that the thumbnail does not exceed the predefined size. From now the configuration option cris.layout.thumbnail.maxsize and its logic is valid for every thumbnail.
- Improved the text in tool-tips for Workflow process buttons
- Improved the behavior of buttons in Supervision popup: the value can be introduced by Selecting/Deselecting the person to which assign the Supervision Order
- When creating a new policy for an item, the field *The eperson or group that will be granted the permission* is now non-editable and the value can be introduced by Selecting/Deselecting the person or group to which grant the permission

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Added feature to configure descriptive text for dropdown in the submission form, to allow a description to appear once the item in the dropdown is selected.
- During the handling of an item, the entity Type metadata is copied from the owning collection if it is null
- The forgot password link on the log in screens is now removable. New property `user.forgot-password` added on REST settings
- Resolved the improper error occurring when editing the End User Agreement form UI
- Added a new environmental setting that allow to hide the item badges in the results list for browses and search
- Update the CMS template during editing to ensure that changes are visible in all languages after saving
- Corrected the typo in the path used for the OAI import script that caused an error on List Records for every Metadata Format page in OAI-PMH
- Improved the clarity of the button function on Template Item page by changing the *Cancel* button into *Back*
- Implemented metadata generator for template item which allow to fill a metadata with the submitter's profile name
- Add option to skip type binding for modal's forms.
  Skip type bind in bitstream metadata editing in submission.
- Disable grobid in CI as we cannot update to the latest version - v0.8.0
- To resolve cache issues in visualizing edits, the behavior of the item resolver was changed by avoiding taking an existing cached response and fetching a new request for the item object during the CSR
- When an administrator user visits the page of a withdrawn item, the button "Take me to the home page" won't be displayed
- Anonymous and bot Cache for SSR are now disabled by default
- Added a link in the user menu that leads to the processes page launched by the user itself
- Enable audit menu for Community and Collection Admins
- The button for top community creation becomes visible only to system administrators
- Restrict personal metadata information by default for Person entity
- In MyDSpace, the entity list of available submissions is now ordered alphabetically for all languages set up inside the default-app-config.ts
- Fix DOI templates for exporting the datacite XML
- Added a "Generator" meta tag with the CRIS version

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- The IndexClient has been improved as follows
  - the `-i` option is now able to process also uuid related to item in workspace or workflow
  - a new `-t` option has been introduced to specify which indexable object type should be processed (ClaimedTask, PoolTask, Item, Collection, Community, MetadataField, WorkspaceItem, XmlWorkflowItem
- DSpace objects expose *uniqueType* attribute
- Reduced log noise from the third-party library
- Improved error handling of the item correction functionality
- Technical alignment of json files for translations
- Added `ds-metric-badges` and `ds-metric-donuts` metrics for components `ds-person-search-result-list-element`, `ds-org-unit-search-result-list-element`, `ds-project-search-result-list-element`, `ds-journal-search-result-list-element` to show metrics in search results for different entity types
- Improves the open/close behavior of the related-items popover. A `StickyPopoverDirective` is created to manage a sticky popover using `NgbPopover`. It keeps the popover open when the mouse is over its content and closes it when the mouse leaves
- Implemented functionality to display errors present inside the bitstream form in the upload section.
  If some metadata related to the uploaded files are missing or don't pass the validation a generic error message will be displayed under the related file.
  In case of errors inside the bitstream form it will be impossible to proceed in saving the form so that all the mandatory fields will be in need to be provided
- Made a change to avoid API calls to the correction feature if such feature is disabled
- Implement the accessStatus endpoint using the automatic metadata
- Now Community/collection logo is created with the same policies as its parent dspace object

Bug

- Resolved the issue of the MyDSpace Export per Type not finding any item by adding to the discovery configurations (`workspace`, `supervisedWorkspace`, `otherworkspace,` `workflow`) the filter for the entity types
- Fixed the method to return unaltered links if external, as from specific and integration tests

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Fixed issue of Exporting bitstream's metadata is not found on the submission form for the parent item
- Fixed the (sometimes) missing import and export sections in administrator bar
- Fix the behavior of the Back button in the Bulk import page
- Fixes unwanted home-page redirect from profile page
- Fixed issue that occurred when math formulas included syntax that could be interpreted as markdown delimiters
- Sharing pages on social media now correctly shows a thumbnail
- Fix bulk export not working for certain entity type
- Added the missing title prefix label in full view on the Event item page
- Fix issue with consents for optional services selection not being reflected in cookies.
- Fixed the issue of the navigation bar and footer becoming non-clickable on the Import page
- Added the Authority label and refined the visualization of the table in Template item page
- Fixed the triggering of fake error messages when data was input and then deleted from a non-required nested field
- Fixed an issue that prevented the user to look at cookies settings by clicking on the footer link if no cookie preferences have been chosen yet.
- Minor Scripts Improvements (solr-resync and item-enhancer-poller)
- Filtering on a search result by clicking on the chart now works in every situation
- Fixed ADS integration identifier metadata
- Fixed issue with wrong script parameter when using the bulk import
- Fixed margin between breadcrumb and tabs selector in item pages
- Fixed wrong error code response on rest endpoints
- Fixed cache issue with list of exposed rest properties
- Fixed Potential NPE in the ItemEnhancer poller
- Fixed performance, configuration and implementation of the prevent metadata security projection
- Fixed the ngx-mask version in order to avoid possible build errors.
- Fixed issue with displayed errors of radio/check boxed in the submission form
- Added metadata `crisfund.award.uri` in the registry to deposit Fundings
- Fixed an issue where the iiif viewer was always displaying the first file of an Item, with no way to display another file of the same item.
- Fixed overlapping between authors and abstract in relation items.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Fixed text appearance in registration form
- Fix bug that led to Handle identifiers to not be resolved using the **/handle/<handle>** url and any other resolution strategy
- Fixed the discovery indexes based on virtual metadata, which was indexing items before new virtual metadata was generated causing out-of-date state and inconsistent discovery filters
- Fixed wrong authorization evaluation for processes run directly from the application
- Fixed the condition of the solr filter query used by the browse endpoint which prevented to retrieve the entire list of results for collection admins belonging to different communities
- Fixed locale working badly for timezone with negative UTC offset
- Fixed redirect on SSR and refactored code in lucky-search
- Fixed the gap between the breadcrumb and tab detail button
- Fixed CMS editing, so that changes in the editor are visible in all languages after saved
- Fixed issue with process notification pop-up which hung on forever even though the process was finished
- Fixed issue with wrong sorting criteria applied when switching between different relation tabs in the item page

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2024.01.00 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2024.01.00 July, 22nd (REST | Angular)

⚠ ATTENTION: not to use in production, only for test purpose.

This version is based on a DSpace 8.0-snapshot

New User Features

- **COAR Notify Protocol**: DSpace now supports the COAR Notify Protocol for sending & receiving Linked Data Notifications (LDN) messages from external systems.
- **OpenAIRE Data Correction:** this feature provides a basic integration with the OpenAIRE Content Provider Dashboard via the Notification Broker.
- **OpenAIRE Publication Claim**: this feature provides a closer integration between DSpace and the OpenAIRE Publication REST API.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.05 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.02.05 July, 11th (REST | Angular)

Key Enhancements

- New configuration introduces identifier subtypes, allowing customization of the name, icon, icon position, and link for each subtype. This includes the update for identifier subtype ROR with `identifier.ror` rendering type. ROR ID on the OrgUnit details page is displayed following the guidelines.
- Improved visualization of related items (crisref rendering) by creating a new view for the crisref link rendering type that displays metadata in a popup when hovering and closes it automatically when moving away.
- Improved the item poller `org.dspace.app.rest.enhancer.RelatedItemEnhancerUpdatePoller` to use its own consumers list. This allows to configure specific consumers for the item poller or add/remove not needed ones.
- Implement Domino for Server-Side Rendering stability
- The validation of patch requests against Edit Item, i.e. request generated by the edit of the deposited item via the Edit “submission like” modes, is now using a more relaxed check accepting to update the item also if the resulting item results in a number of validation error not greater than before the patch.

  Indeed, it is important to note that a deposited item could have existing validation errors under some scenarios. The most common one is that the deposited item has been created in bulk importing data from a legacy system (migration) or has become “invalid” due to changes in the configuration where more validation criteria have been enforced. In all these scenarios, the updated logic allows editing the item without having to solve all the validation errors at the same time, as long as each edit improves the validation status of the item (i.e. reduces the amount of JSON path involved in validation errors)

Minor changes

- Set the alphabetic order in the “Entity type“ dropdown menu during the creation of a Collection
- Reload the page automatically if loading hangs up
- The visibility on the homepage of the AddToAny social sharing bar has been improved

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **user_id** field of **processes** is now set to null when an **EPerson** is deleted to fix errors in process retrieval.
- The search box now dynamically adapts to screen dimensions, ensuring it respects screen borders. On viewports with width less than or equal to medium-sized screens (including tablets and smartphones), the search box width is limited to the lesser of 250px or 40% of the viewport's width.
- Removed old occurrence to cris.owner metadata in the Person entity input form
- Improvements of import for bulk file operations

Bug

- CC License step, if mandatory, is now working correctly
- Fixed issue with export process fails when run 2 times on the same item
- Fixed the error of removal of inputs of type “**link**“ in submission forms.
- Fixed Region Name issues with S3 storage configuration
- Resolved the issue of thumbnails not visible in search page by adding a missing check for the default configuration on thumbnails
- Fixed the wrong layout for the item administration page
- Fixes the behaviour of the Altmetric label. It will now only be displayed when the badge is available and contains data.
- Fixed search when using directly an ORCID ID instead of the person’s name
- Deleted the z-index rule to make the Export button stay in the background of the dropdown menu in MyDspace
- Fixed an issue where, by pasting a DSpace URL in the address bar, the current page (e.g. in search results) was not retrieved correctly

Based on DSpace tag 7.6.1 (backend) and 7.6.1 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.04 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.02.04 May, 31st (REST | Angular)

Key Enhancements

- Implemented a custom minting feature. It's now possible to generate DOI identifiers using custom rules before registering them with Datacite. You can define your own rules for creating DOI identifiers based on specific metadata, naming conventions, or other criteria. Default item filters could also be used to specify conditions under which the custom-generated DOI identifier should be applied
- Metadata export has been updated to reflect the latest changes in the Datacite metadata schema v4.5.

  Publisher element will include the ROR identifier if available. ResourceType uses a mapping based on the COAR Resource Type Vocabulary URI instead of the textual value so that it is language insensitive
- Add support for nesting relation and if within a group in the RefererCrosswalk export templates.

  The group rendering in the template engine has been extended to manage children group: relation and if. Moreover, placeholders are ignored in export instead of being exported as an empty string
- Added support/configuration for authority lookup to display icons and labels for the source of each retrieved entry
- When using metadata enhancement by the authority lookup, it's now possible to display and select alternative entries, if any
- We have introduced indexes in the database to optimize the performance of the `RelatedItemEnhancerUpdatePoller`
- Improved S3 connector:
  - Added support for different storage URL than the default Amazon URL
  - Added support for setting the maximum number of connections
  - Added support for settings the connection timeouts
- Added support for *Datadog* Real User Monitoring (*RUM*)
- Ported the SolrSuggestAuthority from the old DSpace version
- Added support for AddToAny plugin for sharing posts on social media

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Minor changes

- Highly enhanced logo editing for community and collections.
- Changed the `dc.subject` label from "Subject Classifications" to "Subject Keywords"
- Hidden bitstreams are no longer shown in the item on the full metadata page
- Added support/configuration for authority dropdown to allow the display of icons and labels for each retrieved entry
- Integrated Mathjax for supporting markdown text
- The ROR integration also shows the country when providing suggestions in a field
- When sharing an item page, the correct item thumbnail is exposed according to the cris layout configuration
- Improve the aspect of the “tag” fields used by the submission form
- It’s now possible to hide an item’s bitstream by the administrative bitstream edit page
- Added additional configuration to enable versioning only on custom entities and to allow the creation of new versions of an item also to non-admin (check allowed group configuration)
- Add support for Link input type. In the submission form It’s now possible to use a new input type “link” to store label as metadata value and link as authority. A related rendering type has been added for visualization on the item page
- Configured Versioning BOX on item page for publication entities
- Added `dc.type` badge on bitstreams during submission
- Added a fallback behavior when some data loading is taking too much
- Added possibility to show entity icon in the submission form when no authority is set
- Languages enabled by default are only:
  - English
  - German
  - Spanish
  - French
- The `dc.publisher` metadata is now using the `OrgUnitAuthority` that by default looks in the ROR Registry
- Added separator for Authors' names in the MyDSpace result list
- Adapted text case for attachment rendering to use title case (first letter uppercase)
- Removes duplicated configuration values out of `dspace.cfg` file

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Bug

- Fixed `dc.type` mapping for Scopus provider
- Fixed the issue of showing a false error message when editing the End User Agreement
- Fixed issue with the cancel button on some administrative pages
- Added mock OpenAIRE connector for integration test to avoid failure due to service down
- Fixed issue that prevented editing and viewing of EULA
- Fixed issue with the download button shown also for not downloadable files
- Fixed issue with the search box in Navbar, which exceeded the small screen borders
- Added missing labels when importing Patents from EPO
- Added missing labels when importing from ROR
- Fixed issue with export in the MyDSpace page
- Fixed issue with Collection exports when metadata has language attributes with underscores
- Exporting collections containing items with metadata with language attributes that include underscores now works properly
- Fixed accessibility problem in the submission form. Changed the color of the icon for better contrast if there is no authority
- Fixed issue with Versioning alert box, which was missing in the item page of versioned item
- Fixed the issue of the Bulk Export failing when exporting a collection with mapped items
- Fixed visualization order of the metrics boxes on the item page
- Fixed issue with Altmetrics badge, which sometimes wasn't shown properly
- Fixed issue with links in the versioning table, which were not resolved correctly and throws a 404 error when the page is loaded
- Fixed issue with collapsible sidebar of vertical CRIS layout
- Fixed issue with nested fields which were set with a confidence value of -1 when the authority value is chosen from the dropdown
- Fixed errors while running the update-metrics script
- Fixed issue with search page when filtering results via pie chart
- Fixed issue with Community/collection logo. A max width has been defined and small images are no longer stretched

Based on DSpace tag 7.6.1 (backend) and 7.6.1 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.03 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.02.03 March, 29th (REST | Angular)

Key Enhancements

- When linking a page of the repository, the use of a language can now be forced with a URL parameter (e.g lang=it)
- Added the Communities and Collections section to the Admin menu for collection administrators when the section is not shown in the Navigation bar
- Added a setting to enable/disable the Mirador download plugin. It is enabled by default
- In items lists, thumbnails are embedded to avoid extra calls and slowdowns
- Improved the responsiveness of metrics badge pop-ups on smaller screens
- Added support for template Item in the struct builder script/configuration
- Added configurable metadata of index-able item bitstreams on Solr
- Lucky-search configuration now supports also redirect of previous DSpace-CRIS v5 bitstreams paths to the DSpace-CRIS v7
- DOIOrganiser performance improved
- Allowed administrators to always perform PUT/Patches operations over items (in progress or archived)
- Improved the performance of the item-enhancer script
- Display the current metrics consents text for each badge
- Implement component to visualize current consents for metrics badges in a compact way
- Introduced the `relatedItemMetadataFields` attribute on `org.dspace.content.enhancer.impl.RelatedEntityItemEnhancer`
- The `relatedItemMetadataField` property in `metadata-enhancer.xml` now uses a list of values
- Item thumbnail preview is now disabled in MyDSpace item list
- The behavior of `RelatedItemEnhancer` has been updated to reduce the amount of generated metadata retaining the ability to minimize load to determine required changes when the source item or the related items (`deepMode = true`) are updated. Now only distinct sources uuid are tracked and for each source it is possible to extract/generate one or more virtual metadata values that will be all stored individual as `cris.virtual.<qualifier>` metadata. The place of the `cris.virtual.<qualifier>`

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

metadata always match the place of the corresponding uuid / authority from which the metadata is generated and that is stored in the `cris.virtualsource.<qualifier>`. Please note that there is no guarantee about the order of the `cris.virtualsource.<qualifier>` values, it can differs from the order of the original metadata from which the authorities have been extracted. For example, the publication with Authors: Author1, Author2, Author3 can lead to the following virtual :

`cris.virtualsource.<qualifier> = uuid3, uuid3, uuid1, uuid2, uuid2, uuid2`

`cris.virtual.<qualifier> = value-extracted-from-author3, value2-extracted-from-author3, value-extracted-from-author1, value-extracted-from-author2, value2-extracted-from-author2, value3-extracted-from-author2`

- Added support for pushing the Product entities to ORCID *(donated by floriangantner - University of Bamberg)*
- Added support for pushing the Patent entities to ORCID *(donated by floriangantner - University of Bamberg)*
- Updated `deduplication` configuration for the new `data-quality` add-on features.
- During submission, autosave is triggered by changes on `dc.type` by default
- Removed sortablejs library dependency

Bug

- Fixed issue for which navigating to the item page during CSR could have led to a hard redirect of the page
- Resolved the out of memory error during Angular build
- Supervised items in MyDSpace are now listed correctly
- Fixed the error appearing in Edit item update when there's no submitter
- Fixed the issue for which the authority value was not saved if controlled vocabulary was used in a not repeatable field
- Fixed bug for rendering cris-layout-configuration breaking when the rendering was set on a field without the filtering metadata
- Fixed rendering issue with item page with huge/large number of metadata

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Added the template for the subscription statistics email previously hard-coded in the script
- Fix the issue of facets disappearing in search page when a filter was selected
- Fixed issue with `type-bind` when `dc.type` is provided by a metadata enrichment.
- Fixed issue with `type-bind` when `dc.type` is vocabulary controlled
- Fixed issue for which Authority was not saved for repeatable fields

Based on DSpace tag 7.6.1 (backend) and 7.6.1 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.02 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.02.02 February, 9th (REST | Angular)

Key Enhancements

- Created a bootable jar to execute DSpace REST as Spring Boot application
- Added the internal routing on the counted component and improved its general appearance and behavior
- Removed the dropdown menu with SherpaRomeo suggestions when entering the title of Books
- Added support to display an alternative tab/box if the configured one is not accessible by the current user
- Repositioned the Export button at the level of publication list in Person pages
- Added AddToAny for sharing posts on social media
- Implemented a GDPR-compliant metrics integration:
  - Isolated consents for third party metrics, each of the metrics can be accepted/declined separately.
  - Script loading is conditional to allow giving consent for each metric.
  - Disabling each metric is possible on the whole environment via configuration property.
- In order to have, for ORCID, an external identifier even for orgunits like departments, with this version the orgunit hierarchy is scanned upwards, and the first identifier is used for the disambiguation
- Improved the post preview on social media when sharing it from the social buttons
- Improved the appearance of subscription emails
- The MetadataImporter was updated in order to be able to load all the registries at once, with the possibility of configuring which files must be used and without having to specify the file to use for every import
- The ItemEnhancer now avoids performing an update of an item when there are no changes in the calculated virtual metadata, even when the `deep` \(previously named force\) mode is used. This prevents triggering other consumers, such as reindexing or altering the last modification date of the item if not really needed.
- Created utility functions to handle internal and external links
- The ROR integration also shows the country when providing suggestions in a field

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Bug fixes

- Using discovery configuration communityOrCollection for the item mapper in the item administrative section
- Fixed the issue that made filters in the search section not work correctly if square brackets are used
- Fixed the logo being displayed on the communities & collections pages. The logo had no maximum size
- Added tests to test the community/collection logo could be edited once set/uploaded
- The default logo was Person but the default one is now File since not every thumbnail is generally related to a Person it makes sense to have a more generic logo/thumbnail
- This technical improvement opens the opportunity for performance improvements each time that a script or other functionalities require to work over all or a large list of items.
- Restored the filters in the sidebar on the Search Results page
- Fixed the link authn error during external login \(OIDC\)
- Fixed the issue of not listing any community or collection when starting CSV and XLS Metadata export
- The item page resolver function was corrected in the case of a single leading tab, resolving the issue of having a stuck loading of pages
- Fix cris-layout box for bitstream type
- Removed the yellow bar on the top of the page
- Fixed the infinite scroll in the pop-up appearing when clicking the “All of DSpace” button in the search bar on MyDSpace page
- Fixed the infinite scroll in the pop-up appearing when adding an entity starting from the option in the administration menu
- Fixed the issue of the impossibility of running the filter-media process with limitations to a community or collection
- Fixed the “detect duplicate” error which prevented the depositing of an item with a correction request
- Fixed error with the process page not being correctly updated once the process ended

Based on DSpace tag 7.6.1 (backend) and 7.6.1 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.01 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.02.01 December, 27th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on the 27th December 2023, provides minor improvements and bug fixing.

Key Enhancements

Added item export format to export items as zip

Added possibility to restrict export format by groups

Introduced new metadata to show/hide item's bitstreams using advanced-attachment

Updated AddtoAny twitter button icon and label to X

Added missing labels for ROR integration

Bug fixes

Fixed issue with redirecting after Shibboleth login

Fixed bug with read only fields within submission form

Based on DSpace tag 7.6.1 (backend) and 7.6.1 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.02.00 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.02.00 November, 30th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on the 30th November 2023, provides alignment with DSpace 7.6.1 tag.

Upgrade instruction

The SOLR cores configuration MUST be updated with the last updates of this release.

A full SOLR reindex is reccomended, the search core could contains data that are inconsistent with the updated schema.xml version. You can rebuild the index via the `dspace index-discovery` script.

This could be a new script to be put in crontab

Key Enhancements

- Alignment with DSpace 7.6.1 tag. See DSpace 7.6 release notes and DSpace 7.6.1 release notes for further information.
- Improved ORCID login flow. Now it is possible to complete the login process even when the ORCID account's email is private.
- Improved ORCID integration with versioned entities. Now only the last versioned item is synchronized with ORCID.
- Improved ROR integration. ROR is now exposed to datacite, it is possible to import orgunit from ROR and use the additional information like ROR id and type of orgunit to facilitate the selection of the correct orgunit.
- Now the CRIS layout tool support multiple layout for the same entity accordingly to definable custom filters.

Major improvements areas / bug fixes

- Improved application performance during SSR. Now requests for pages which contain search results are fetched on CSR only.
- Changed route behavior for CRIS item pages. First tab defined by the CRIS layout is no longer used in the item's URL. To maintain backward compatibility redirect to the main page is done automatically.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Improved managing of metadata security toggle for nested metadata.
- Improved stability of hide and sort functionality.
- Bulk export is accessible by the admin sidebar.
- Improved sitemap generation to exclude restricted content and duplicate links for item.
- Improved performance of filter-media script

Based on DSpace tag 7.6.1 (backend) and 7.6.1 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.01.01 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.01.01 October, 4th (REST | Angular)

Version released on the 4th of October 2023

Key Enhancements

- Improved UI responsivity
- Dynamic Edit Mode evaluation based on custom filters
- Advanced attachments layout improvements
- Improved metric donuts layout in search
- Improved categories in statistics section

Major improvements areas / bug fixes

- Fixed search tools in mobile view
- Scopus Improvements in import & NPE prevention
- Improved Usability of small buttons in MyDspace page
- Fixed request correction feature not removing bitstreams
- Enabled the use of legacy OAI identifiers
- Fixed Live import missing mapping features for fields
- Fixed Sherpa Romeo policies changes not reflected
- Datacite schema version update (v. 4)
- Fixed APA generation with citeproc
- Fixed End User Agreement showing twice

Based on DSpace tag 7.5 (backend) and 7.5 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2023.01.00 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2023.01.00 June, 9th (REST | Angular)

Version released on the 9th of June 2023

Upgrade instruction

The SOLR configuration MUST be updated with the last updates of this release.

A full SOLR reindex is required, the search core could contains data that are inconsistent with the updated schema.xml version. You can drop the `/data` folder inside the `search` core (DON'T touch the other cores!) and rebuild the index via the `dspace index-discovery` script.

This could be a new script to be put in crontab

Key Enhancements

- Alignment with DSpace 7.5 tag. See DSpace 7.5 release notes.
- Replaced AddThis as social plugin manager with AddToAny
- Export of the current cris layout configuration as a reusable xls
- Ability to configure the explore sections under hierarchical menu

Major improvements areas / bug fixes

- Fixed a bug affecting special groups membership evaluation during CRIS security checks
- Added a new LimitedMetadataContributor to Live Import Framework, to limit number of metadata of the same type to be imported
- Improved Line chart visualization in statistics page reflecting the selected time interval
- AuthorityImportFiller for fundings gathering data from OpenAIRE added, Fundings related to other DSpace-CRIS Objects can be created with those gathered data
- Restored subject in sent email
- Hidden Relationships tab in Edit item page
- CMS metadata admin section improved

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Submission: dropdown values associated to blank metadata value are not stored

Based on DSpace tag 7.5 (backend) and 7.5 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2022.03.01 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2022.03.01 April, 21st (REST | Angular)

This version, released on the 21st April 2023, provides alignment with DSpace 7.4 tag. See DSpace 7.4 release notes.

Key Enhancements

- Support for the viewer framework: to allow developer to plug viewer specialized in rendering of specific file types
- Configurable item brief view
- Increased flexibility for the Edit item configuration: support for multiple security policies, link the edit modes to the original submission form name to differenciate edit inside the same entity (i.e. edit options for a publication, a thesis, etc could be different)
- Scopus live import update
- Use the Sherpa Romeo database as an authority for journal relationship
- Automatic guessing of linked entities during import
- Advanced Attachment: cleaner visualization of the bitstreams, possibility to configure which bitstream's metadata are shown in the item page

Major improvements areas / bug fixes

- General improvements on Angular side
- Google Scholar cannot index PDF
- Fixed migration steps from DSpace CRIS 5
- Fixed errors in metadata extraction step
- LDAP Authentication box not displayed when Password Authentication is disabled

Based on DSpace tag 7.4 (backend) and 7.4 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2022.03.00 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2021.03.00 December, 30th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on the 30th Dec 2022, provides alignment with DSpace 7.4 tag. See DSpace 7.4 release notes.

Key Enhancements

- Shared workspace feature: all coauthors can work on the same workspace item
- Enhanced advanced attachment item rendering, with possibility of completely hide a bitstream from item details page
- Scopus and Wos import scripts can be limited to a configurable amount of items
- Configurable crisref icons

Major improvements areas / bug fixes

- Hide/sort (management of related entities) feature
- Researcher profile creation
- Item presentation: date rendering and multi language metadata support
- Item enhancers feature
- Login redirect in case anonymous user is not authorized to see a DSpace Object
- Admin sidebar options

Based on DSpace tag 7.4 (backend) and 7.4 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2022.02.00 - Release notes

This version, released on the 05th Oct 2022, provides alignment with DSpace 7.3 tag. See DSpace 7.3 release notes

Key Enhancements

- ORCID Authentication and synchronization. Alignment and adaptions with porting to and updates done for DSpace 7.3. See ORCID Integration
- DSpace Researcher Profile. Alignment and adaptions with porting to and updates done for DSpace 7.3. See Researcher Profiles
- Import content directly from 9 new external services including CrossRef, Scopus, Web of Science, PubMed Europe, CiNii, NASA Astrophysics Data System (ADS), VuFind.org, SciELO.org, and the European Patent Office (EPO). Alignment and adaptions with porting to and updates done for DSpace 7.3. See Importing Items via basic bibliographic formats (Endnote, BibTex, RIS, CSV, etc) and online services (arXiv, PubMed, CrossRef, CiNii, etc)

Major improved areas/bug fixes

Several bug fixes and improvements have been introduced in the area of:

- item layout and configurations
- fixed entity type set during item creation
- fixed attachment rendering pagination
- optimized statistics loading and scopus import script

Based on DSpace tag 7.3 (backend) and 7.3 (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2022.01.02 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 2022.01.02 August, 30th 2022 (REST, Angular)

This version, released on the 30th Aug 2022, is based on DSpace 7.2.1 tag. This version provide new features, improvements and fixes for several bugs.

Key Enhancements

- Machine Token: it is now possible to generate a long lived JWT token that is independent from the session login, so that it can be used in external system to query the DSpace API without giving away your credentials. The new feature is accessible from the profile (user account) page. The machine token can be revoked by the user.
- Multi-language support: visualization of metadata values according to the UI language with fallback to the default language and available values in other languages. Multi-language support is also available in the search and browse for metadata coming from vocabularies and value pairs (dropdown)
- Manage bitstreams via the XLS BulkImport: support to edit bitstream metadata, attach, delete new files pointing to local folder configured in the server or remote location (via public ftp,sftp,http,https)
- New fresh rendering for attachments that allow a more clean visualization of the bitstream metadata

Major improved areas/bug fixes

Several bug fixes and improvements have been introduced in the area of

- submission: type-bind, controlled-vocabularies, lookup, support for different upload panel in different collections
- edit submission mode: change bitstream policies, configure a single mode for the access and upload step to make the UI simpler
- statistics: improvement to the navigation among the pages
  and much more, please refers to the commit history for details.

Based on DSpace tag 7.2.1 (backend) and 7.2 - .1 not released for angular (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2022.01.01 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2022.01.01 April, 6th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on the 6th Apr 2022, is aligned with DSpace 7.2.1 tag, **which includes a security update for CVE-2022-22965 (Spring4Shell critical vulnerability)**. This version includes updates in metrics presentation and graphical facets. Several bugs have been resolved.

Key Enhancements

- Security update to mitigate CVE-2022-22965 (Spring4Shell critical vulnerability).
- Improved metrics visualization
- Added new features (legend, x and y switch) to graphical facets

Architecture

- Aligned with DSpace 7.2.1 tag

Data presentation

- Metrics default visualization improved
- Number of items in TopComponents can be customized
- Added possibility to have legends for graphs x and y axis
- Added possibility to have a graph with x and y axis switched
- Context menu is not displayed when no menu entries are available for the current user

Data security

- CVE-2022-22965 (Spring4Shell critical vulnerability) mitigation

Other

- Added type field to administrator bitstream edit page
- Fixed several bugs.

Based on DSpace commits f863866 (backend) and e4f483c (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2022.01.00 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2022.01.00 March, 2nd (REST | Angular)

This version, released on the 2nd Mar 2022, is aligned with DSpace 7.2 tag. New functionalities have been provided like new renderings, the possibility of setting a custom-url for an Item, new statistics sections. Several minor, not blocking, bugs have been resolved

Key Enhancements

- Added new renderings to matrix layout
- One or more custom-url can be set for DSpace-CRIS 7 entities
- Site, Login, Workflow statistics sections
- COAR resource type vocabularies updated to v. 3.0

Architecture

- Aligned with DSpace 7.2 tag

Data presentation

- Frequent actions available in Item's page as buttons
- CRIS components top-sections and counter-section can be themed
- New email rendering subtype (link.email)
- Vertical layout as default
- Scopus and researcherid added as subtypes for 'identifier' rendering
- Most downloaded items in statistics
- Added unique I18n keys to CRIS layout tabs and boxes names
- IIIF viewer rendering in matrix layout

Data security

- Improved validation to layout configuration tool file when uploaded

Other

- Custom url can be defined for DSpace-CRIS entities
- Bulk Export in 2 steps: 1. selection of Entity 2. Selection of format
- Site, Workflow and Login statistics
- Improved Pentaho migration scripts to migrate bitstream metadata values and statistics
- Pentaho job to migrate statistics from previous DSpace-CRIS 5 to DSpace-CRIS 7

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- ORCID link
- Item versioning option available in Item's context menu
- Fixed recipient(s) can be used to test functionalities sending emails
- Scopus view modes parameter, to be used by this integration, configurable
- COAR Resource Type vocabulary updated to v. 3.0

Based on DSpace commits 122924a (backend) and e4f483c (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2021.03.00 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2021.03.00 December, 30th (REST | Angular)

This version, released on the 30th Dec 2021, provides a new way of rendering an Item detail page, possibility of adding custom html fragments in home page, share functionality. Search and browsing performances have been improved, and further checks have been added to improve security and prevent the saving of Items in an invalid state when edited. Details of this release are reported below.

Key Enhancements

- New Item Detail page based on the concept of matrix layout
- Enforced metadata profile in no-administrative edit screens (prevent to save change to item with invalid or missing mandatory metadata)
- Edit of html fragments in the home page
- Share on social networks via addthis
- Several minor bugs fixed

Architecture

- Aligned with DSpace 7 community last improvement, with a preview of several features of 7.2 tag
- performance improvements in browsing and search listing

Data presentation

- new Item Detail page, with matrix layout
- Hide the bitstream list in the item page when no bitstreams are available
- Provided a standard and semi automatic way to define i18n keys for item layout pages
- Filters and facets can be built using display value for metadata set using lists or controlled vocabularies
- Extended valuepair rendering to metadata defined via a controlled vocabulary
- Layout configuration performed via DSpace-CRIS 7 process or CLI command

Data security

- Items cannot be saved in an invalid state
- Item security evaluation when exporting in csv or xls.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Other

- Invitation to join groups

Based on DSpace commits dbede2b (backend) and 7abdceb (front-end)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2021.02.02 - Release notes

The key changes in this version, released on the 14th Dec 2021, relate to alignment with DSpace 7.1.1

This is an updated version of the dspace-cris-2021.02.01, aligned with DSpace 7.1.1 release, which includes a security update for CVE-2021-44228 (log4j v2 critical vulnerability). It is fully compatible with the DSpace-CRIS 7 Frontend `dspace-cris-2021.02.01` release.

We highly recommend ALL users of DSpace-CRIS 2021.01.x or 2021.02.x upgrade to cris-2021.02.02 to resolve CVE-2021-44228.

To fully protect your DSpace-CRIS 2021.x site from CVE-2021-44228, three steps are required:

1. Upgrade your DSpace-CRIS backend to 2021.02.02 OR manually install #8065, rebuild and redeploy your DSpace-CRIS backend. Make sure to restart your Tomcat after the update.
2. Upgrade to Apache Solr v8.11.1 (or above), **OR** ensure that `-Dlog4j2.formatMsgNoLookups=true` is specified in your `SOLR_OPTS` environment variable. For more information, see Solr™ Security News
3. If you use the Handle.Net Registry Support in DSpace-CRIS 2021.x, make sure to restart your Handle Server (after performing step 1), so that it uses the new (secure) version of log4j as well.

For the technical documentation please refers to the dspace-cris 2021.02.01 release notes

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2021.02.01 - Release notes

The key changes in this version, released on the 11th Nov 2021, relate to alignment with DSpace 7.1 tag. Some additional nice features have been also introduced, see below for details

Key Enhancements

- Alignement with DSpace 7.1 tag
- Performance improvements

Architecture

- Aligned with DSpace 7.1 tag, several bugs have been resolved

Data migration

- Added redirection from the legacy CRIS 5 details page to the new CRIS 7 details page

Data presentation

- MyDSpace is now updated when a task is claimed
- Allowed to use of graphical facets in home page and explore sections
- Added PlumX widget for publication and person metrics
- Hide relations box if the content is empty
- Provided a valuepair rendering type for the item detail

Data quality & accuracy

- Added the possibility to replace metadata value when item reference is resolved

Data security

- Metrics boxes does not appear if the current user has no rights to see them
- Allowed to turnoff completely the end user agreement
- Prevented patch and put of item metadata if user is not allowed

Other

- Fixed the partially breaking of the reset password feature when usage terms are not yet accepted
- Admin is now able to reset other user's password

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2021.02.00 - Release notes

This version, released on the 27th Oct 2021, is aligned with **DSpace 7.0 tag**. It improves the stability of the platform and provide a better support for users migrating from DSpace-CRIS 5. Some additional nice features have been also introduced, see below for details

Key Enhancements

- Migration from DSpace-CRIS 5 improved (migrate ORCID tokens, metadata values language and boolean values)
- Subscription feature: functionality that allows you to receive updates on specific dspace objects
- Introduced lucky search
- Allow anonymous user to export items and search results

Architecture

- Aligned with DSpace 7.0 tag, several bugs have been resolved

Data presentation

- Added tag rendering
- Entity name translation in MyDSpace dropdown
- Sorted user's processes by id
- Improved statistics map rendering with country name localized
- Fixed manage of newline flag for box conftool configuration

Interoperability

- Introduced an OpenID authentication provider

Data security

- Defined item_admin, submitter, submitter_group and group security levels for edit/correction modes
- Extended item export to evaluate security context while extracting metadata

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2021.01.01 - Release notes

This is a minor release, no breaking changes have been introduced. This version is aligned with DSpace 7.0 tag, which carries several fixes of bugs present in previous SNAPSHOT version.

Key Enhancements

- Metadata security: it is possible to define at different levels (general, entity, metadata) if a metadata value, configured to be displayed in layout configuration, is accessible by all users, including anonymous, or should be visible to only users of given groups or only to administrators and DSpace-CRIS 7 Item's owner.
- Scripts to migrate DSpace-CRIS items from version 5 and 6 installations to new DSpace-CRIS 7 installations are provided. This feature is still in preview.
- Added support for Orcid Funded-By during orcid synchronization (Link funding to research outputs? You can do that now! , https://twitter.com/HelenGNewnham/status/1402183540637376512?s=19)

Data collection

- Added possibility of setting submission form's panels opened / closed when submission form is rendered
- Inline metadata groups are sortable

Architecture

- Aligned with DSpace 7.0 tag, several bugs have been resolved

Data presentation

- Added possibility of having icons in box headers
- Orcid identifier links to profile on ORCID registry
- Updated profile picture export
- OAI: Fixed list records in cerif format
- Statistic accessible via contextual menu
- Improved navigation out of statistics page

Profile management

- When a researcher profile is created, data are enriched with target collection's template item (if present)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Data quality & accuracy

- Updated deduplication checks: item type and target community and collection are evaluated while detecting duplicates.

Interoperability

- Added support for Orcid Funded-By during synchronization
- Improved handling of special characters during ORCID synchronization
- More crosswalk export formats available for Patent entity
- Virtual field to print a date in different formats during crosswalk dissemination
- Virtual field to explore and print part of the controlled vocabulary hierarchy during crosswalk dissemination

Data security

- If user belongs to a special group during process scheduling, this group is taken into account while running the process.
- Nested metadata groups are displayed only if security defined for their parent metadata allows their display
- Added security rule “CUSTOM DATA & ADMINISTRATOR” to make data available to Administrators or depending on some custom user defined rules.

Based on DSpace commits 3d9df39 (backend) and 9fc7b57 (front-end) related to version 7.0 tag

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Version 2021.01.00 - Release notes

DSpace-CRIS 7 2021.01.00 June, 2nd (REST | Angular)

This version fully support the use cases for a modern repository and RIMS / CRIS system. It is target to new users as migration from previous version still require custom data extraction and transformation.

With DSpace-CRIS 7, 4Science is delighted to announce a number of key enhancements which improve the flexibility, integration, data quality and accuracy of DSpace-CRIS:

- Full ORCID v3 integration (push/pull information)
- Integration with dozen external data sources, including commercial ones, to retrieve bibliographic and bibliometric data
- Support for decentralised management, self-service researcher profile management and approval workflows
- Aligned to the latest OpenAIRE Guidelines for Literature Repositories, Data Archives and CRIS Managers
- Data quality tools ensure that your information is always complete and accurate

These enhancements with DSpace-CRIS 7 build on the new DSpace 7 architecture, featuring a new Angular UI and a fully-featured REST API.

Architecture

- Aligned with DSpace 7
- full REST API with a documented contract
- modern Angular SPA UI

Authentication

- DSpace-CRIS can be integrated with several Identity Provider ranging from Shibboleth, LDAP, OpenID Connect, ORCID to a local username/password (encrypted) database

Data collection

- Submission process for all the entities in the OpenAIRE CRIS information space (Publications, Patents, Products, People, OrgUnits, Projects, Fundings, Equipments, Journals)
- Import from external sources available for most entity types: Fundings from OpenAIRE, Patents from the European Patent Office, OrgUnits from Sherpa/RoMEO (publisher), People from ORCID, Publications from ORCID, PubMed, CrossRef, Scopus, Web of Science, OpenAIRE, arXiv, NASA/ADS, CiNii, Scielo, VuFind, PubMed Europe), Journals from Sherpa/RoMEO

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Automatic enrichment of manual submission looking up to the external providers by identifiers
- Bulk operations (creation, update, delete) via xls on all the entities with easy cross-linking (any identifier can be used to link any kind of entities, i.e. publications to a person via an ORCID, staffno, etc) and future reference (link to an entity that is not yet in the system via an identifier that will be resolved later). Bulk operations are validated against your data model, submission configuration and security (mandatory and available fields, relations, etc.)
- Publication Metadata extraction from Scholarly PDF via machine vision (based on the Grobid project)
- Receive automatic alert from compatible providers (OpenAIRE, ORCID) about missing publications or wrong/incomplete data on existing records
- Automatically import new publications for your researcher from Scopus and Web of Science
- Grab bibliometrics data for your publications and authors from Scopus and Web of Science
- Manage complex structured data as nested metadata and ternary relations

Data presentation

- define sections and entry points to explore your repository composing configurable widget such as sorted list of objects (Most viewed, Most cited, Recent additions, etc.), infographics for key indicators (number of publications, researchers, etc.), search facets, browse indexes, advanced search form and branding messages
- easily organise your data without code change in tabs and boxes
- include references to linked entities in any entity page (i.e. the list of publications of a researcher, the list of funding received by a project, etc.)
- present search results and linked entities in a graphical way with pie, line, bar charts
- export your researchers information in professional looking PDF/RDF CV
- export details about your other entities (Funding, Projects, Organisations, etc.) in PDF/RDF fact sheets
- export publications data in citation formats (APA, Chicago, MLA, etc.) via CSL
- show the bibliometrics collected for your publications and authors
- include alternative metrics information for your publication from AltMetric and/or Dimension
- ORCID and authenticated ORCID are properly displayed in researcher profiles and linked records (publications, projects, etc.)
- granular visibility at metadata level based on contextual rules (financial data of a funding visible only to the investigators involved in the project, personal contact data only to HR people, etc.)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- rich and extensible usage reports are available for all the entities including direct data (visualization and download) and aggregated data about the linked objects (visualization of researcher's publications, etc.). Data can be visualized in tabular and graphical form with maps and exportable charts (pie, line, bar). Reports can be produced for a specific time frame or since the system setup

Profile management

- Researchers can manage directly selected information in their profiles and linked records
- List of linked objects in the profile can be amended, hiding unwanted objects (old research) and forcing a preferred visualization order (selected publications, projects, etc.)
- ORCID Synchronisation: the researcher can connect/disconect her local profile with ORCID to received suggestion about missing publication and push update to the ORCID registry
- ORCID preferences: it is possible to configure which details are synchronised (biographic information, affiliation, qualification, education, publications, funding) setting a manual or automatic (over the night) push

Data quality & accuracy

- Identify potential duplicate during the submission and approval workflow
- get flags for unrelated entities or uncertain matches (i.e. not identified authors in a publication, investigator in a project, etc.). Option to automatically create new records for specific entity types or manual curate the authorities
- configurable lookup authorities both internals than externals, such as the personal staff, the ORCID registries, the recorded fundings, the OpenAIRE project database and more
- default to international approved data model (CERIF / OpenAIRE) and controlled vocabularies (COAR)
- retains identifier for external entities for future use and automatic match (i.e. ORCID of external authors)
- enforced validation in bulk operation to guarantee that the record structure always match your definition (i.e. the proper metadata are used according to the entity definition)
- Receive automatic alert from compatible providers (OpenAIRE, ORCID) about missing publications or wrong/incomplete data on existing records
- Automatically ingest publications for your researchers from Scopus and Web of Science
- Configurable workflows by collection and entity types to involve librarians, research officer, legal, ethical and financial department in data input and verification
- Correction workflow to be used by less privileged user to request correction on existing record that need to be moderated

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- Easily to monitor and organise tasks queue for approvals, changes in correction requests are highlighted

Data security

- enforced granular security at the metadata level across the whole platform: REST API, export and import tool, visualization
- support for partial editing so that researcher can edit some (configurable) information in their profile and their related records without touching master data coming from external systems or under the Institution responsibility
- easily access to an audit log of all the operations performed on a record
- REST API are protected using JWT, SSL, CSRF Token

Interoperability

- Connectors to retrieve records (Publication, Person, Funding, OrgUnit, Journal) from 17 external data sources
- Connectors to retrieve bibliometrics data for your publications and authors from Scopus and Web of Science
- Full integration (push/pull) with ORCID via v3 API and support for WebHook (Premium API)
- Aligned to the latest OpenAIRE Guidelines for Literature Repositories (v4, v3), Data Archives (v4 unreleased) and CRIS Managers (v1.1.1)
- Full REST API
- export options in XML, CERIF XML, XLS for all the entities

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Getting Started

Please follow the basic DSpace installation process, once done:

DSpace-CRIS provides convenient scripts and configuration to quickly start to play with the system.

Entity definitions

```
./dspace dsrun org.dspace.app.util.InitializeEntityTypesOnly -d
```

Relationships used internally by some features (this step would be performed automatically in future)

```
./dspace dsrun org.dspace.app.util.InitializeEntities -f ../config/entit
```

```
./dspace dsrun org.dspace.app.util.InitializeEntities -f ../config/entit
```

> ⚠ DSpace-CRIS 7 does **not** require DSpace Relationships, defined in `{dspace-cris.install.dir}/config/entities/openaire4-relationships.xml` and `{dspace-cris.install.dir}/config/entities/relationship-types.xml`, to be created.

Creation of a communities & collections structure

```
./dspace dsrun org.dspace.administer.StructBuilder -e <admin-email> -o .
```

Proceed configuring your layout and basic security:

```
./dspace cris-layout-tool -f ../config/dspace/etc/conftool/cris-layout-c
```

For further info about configuring layout and basic security see the page **configuration tool**.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Upgrade from a previous DSpace-CRIS version

The DSpace-CRIS version 7.0 or better 2021.01.00 has been built on top of DSpace 7.0 instead than on previous DSpace-CRIS version. The basic assumption is to have a DSpace 7.0 working database, this reduce the number of scenarios that need to be supported (migrate a DSpace-CRIS 5 installation that was the result of a DSpace 4 upgrade, a native DSpace-CRIS 6 installation, a DSpace-CRIS installation that was gone trough several upgrade 1.6, 1.8, 3.0, etc).

To make possibile to work on such assumption the upgrade to DSpace-CRIS do the following

- any extra information from previous DSpace-CRIS installation is moved to backup tables. The schema_version table is backup and cleaned;
- the normal DSpace upgrade process run so that we have a working DSpace-CRIS 7 clean database;
- scripts will be provided (in 2021.02.00) to migrated any eventual extra DSpace-CRIS data to the new architecture.

If you want to start the migration process now, the following command is required

```
./dspace database migrate ignore-missing
```

this will update your database and migrate basic DSpace information to the new version.

For users coming from a DSpace-CRIS 5.x version there is an additional procedure available to migrate the additional information that were available in DSpace-CRIS, see Data migration from DSpace-CRIS 5

At this stage there is no such procedure for users coming from DSpace-CRIS 6. Adaption of the procedure available for version 5 are welcome and 4Science is willing to support any institution that would need that alternatively exporting the CRIS data from the previous version in excel, performing some offline manipulation and import them back via the bulk import procedure can be a suitable alternative for no too complex installation.

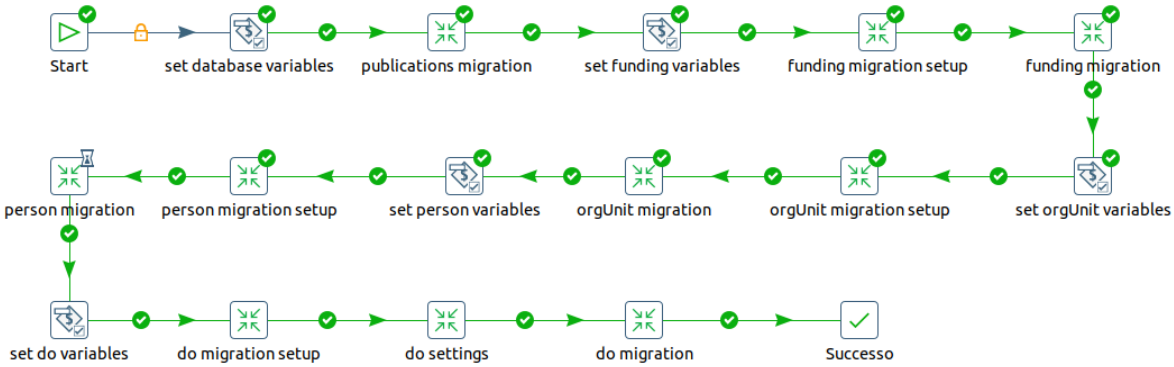
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Data migration from DSpace-CRIS 5

A Pentaho Data Integration (aka Kettle) ETL Job procedure is provided to migrate data from DSpace-CRIS version 5 to 7. The Job has been developed and verified with PDI 9.0 Community Edition that can be downloaded from here:

https://hitachiedge1.jfrog.io/ui/native/pntpub-maven-release-cache/org/pentaho/di/pdi-ce/9.4.0.0-343/pdi-ce-9.4.0.0-343.zip
https://sourceforge.net/projects/pentaho/files/Pentaho%209.0/client-tools/

To use the tool it is needed to run the `dspace/etc/migration/dspace_cris_migration.kjb`. This can be done opening it in the PDI UI:



or from the command line `kitchen.sh -file:dspace_cris_migration.kjb -param:XXX=VALUE` where the available params (XXX) are described in the table below

Parameter	Default value	Description
db_host_name	localhost	the database host name
db_name	dspace	the database name
db_port_number	5432	the database port number
db_username	dspace	the user name to use
db_password		the password of the user to use
eperson_email		the email of the eperson NB: it is used to retrieve the id of the eperson to use to perform the action (see DBMS Import framework | imp_record)
file_root		the root of the bitstream path

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

In the same folder of the tool it is included the excel file `migration_configuration.xls` representing the job configuration. The file has several tabs, the ones used for this job are

- **collections**: contains the collection to deposit the new item for each entity type
  - *entity_type*: the entity type
  - *collection_uuid*: the collection uuid where deposit the related entity type
- **metadata**: contains the mapping between metadata used in version 5 and metadata in version 7, based on entity type
  - *entity_type*: the entity type
  - *short_name*: the name of the metadata used in the old DSpace-CRIS
  - *schema:* the schema of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *element:* the element of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *qualifier:* the qualifier of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *language:* the language of the metadata value to be set
  - *value*: the value of the metadata value to be set. This configured value is only used for the bitstream metadata values (it is possible for example to specify that the personalpicture property of the old researcher profile should be migrated in a bitstream with dc.type = personal picture)
- **nested_metadata**: contains the mapping between the nested metadata used in version 5 and metadata in version 7, based on entity type
  - *entity_type*: the entity type
  - *short_name*: the name of the metadata used in the old DSpace-CRIS
  - *schema:* the schema of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *element:* the element of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *qualifier:* the qualifier of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *language:* the language of the metadata value to be set
- **do_types**: contains the mapping between the prefixes of the do entities of DSpace-CRIS 5 and the entity type of DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *entity_type*: the entity type
  - *entity_prefix*: the prefix of the crisid of the entities in the do table
- **metadata_visibility**: contains the mapping between the metadata visibility value of DSpace-CRIS 5 and the values used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - l*egacy_value:* the metadata value visibility used in DSpace-CRIS 5
  - *new_value:* the metadata value visibility used in DSpace-CRIS 7
- **orcid_scopes**: contains the mapping between the orcid scope properties of DSpace-CRIS 5 and the metadata values used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *shortname:* the name of the metadata used in the old DSpace-CRIS related to a specific ORCID scope
  - *schema:* the schema of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *element:* the element of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *qualifier:* the qualifier of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *metadata_value:* the value of the metadata values to set
- **orcid_token**: contains the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7 to store the ORCID access token

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- *schema:* the schema of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
- *element:* the element of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7
- *qualifier:* the qualifier of the metadata field used in DSpace-CRIS 7

Before running the job **it is necessary to migrate the DSpace-CRIS 5 database** as described here, so that the table structure is updated and the old tables containing the entities are renamed by adding the prefix **old_**

The tool performs the following actions:

- **updates all the authorities** of the item's metadata values that correspond to a crisid (like ou00002) by adding the prefix **will be referenced::LEGACY-ID::** (like will be referenced::LEGACY-ID::ou00002)
- add the **dspace.entity.type** metadata field to the items without this metadata with **Publication** as value
- for each record in the **old_cris_<entity>** tables it creates a record in the imp_record table and, for each metadata present in the **old_cris_<entity_prefix>_prop old_cris_<entity_prefix>_no_prop** and tables not associated with a bitstream, inserts a record in the imp_metadatavalue table, associating it with the corresponding record in the imp_record table. The metadata present in the properties of the entities representing bitstreams are instead used to populate the imp_bitstream table, specifying the absolute path of the files. The metadata data that instead points to another entity is inserted in the imp_metadatavalue with an authority equal to **will be referenced::LEGACY-ID::<cris-id>**, where <crisid> is the crisid of the entity specified by the pointer
  For the old_cris_do table, in which more types of entities are inserted, a search is made many times, one for each row of the configuration xsl sheet do_type, filtering for the records that have a crisid with a specific prefix. To the metadata present in the properties of the entities are added:
  - the **cris.legayId** metadata field with the crisId as value; this metadata is used to resolve the references specified with will be referenced::LEGACY-ID
  - if the entities are researcher pages the **cris.owner** with the uuid of the eperson specified in the column epersonId of the old_cris_rpage table

Post import migration

To migrate the relationships present in **old_cris_relpref**, the records of **old_cris_orcid_history** and the subscriptions present in **old_cris_subscription** and **old_cris_statsubscription** you can use a specific Pentaho job defined by the file `dspace/etc/migration/dspace_cris_migration_post_import.kjb`. That job must be launched after having actually created the migrated items with the procedure described above. The post import migration performs the following actions:

- migrate the relations present in the old_cris_relpref
- migrate the old_cris_orcid_history records
- migrate the old subcriptions
- hide the private entities

The job parameters are:

Parameter	Default value	Description
db_host_name	localhost	the database host name

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

db_name	dspace	the database name
db_port_number	5432	the database port number
db_username	dspace	the user name to use
db_password		the password of the user to use

The same excel file described above (`migration_configuration.xls`) is used to configure the transformation that migrate the relationships through the following sheets:

- **relations**: contains the mapping between the relation type present in the old_cris_relpref table and the discovery id related to the relation in DSpace-CRIS 7
  - *relation_type*: the relation type present in the old_cris_relpref
  - *discovery_id*: the discovery id. The leftward_type and the rightward_type of the relationship_type to be used are calculated starting from this discovery id and the status column of the old_cris_relpref table

```
if(status == "selected"){
    var leftward_type = 'is' + discovery_id + 'SelectedFor';
    var rightward_type = 'hasSelected' + discovery_id;
} else {
    var leftward_type = 'is' + discovery_id + 'HiddenFor';
    var rightward_type = 'notDisplaying' + discovery_id;
}
```

Hiding of private entities

To hide the entities that was configured to be private the following query is performed by the post import migration:

```
DELETE FROM resourcepolicy
WHERE epersongroup_id = (SELECT uuid FROM epersongroup WHERE name = 'An
AND action_id = 0
AND dspace_object IN (
    SELECT item.uuid
    FROM Item item, metadatavalue metadata_value, metadatafieldregistry
    WHERE metadata_value.dspace_object_id = item.uuid
    AND metadata_value.metadata_field_id = metadata_field.metadata_fiel
    AND metadata_field.element = 'legacyId'
    AND metadata_field.qualifier IS null
    AND metadata_field.metadata_schema_id = metadata_schema.metadata_sc
    AND metadata_schema.short_id = 'cris'
    AND metadata_value.text_value IN (
        SELECT crisid FROM old_cris_orgunit WHERE status = false
        UNION
        SELECT crisid FROM old_cris_rpage WHERE status = false
        UNION
        SELECT crisid FROM old_cris_do WHERE status = false
        UNION
        SELECT crisid FROM old_cris_project WHERE status = false
    )
);
```

Update item references script

A script is provided to force the lookup of all the authority values `will be referenced` still unresolved. This is convenient when data are manipulated in the database directly or massive operations are performed that would lead to some failure in the synchronous lookup performed by the `referenceresolver` consumer The script can be run as follow

```
./dspace update-item-references
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Summary

In summary, to migrate from version 5 to version 7 you need to:

1. migrate the DSpace-CRIS 5 database as described here
2. run the job `dspace/etc/migration/dspace_cris_migration.kjb` using Pentaho to create the records into imp_record, imp_metadatavalue and imp_bitstream
3. import the entities using the DBMS Import framework (using the command dsrun org.dspace.app.batch.ItemImportMainOA -E <eperson-email>)
4. run the job `dspace/etc/migration/dspace_cris_migration_post_import.kjb` using Pentaho
5. in some situation, when the import is performed very fast or in multiple thread, some of the will be referenced authorities would be not resolved correctly. To fix that a dspace script named has been created `/dspace/bin/dspace update-item-references` it is safe to run the script in all the scenario as if all the reference were already solved the script will do nothing

Statistics migration

There is a further Pentaho job to migrate the statistics of a dspace-cris-5 in order to import them on a dspace-cris-7. The job is implemented by the `dspace/etc/migration/dspace_cris_statistics_csv_migration.kjb` script and, in addition to the parameters relating to the connection with the database to be migrated, there is also a parameter called **csv_path** which must be valued with a local path associated with an exported csv file generated by the core statistics of solr.

To generate the csv with the statistics data you can use the following command:

```
curl -X GET -G 'http://${solr-statistics-core}/select' -d 'q=*:*&fl=cont
```

where `solr-statistics-core` represents the path of the solr webapplication linked to the statistics core and `output_file` must be the path of the file to be generated. Please note that the number of rows in the above query is set to 250k to avoid an excessive load on the solr server. If your dspace is running since years it is possible that the number of statistics in solr is much higher (milion of records). In such case we recommend to generate multiple statistics file to be processed separately using the `rows` and the `start` parameters accordingly in the above query.

Also, check that where you run the script you have enough storage for the csv files, for example on the solr8-01.local server:

```
du -ha -d 0 /data/{customer_name}*
```

Below a bash script that could help to download all statistics (before runing the script, set the variable SOLR_STATISTICS_CORE, ie: export SOLR_STATISTICS_CORE="solr8-01.local:8983/solr/ucdstatistics/")

Example of SOLR_STATISTICS_CORE: "solr8-01.local:8983/solr/ucdstatistics/" where ucd is the prefix used in the DSpace settings file.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

https://bitbucket.org/4Science/dspace_migration/src/main/solr/solr_statistics_core_export.sh

The script generates a csv file for each 250k rows in the same folder as the input file, replacing the old item_id with the new uuid used in version 7. It is then possible to import the csv generated with the following command:

```
curl http://${solr-statistics-core}/update/csv --data-binary @${input_fi
```

where `solr-statistics-core` represents the path of the solr webapplication linked to the statistics core to be populated, `input_file` represents the path of the csv file to be imported and `result-name` must be the name of the file with the response incoming from solr.

If you used the script to export the statistics data, you can use this script for the restore (needs to be validated better):

https://bitbucket.org/4Science/dspace_migration/src/main/solr/solr_statistics_core_restore.sh

Notes that every restore/update will duplicate your entries, therefore in case of partial failure, please clean the statistics using:

```
curl http://${solr-statistics-core}:8983/solr/${customer-core-prefix}/up
```

Redirect access from the legacy CRIS 5 details page to the new CRIS 7 details page

In order to search items using their old crisId a new configuration Spring Bean needs to be used in the discover.xml file under the lucky-search configuration. In the configuration below a new Spring Bean with the id `searchFilterLegacyId` has been added and then referenced under the `searchFilters` property.

```
    <bean id="lucky" class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.Discover
        <property name="indexAlways" value="true"/>
        <!-- filter queries for lucky configuration-->
        <property name="defaultFilterQueries">
            <list>
                <value>search.resourcetype:Item</value>
            </list>
        </property>
        <property name="searchSortConfiguration">
            <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoverySo
                <!--<property name="defaultSort" ref="sortDateIssued"/>
                <!--DefaultSortOrder can either be desc or asc (desc is
                <property name="sortFields">
                    <list>
                        <ref bean="sortTitle"/>
                    </list>
                </property>
            </bean>
        </property>
        <!-- empty list of facets-->
        <property name="sidebarFacets">
            <list>
            </list>
        </property>
        <property name="searchFilters">
            <list>
                ...
                <ref bean="searchFilterLegacyId" />
                ...
            </list>
        </property>
    </bean>

    ...

    <bean id="searchFilterLegacyId" class="org.dspace.discovery.configu
        <property name="indexFieldName" value="legacy-id"/>
        <property name="metadataFields">
            <list>
                <value>cris.legacyId</value>
            </list>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
        </property>
        <property name="isOpenByDefault" value="true"/>
        <property name="pageSize" value="10"/>
    </bean>

    ...

    </bean>
```

This Spring Bean allows to configure the lucky-search for an item using the legacy-id metadata (old crisId field). Once done with the configuring of the lucky-search, a new rewrite rule needs to be configured on the apache/nginx side. These rules allow to forward from the old paths defined as:

`https://.../cris/xxxx/yyyyy`

or

`https://.../cris/xxxx/yyyyy/zzzzz.html`

to the new one defined as:

`https://.../lucky-search?index=legacy-id&value=yyyyy`

where `yyyyy` is the legacy-id value.

To configure the forwarding rules, please check the Apache documentation at the following links:

mod_rewrite - Apache HTTP Server Version 2.4

Redirecting and Remapping with mod_rewrite - Apache HTTP Server Version 2.4

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

General site navigation

- Explore sections
- The Discovery module
- Search & Faceting
- Browse system

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Explore sections

The explore sections allow to highlight specific areas of the database, defining an entry page for the entity types that are present in DSpace CRIS (publications, organizations, researchers, etc.) and they can represent a starting point for a more in-depth research. It is possible to configure which entity type should have a dedicated exploration page, and it is also possible to establish which components should compose that page.

- Section components
  - Browse component
  - Search component
  - Top component
  - Facet component
  - Infographic (counters) component
  - Text/Html component
- Configuration
  - Sections
    - Top navigation bar
    - Nested sections
    - Grid layout
  - Components
- Technical details
  - Extension of components

Section components

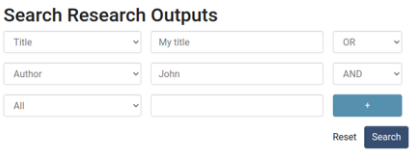
The explore page consists of a set of configurable components among the available ones. It is possible to choose between 4 different components to be placed on the page.

Browse component

Component consisting of a list of links that allow an entities browsing according to a specific configurable strategy (such as browse publications by author, or browse projects by title).

Search component

Component with which it is possible to search for entities of the given type by filtering for additional fields. The filters applicable to the search can be linked with AND, OR, and NOT, and are configurable.



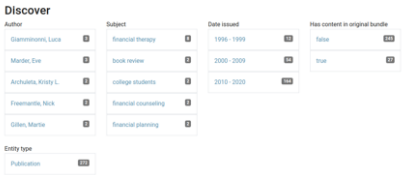
Top component

Component that shows the first n items in the system, ordered according to a certain criterion (such as sorting publications according to the last access date). The sort field, the order (ascending or descending), and the number of items to be displayed are configurable.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Facet component

Component composed of a series of configurable views that allow to highlight the occurrences of a certain field within the entities present in the system. For example, considering the publications, it is possible to configure facets to show the cardinalities of the authors, highlighting those with a higher count.



In addition to being able to configure the components themselves, it is also possible to configure which ones to show, how to arrange them on the page, and how many facet box per row to display.

Infographic (counters) component

Component composed by counters decorated with a custom icon, each one displaying the number of results returned by a query.

Text/Html component

Component containing a simple text, or its I18n key, or a link to an image, to be displayed as static content within explore section.

Configuration

For each section it is possible to define which browses to propose, and which dynamic components to include. The system looks up for a Singleton Service **CrisLayoutSectionServiceImpl** defined in **[dspace-installDir]/config/spring/api/cris-sections.xml,** which manages a key-value map between the entity type that the section configuration refers to and a list of **CrisLayoutSectionComponent.** Each CrisLayoutSectionComponent then has a specialization for each possible type: `CrisLayoutTopComponent`, `CrisLayoutBrowseComponent`, `CrisLayoutSearchComponent`, and `CrisLayoutFacetComponent`.

The map values therefore define which entities to associate an explore page with, while the list of components defines which sections must make up the page itself.

Configuration example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<beans xmlns="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001
       xmlns:util="http://www.springframework.org/schema/util"
       xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans http://www.springfram
       default-lazy-init="true">

    <!-- Available configurations -->
    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.service.impl.CrisLayoutSectionServiceImpl" >
        <property name="components">
            <list>
                <!-- Explore pages for Publications, Fundings and projects, and Researcher P
                <ref bean="sectionresearchoutputs" />
                <ref bean="sectionfundings_and_projects" />
                <ref bean="sectionresearcherprofiles" />
                <!-- Home page configuration -->
                <ref bean="sectionsite" />
            </list>
        </property>
    </bean>

    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSection" id="sectionresearchoutputs">
        <constructor-arg name="id" value="researchoutputs"/> <!-- This explore page is avail
        <constructor-arg name="visible" value="true"/> <!-- Show the link to the explore pag
        <constructor-arg name="sectionComponents">
            <!-- Each component is rendered as a Bootstrap column. Nested lists allow to gro
            <list>
                <!-- First row -->
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutBrowseComponent">
                        <property name="browseNames">
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                            <list>
                                <value>rodept</value>
                                <value>author</value>
                                <value>title</value>
                                <value>type</value>
                                <value>dateissued</value>
                                <value>subject</value>
                            </list>
                        </property>
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-4"/> <!-- Apply CSS classes to
                    </bean>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSearchComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="researchoutputs"
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-8"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
                <!-- Second row -->
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutTopComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="researchoutputs"
                        <property name="sortField" value="dc.date.accessioned" />
                        <property name="order" value="desc" />
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-6"/>
                        <property name="numberOfItems" value="5"/>
                    </bean>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutTopComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="researchoutputs"
                        <property name="sortField" value="metric.view" />
                        <property name="order" value="desc" />
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-6"/>
                        <property name="numberOfItems" value="5"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
                <!-- Third row -->
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutFacetComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="researchoutputs"
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-12"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
            </list>
        </constructor-arg>
    </bean>
    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSection" id="sectionfundings_and_projects">
        <constructor-arg name="id" value="fundings_and_projects"/>
        <constructor-arg name="visible" value="true"/>
        <constructor-arg name="sectionComponents">
            <list>
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutBrowseComponent">
                        <property name="browseNames">
                            <list>
                                <value>pjtitle</value>
                            </list>
                        </property>
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-4"/>
                    </bean>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSearchComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="project_funding"
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-8"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutFacetComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="project_funding"
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-12"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
            </list>
        </constructor-arg>
    </bean>
    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSection" id="sectionresearcherprofiles">
        <constructor-arg name="id" value="researcherprofiles"/>
        <constructor-arg name="visible" value="true"/>
        <constructor-arg name="sectionComponents">
            <list>
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutBrowseComponent">
                        <property name="browseNames">
                            <list>
                                <value>rpname</value>
                                <value>rpdept</value>
                            </list>
                        </property>
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-4"/>
                    </bean>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSearchComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="person" />
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-8"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutFacetComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="person" />
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-12"/>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                    </bean>
                </list>
            </list>
        </constructor-arg>
    </bean>
    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSection" id="sectionsite">
        <constructor-arg name="id" value="site"/>
        <constructor-arg name="visible" value="false"/>
        <constructor-arg name="sectionComponents">
            <list>
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSearchComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="site" />
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-12"/>
                        <property name="searchType" value="basic"/>
                        <property name="displayTitle" value="false"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutCountersComponent">
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-12 py-4"/>
                        <property name="counterSettingsList">
                            <list>
                                <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutCountersComponent.C
                                    <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="resea
                                    <property name="label" value="publications"/>
                                    <property name="icon" value="fas fa-file-alt fa-3x"/>
                                    <property name="link" value="/explore/researchoutputs"/>
                                </bean>
                                <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutCountersComponent.C
                                    <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="proje
                                    <property name="label" value="project_funding"/>
                                    <property name="icon" value="fas fa-cogs fa-3x"/>
                                    <property name="link" value="/explore/fundings_and_proje
                                </bean>
                                <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutCountersComponent.C
                                    <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="perso
                                    <property name="label" value="rprofiles"/>
                                    <property name="icon" value="fas fa-users fa-3x"/>
                                    <property name="link" value="/explore/researcherprofiles
                                </bean>
                            </list>
                        </property>
                    </bean>
                </list>
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutTopComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="homePageTopItems"
                        <property name="sortField" value="dc.date.accessioned" />
                        <property name="order" value="desc" />
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-6"/>
                        <property name="numberOfItems" value="5"/>
                    </bean>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutTopComponent">
                        <property name="discoveryConfigurationName" value="homePageTopItems"
                        <property name="sortField" value="metric.view" />
                        <property name="order" value="desc" />
                        <property name="style" value="col-md-6"/>
                        <property name="numberOfItems" value="5"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
            </list>
        </constructor-arg>
    </bean>

</beans>

```

Sections

Top navigation bar

Each **CrisLayoutSection** has a `visible` property that allows to show a link to the corresponding explore page in the top navigation bar.

Nested sections

It is possible to create nested sections that will be shown in the top navigation bar as a hierarchical menu:

```
    <bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSection" id="sectionfundin
        <constructor-arg name="id" value="fundings_and_projects"/>
        <constructor-arg name="visible" value="true"/>
        <!-- List of nested sections -->
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
        <property name="nestedSections">
            <list>
                <ref bean="sectionfundings" />
                <ref bean="sectionprojects" />
            </list>
        </property>
        <!-- sectionComponents cannot be used alongside nestedSections
        <!-- <constructor-arg name="sectionComponents" /> -->
    </bean>
```

Grid layout

Each **CrisLayoutSection** contain a *list of lists* of components, which are rendered using the Bootstrap grid system (rows and columns). Each nested list corresponds to a Bootstrap row, and each component inside a nested list corresponds to a Bootstrap column.

Each component has the `style` property that allows to set additional CSS classes to the component wrapper. This property should be used for Bootstrap `col-*` classes that allow to customise the grid layout. If no `col-*` class is specified, then `col` is automatically added.

```
<!-- CRIS section row -->
<div class="container">
  <div class="row">
    <div class="col-md-4"> <!-- additional classes from "stile" propert
      <!-- First CRIS section component -->
    </div>
    <div class="col-md-8"> <!-- additional classes from "stile" propert
      <!-- Second CRIS section component -->
    </div>
  </div>
</div>
```

Components

In addition to the `style` property, each component has the following additional properties according to its type:

- **CrisLayoutBrowseComponent**
  - The `browseNames` property defines the set of browse-related names applicable on the entity
- **CrisLayoutSearchComponent**
  - The `discoveryConfigurationName` property represents the name of the discovery configuration related to the search; that configuration defines the applicable filters.
  - The optional `searchType` parameter, with value 'basic' or 'advanced' (default), defines whether displayed box should consist in a single input box or many containing multiple statements that can be combined with AND, OR, NOT keywords.
  - The `initialStatements` property defines the initial number of boxes to be displayed (default value is 3)
- **CrisLayoutTopComponent**
  - The `discoveryConfigurationName` property, the `sortField` and `order` properties define the order criteria
  - The `numberOfItems` defines how many items must be displayed in component
- **CrisLayoutFacetComponent**
  - The `discoveryConfigurationName` property, and the optional `facetsPerRow`, define how many facet box UI will display, default value is 4
- **CrisLayoutTextRowComponent**
  - The `order` property defines the order on which the content should appear among other text row elements in the same list of cris layout elements
  - The `content` property defines the static content to be displayed

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- The `contentType` property defines the type of content and can be set to:
  - `image`, meaning that content is an image url;
  - `text-raw`, meaning that content is a static text to be displayed;
  - `text-key`, meaning that actual text to be displayed should be rendered using UI's I18n logic;
  - `text-metadata`, meaning that the content of a CMS metadata is displayed
- **CrisLayoutCountersComponent**
  - The `counterSettingsList` property, each element representing a counter to be displayed by this infographic and having following properties:
    - `discoveryConfigurationName` discovery configuration to be used to count by query elements
    - `icon` font awesome reference to icon to be displayed (i.e. `fas fa-book fa-3x`)
    - `label` text key to be displayed together with the icon
    - `link` (optional) link to be followed when icon is clicked.

Technical details

It is possible to get the configuration using the specific REST endpoint **layout/sections** to obtain all the configured sections, and specifically the REST endpoint **layout/sections/:id** to obtain the configuration of a single section. The id to be set for this last endpoint is one of the keys configured in the map managed by `CrisLayoutSectionServiceImpl`.

On Angular side, the explore page corresponds to the **explore.component.ts** component, while the components that make up the various sections are implemented through the **browse-section.component.ts**, **facet-section.component.ts**, **search-section.component.ts,** and **top-section.component.ts**. In the explore.component.html page, the various components returned by the call to the layout/sections/:id endpoint are arranged by row, and the choice of which component to display is made based on the value of the componentType attribute.

Extension of components

To extend the list of components that can be placed within the exploration pages, the following changes must be made:

- REST side:
  - add a class that implements the **org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSectionComponent** interface
  - add an inner class into **org.dspace.app.rest.model.CrisLayoutSectionRest** that implements the **CrisLayoutSectionComponentRest** interface;
  - add a Spring bean that implements the **org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutSectionComponent** interface; this new bean will convert between the class implementing CrisLayoutSectionComponent and its REST representation that implements CrisLayoutSectionComponentRest
  - use the new component in the cris-sections.xml configuration
- Angular side:
  - add a new Angular component in `src/app/shared/explore/section-component` for the new section component
  - add the new component to the *switch* statement in the following files:
    - `src/app/home-page/home-page.component.html`
    - `src/app/explore-page/explore-page.component.html`

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The Discovery module

The Discovery Module enables faceted searching & browsing for your repository.

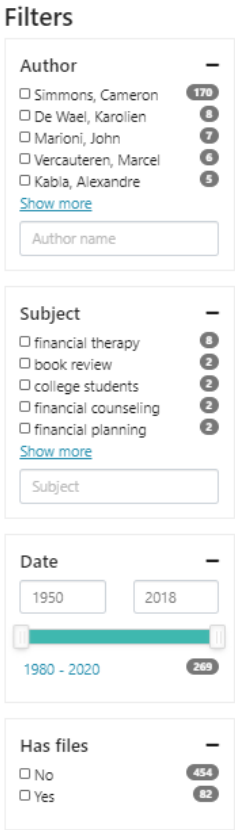
These techniques might feel familiar from other platforms like Aquabrowser or Amazon, where facets help you to select the right product according to facets like price and brand. DSpace Discovery offers very powerful browse and search configurations that were only possible with code customization in the past.

Sidebar Facet

From the user perspective, faceted search breaks up search results into multiple categories, typically showing counts for each, and allows the user to "drill down" or further restrict their search results based on those facets.

When you have successfully enabled Discovery in your DSpace, you will notice that the different enabled facets are visualized in a "Filters" section in your sidebar.

It's important to know that multiple metadata fields can be included in one facet.



4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Another important property of Sidebar Facets is that their contents are automatically updated to the context of the page. On collection homepages or community homepages it will include information about the items included in that particular collection or community.

Search Filter

In a standard search operation, a user specifies his complete query prior to launching the operation. If the results are not satisfactory, the user starts over again with a (slightly) altered query.

In a faceted search, a user can modify the list of displayed search results by specifying additional "filters" that will be applied on the list of search results.

Configuration files

The configuration for discovery is located in 2 separate files.

- General settings: The `discovery.cfg` file located in the `[dspace-install-dir]/config/modules directory`.
- User Interface Configuration: The `discovery.xml` file is located in `[dspace-install-dir]/config/spring/api/` directory.

General Discovery settings (config/modules/discovery.cfg)

The discovery.cfg file is located in the [dspace]/config/modules directory and contains following properties. Any of these properties may be overridden in your local.cfg

Property:	**discovery.search.server**
Example Value:	`discovery.search.server= [http://localhost:8080/solr/search]`
Informational Note:	Discovery relies on a Solr index for storage and retrieval of its information. This parameter

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	determines the location of the Solr index. If you are uncertain whether this property is set correctly, you can use a commandline tool like "wget" to perform a query against the Solr index (and ensure Solr responds). For example, the below query searches the Solr index for "test" and returns the response on standard out: `wget -O - http://localhost:8080/solr/search/select?q=test`
Property:	**discovery.index.authority.ignore[.field]**

Example Value:	`discovery.index.authority.ignore=true`
	
	`discovery.index.authority.ignore.dc.contributor.author=false`

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Informational Note:	By default, Discovery will use the authority information in the metadata to disambiguate homonyms. Setting this property to false will make the indexing process the same as the metadata doesn't include authority information. The configuration can be different on a field (<schema>.<element>.<qualifier>) basis, the property without field set the default value.
Property:	**discovery.index.authority.ignore-prefered[.field]**
Example Value:	`discovery.index.authority.ignore-prefered=true` `discovery.index.authority.ignore-prefered.dc.contributor.author=false`
Informational Note:	By default, Discovery will use the authority information in the metadata to query the authority for the preferred label. Setting this property to false will make the indexing process the same as the metadata doesn't include authority information (i.e. the preferred form is the one recorded in the metadata value). The configuration can be different on a field (<schema>.<element>.<qualifier>) basis, the property without field set the default value. **If the authority is a remote**

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	service, disabling this feature can greatly improve performance.
Property:	**discovery.index.authority.ignore-variants[.field]**
Example Value:	`discovery.index.authority.ignore-variants=true` `discovery.index.authority.ignore-variants.dc.contributor.author=false`
Informational Note:	By default, Discovery will use the authority information in the metadata to query the authority for variants. Setting this property to false will make the indexing process the same, as the metadata doesn't include authority information. The configuration can be different on a per-field (<schema>.<element>.<qualifier>) basis, the property without field set the default value. If authority is a remote service, disabling this feature can greatly improve performance.

Modifying the Discovery User Interface (config/spring/api/discovery.xml)

Structure Summary

The configurations are organized together in beans, depending on the purpose these properties are used for.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

This purpose can be derived from the class of the beans. Here's a short summary of classes you will encounter throughout the file and what the corresponding properties in the bean are used for.

Class:	**DiscoveryConfigurationService**
Purpose:	Defines the mapping between separate Discovery configurations and individual collections/communities
Default:	All communities, collections and the homepage (key=default) are mapped to defaultConfiguration, also controls the metadata fields that should not be indexed in the search core (item provenance for example).
Class:	**DiscoveryConfiguration**
Purpose:	Groups configurations for sidebar facets, search filters, search sort options and recent submissions
Default:	There is one configuration by default called defaultConfiguration
Class:	**DiscoverySearchFilter**
Purpose:	Defines that specific metadata fields should be enabled as a search filter
Default:	dc.title, dc.contributor.author, dc.creator, dc.subject.* and dc.date.issued are defined as search filters
Class:	**DiscoverySearchFilterFacet**

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Purpose:	Defines which metadata fields should be offered as a contextual sidebar browse options, each of these facets has also got to be a search filter
Default:	dc.contributor.author, dc.creator, dc.subject.* and dc.date.issued
Class:	**HierarchicalSidebarFacetConfiguration**
Purpose:	Defines which metadata fields contain hierarchical data and should be offered as a contextual sidebar option
Class:	**DiscoverySortConfiguration**
Purpose:	Further specifies the sort options to which a DiscoveryConfiguration refers
Default:	dc.title and dc.date.issued are defined as alternatives for sorting, other than Relevance (hard-coded)
Class:	**DiscoverySortFunctionConfiguration**
Purpose:	Allow to use solr functions to define results sort (i.e. termfreq)
Default:	Default is not provided as a solr function should be specified. This Bean takes as properties: name of the solr function (“function”), id of the Bean (“id”) and list of arguments to be passed to the solr function (“arguments”)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Class:	**DiscoveryHitHighlightingConfiguration**
Purpose:	Defines which metadata fields can contain hit highlighting & search snippets
Default:	dc.title, dc.contributor.author, dc.subject, dc.description.abstract & full text from text files.
Class:	**TagCloudFacetConfiguration**
Purpose:	Defines the tag cloud appearance configuration bean and the search filter facets to appear in the tag cloud form. You can have different "**TagCloudFacetConfiguration**" per community or collection or the home page

Default Settings

In addition to the summarized descriptions of the default values, following details help you to better understand these defaults. If you haven't already done so, download the configuration file and review it together with the following parameters.

The file contains one default configuration that defines following sidebar facets, search filters, sort fields and recent submissions display:

- Sidebar facets
  - **searchFilterAuthor:** groups the metadata fields dc.contributor.author & dc.creator with a facet limit of 10, sorted by occurrence count
  - **searchFilterSubject:** groups all subject metadata fields (dc.subject.*) with a facet limit of 10, sorted by occurrence count
  - **searchFilterIssued:** contains the dc.date.issued metadata field, which is identified with the type "date" and sorted by specific date values
- Search filters

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

    - **searchFilterTitle:** contains the dc.title metadata field
    - **searchFilterAuthor:** contains the dc.contributor.author & dc.creator metadata fields
    - **searchFilterSubject:** contains the dc.subject.* metadata fields
    - **searchFilterIssued:** contains the dc.date.issued metadata field with the type "date"
- Sort fields
    - **sortTitle**: contains the dc.title metadata field
    - **sortDateIssued:** contains the dc.date.issued metadata field, this sort has the type date configured.
- defaultFilterQueries
    - The default configuration contains no defaultFilterQueries
    - The default filter queries are disabled by default but there is an example in the default configuration in comments which allows discovery to only return items (as opposed to also communities/collections).
- Recent Submissions
    - The recent submissions are sorted by dc.date. accessioned which is a date and a maximum number of 5 recent submissions are displayed.
- Hit highlighting
    - The fields dc.title, dc.contributor.author & dc.subject can contain hit highlighting.
    - The dc.description.abstract & full text field are used to render search snippets.
- Non indexed metadata fields
    - **Community/Collections:** dc.rights (copyright text)
    - **Items:** dc.description.provenance

Many of the properties contain lists that use references to point to the configuration elements. This way a certain configuration type can be used in multiple discovery configurations so there is no need to duplicate them.

Non indexed metadata fields

The discovery.xml file has configuration to not index certain metadata fields for communities/collections/items. The configuration is handled in the "toIgnoreMetadataFields" property located in the "org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryConfigurationService" bean. Below is an example configuration that excludes dc.description.provenance for items & dc.rights for communities/collections:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
<property name="toIgnoreMetadataFields">
  <map>
    <entry>
      <key><util:constant static-field="org.dspace.core.Constants.COMMUNITY"/></key>
      <list>
        <!--Introduction text-->
        <!--<value>dc.description</value>-->
        <!--Short description-->
        <!--<value>dc.description.abstract</value>-->
        <!--News-->
        <!--<value>dc.description.tableofcontents</value>-->
        <!--Copyright text-->
        <value>dc.rights</value>
        <!--Community name-->
        <!--<value>dc.title</value>-->
      </list>
    </entry>
    <entry>
      <key><util:constant static-field="org.dspace.core.Constants.COLLECTION"/></key>
      <list>
        <!--Introduction text-->
        <!--<value>dc.description</value>-->
        <!--Short description-->
        <!--<value>dc.description.abstract</value>-->
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
            <!--News-->
            <!--<value>dc.description.tableofcontents</value>-->
            <!--Copyright text-->
            <value>dc.rights</value>
            <!--Collection name-->
            <!--<value>dc.title</value>-->
        </list>
    </entry>
    <entry>
        <key><util:constant static-field="org.dspace.core.Constants.ITEM"/></key>
        <list>
            <value>dc.description.provenance</value>
        </list>
    </entry>
  </map>
</property>
```

By adding additional values to the appropriate lists additional metadata can be excluded from the search core, a reindex is required after altering this file to ensure that the values are removed from the index.

Search filters & sidebar facets Customization

This section explains the properties for search filters & sidebar facets. Each sidebar facet must occur in the reference list of the search filters. Below is an example configuration of a search filter that is not used as a sidebar facet.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
<bean id="searchFilterTitle" class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoverySearchFilter">
   <property name="indexFieldName" value="title"/>
   <property name="metadataFields">
      <list>
         <value>dc.title</value>
      </list>
   </property>
</bean>
```

The id & class attributes are mandatory for this type of bean. The properties that it contains are discussed below.

- **indexFieldName** (Required)**:** A unique search filter name, the metadata will be indexed in Solr under this field name.
- **metadataFields** (Required): A list of the metadata fields that need to be included in the facet.

Sidebar facets extend the search filter and add some extra properties to it, below is an example of a search filter that is also used as a sidebar facet.

```
<bean id="searchFilterAuthor"
class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.SidebarFacetConfiguration">
      <property name="indexFieldName" value="author"/>
      <property name="metadataFields">
         <list>
            <value>dc.contributor.author</value>
            <value>dc.creator</value>
         </list>
      </property>
      <property name="facetLimit" value="10"/>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
    <property name="sortOrder" value="COUNT"/>

    <property name="type" value="text"/>

  </bean>
```

Note that the class has changed from **DiscoverySearchFilter** to **SidebarFacetConfiguration** this is needed to support the extra properties.

- **facetLimit** (optional)**:** The maximum number of values to be shown. This property is optional, if none is specified the default value "10" will be used. If the filter has the type **date**, this property will not be used since dates are automatically grouped together.
- **sortOrder** (optional)**:**The sort order for the sidebar facets, it can either be COUNT or VALUE. The default value is COUNT.
  - **COUNT** Facets will be sorted by the amount of times they appear in the repository
  - **VALUE** Facets will be sorted alphabetically
- **type**(optional): the type of the sidebar facet it can either be "date" or "text", "text" is the default value.
  - **text:** The facets will be treated as is
  - **date**: Only the year will be stored in the Solr index. These years are automatically displayed in ranges that get smaller when you select one.

Hierarchical (taxonomies based) sidebar facets

Discovery supports specialized drill down in hierarchically structured metadata fields. For this drill down to work, the metadata in the field for which you enable this must be composed out of terms, divided by a splitter. For example, you could have a dc.subject.taxonomy field in which you keep metadata like "CARTOGRAPHY::PHOTOGRAMMETRY", in which Cartography and Photogrammetry are both terms, divided by the splitter "::". The sidebar will only display the top level facets, when clicking on view more all the facet options will be displayed.

```
<bean id="searchFilterSubject"
class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.HierarchicalSidebarFacetConfiguration">

  <property name="indexFieldName" value="subject"/>

  <property name="metadataFields">

    <list>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
        <value>dc.subject</value>
      </list>
    </property>
    <property name="sortOrder" value="COUNT"/>
    <property name="splitter" value="::"/>
    <property name="skipFirstNodeLevel" value="false"/>
</bean>
```

Note that the class has changed from **SidebarFacetConfiguration** to **HierarchicalSidebarFacetConfiguration** this is needed to support the extra properties.

- **splitter** (required)**:** The splitter used to split up the separate nodes
- **skipFirstNodeLevel** (optional)**:** Whether or not to show the root node level. For some hierarchical data there is a single root node. In most cases it doesn't need to be shown since it isn't relevant. **This property is true by default.**

Sort option customization for search results

This section explains the properties of an individual SortConfiguration, like sortTitle and sortDateIssued from the default configuration. In order to create custom sort options, you can either modify specific properties of those that already exist or create a totally new one from scratch.

Here's what the sortTitle SortConfiguration looks like:

```
<bean id="sortTitle"
class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoverySortFieldConfiguration">
      <property name="metadataField" value="dc.title"/>
      <property name="type" value="text"/>
 </bean>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The id & class attributes are mandatory for this type of bean. The properties that it contains are discussed below.

- **metadataField** (Required): The metadata field indicating the sort values
- **type** (optional): the type of the sort option can either be date or text, if none is defined text will be used.

DiscoveryConfiguration

The DiscoveryConfiguration Groups configurations for sidebar facets, search filters, search sort options and recent submissions. If you want to show the same sidebar facets, use the same search filters, search options and recent submissions everywhere in your repository, you will only need one DiscoveryConfiguration and you might as well just edit the defaultConfiguration.

The DiscoveryConfiguration makes it very easy to use custom sidebar facets, search filters, ... on specific communities or collection homepage. This is particularly useful if your collections are heterogeneous. For example, in a collection with conference papers, you might want to offer a sidebar facet for conference date, which might be more relevant than the actual issued date of the proceedings. In a collection with papers, you might want to offer a facet for funding bodies or publisher, while these fields are irrelevant for items like learning objects.

A DiscoveryConfiguration consists out of five parts

- The list of applicable sidebarFacets
- The list of applicable searchFilters
- The list of applicable searchSortFields
- Any default filter queries (optional)
- The configuration for the Recent submissions display
- The configuration of the tag cloud facet

Configuring lists of sidebarFacets and searchFilters

Below is an example of how one of these lists can be configured. It's important that each of the bean references corresponds to the exact name of the earlier defined facets, filters or sort options.

```
<property name="sidebarFacets">
  <list>
    <ref bean="sidebarFacetAuthor" />
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
        <ref bean="sidebarFacetSubject" />
        <ref bean="sidebarFacetDateIssued" />
    </list>
</property>
```

Configuring and customizing search sort fields

The search sort field configuration block contains the available sort fields and the possibility to configure a default sort field and sort order.

Below is an example of the sort configuration.

```
<property name="searchSortConfiguration">
    <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoverySortConfiguration">
        <!--<property name="defaultSort" ref="sortDateIssued"/>-->
        <!--DefaultSortOrder can either be desc or asc (desc is default)-->
        <property name="defaultSortOrder" value="desc"/>
        <property name="sortFields">
            <list>
                <ref bean="sortTitle" />
                <ref bean="sortDateIssued" />
            </list>
        </property>
    </bean>
</property>
```

The property name & the bean class are mandatory. The property field names are discusses below.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **defaultSort** (optional): The default field on which the search results will be sorted, this must be a reference to an existing search sort field bean. If none is given relevance will be the default. Sorting according to the internal relevance algorithm is always available, even though it's not explicitly mentioned in the sortFields section.
- **defaultSortOrder** (optional): The default sort order can either be asc or desc.
- **sortFields** (mandatory): The list of available sort options, each element in this list must link to an existing sort field configuration bean.

Access Rights Awareness - technical details

The *DSpaceObject* class has an *updateLastModified()* method which will be triggered each time an authorization policy changes. This method is only implemented in the item class where the last_modified timestamp will be updated and a modify event will be fired. By doing this we ensure that the discovery consumer is called and the item is reindexed. Since this feature can be switched off a separate plugin has been created: the *SolrServiceResourceRestrictionPlugin.* Whenever we reindex a DSpace object all the read rights will be stored in the read field. We make a distinction between groups and users by adding a '*g'* prefix for groups and the '*e'* prefix for epersons.

When searching in discovery all the groups the user belongs to will be added as a filter query as well as the users identifier. If the user is an admin all items will be returned since an admin has read rights on everything.

"More like this" configuration

The "more like this"-configuration element contains all the settings for displaying related items on an item display page.

Below is an example of the "more like this" configuration.

```
<property name="moreLikeThisConfiguration">
  <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryMoreLikeThisConfiguration">
    <property name="similarityMetadataFields">
      <list>
        <value>dc.title</value>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
            <value>dc.contributor.author</value>
            <value>dc.creator</value>
            <value>dc.subject</value>
        </list>
    </property>
    <!--The minimum number of matching terms across the metadata fields above before an item is found as related -->
    <property name="minTermFrequency" value="5"/>
    <!--The maximum number of related items displayed-->
    <property name="max" value="3"/>
    <!--The minimum word length below which words will be ignored-->
    <property name="minWordLength" value="5"/>
  </bean>
</property>
```

The property name & the bean class are mandatory. The property field names are discussed below.

- similarityMetadataFields: the metadata fields checked for similarity
- minTermFrequency: The minimum number of matching terms accross the metadata fields above before an item is found as related
- max: The maximum number of related items displayed
- minWordLength: The minimum word length below which words will be ignored

"More like this" technical details

The *org.dspace.discovery.SearchService* object has received a *getRelatedItems()* method. This method requires an item & the more-like-this configuration bean from above. This method is implemented in the *org.dspace.discovery.SolrServiceImpl* which uses the item as a query & uses the default Solr parameters for more-like-this to pass the bean configuration to solr (https://cwiki.apache.org/confluence/display/solr/MoreLikeThis). The result will be a list of items

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

or if none found an empty list. The rendering of this list is handled in the *org.dspace.app.xmlui.aspect.discovery.RelatedItems* class.

"Did you mean" spellcheck aid for search technical details

Similar to the More like this configuration, SOLR's spell check component is used with default configuration values. Any of these values can be overridden in the solrconfig.xml file located in dspace/solr/search/conf/. Following links provide more information about the SOLR SpellCheckComponent:

http://wiki.apache.org/solr/SpellCheckComponent

https://cwiki.apache.org/confluence/display/solr/Spell+Checking

Discovery Solr Index Maintenance

Command used:	`[dspace]/bin/dspace index-discovery [-cbhf[r <item handle>]]`
Java class:	org.dspace.discovery.IndexClient
Arguments (short and long forms):	Description
	called without any options, will update/clean an existing index
• b	(re)build index, wiping out current one if it exists
• c	clean existing index removing any documents that no longer exist in the db
• f	if updating existing index, force each handle to be reindexed even if uptodate
• h	print this help message

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

• i <object handle>	Reindex an individual object (and any child objects). When run on an Item, it just reindexes that single Item. When run on a Collection, it reindexes the Collection itself and all Items in that Collection. When run on a Community, it reindexes the Community itself and all sub-Communities, contained Collections and contained Items.
• o	optimize search core
• r <item handle>	remove an Item, Collection or Community from index based on its handle
• s	Rebuild the spellchecker, can be combined with -b and -f.

t is recommended to run maintenance on the Discovery Solr index occasionally (from crontab or your system's scheduler), to prevent your servlet container from running out of memory:

[dspace]/bin/dspace index-discovery -o

(Since Solr 4, the underlying optimize operation has been discouraged as mostly unnecessary and renamed. See https://issues.apache.org/jira/browse/SOLR-3141).

Advanced Solr Configuration

Discovery is built as an application layer on top of the Solr open source enterprise search server. Therefore, Solr configuration can be applied to the Solr cores that are shipped with DSpace.

The DSpace Solr instance currently runs several cores (which means indexes in Solr parlance). The "statistics" core is for collection of DSpace usage events for statistical purposes (if you have been collecting statistics for multiple years, you may have chosen to use sharding and you will see one core per each year collected). The "search" core is used by Discovery for for search and faceting, for displaying the collection/community hierarchy and item counts. The "authority" core is used by SolrAuthority to store information about authors, including their data imported from the ORCID registry.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
solr
├── solr.xml
├── search
│   └── conf
│   ├── admin-extra.html
│   ├── elevate.xml
│   ├── protwords.txt
│   ├── schema.xml
│   ├── scripts.conf
│   ├── solrconfig.xml
│   ├── spellings.txt
│   ├── stopwords.txt
│   ├── synonyms.txt
│   └── xslt
│       ├── DRI.xsl
│       ├── example.xsl
│       ├── example_atom.xsl
│       ├── example_rss.xsl
│       └── luke.xsl
├── ...
└── statistics
    └── conf
        ├── admin-extra.html
        ├── elevate.xml
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
├── protwords.txt
├── schema.xml
├── scripts.conf
├── solrconfig.xml
├── spellings.txt
├── stopwords.txt
├── synonyms.txt
└── xslt
    ├── example.xsl
    ├── example_atom.xsl
    ├── example_rss.xsl
    └── luke.xsl
```

Additional Solr cores

Other than basic DSpace solr cores (see https://wiki.lyrasis.org/display/DSPACE/Solr) DSpace-CRIS is shipped with following additional cores:

- *audit*: where audit events (logs) are stored. They are stored only if audit functionality is enabled via `audit.enabled` configuration property
- *dedup*: where information about potential duplicates found in the system, according to what configured in `deduplication.xml` configuration file.
- *nbevent*: stores topics used by the Notification Broker feature, see “Notification Broker” paragraph
- *ocr:* Not currently in use by base DSpace-CRIS
- *suggestion*: used by suggestion feature. Feature that imports possible publications of an author from external sources (e.g. OpenAIRE, ORCID). This feature is used, for example, by the “Publication claim” feature of the notification

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Search & Faceting

The Search & Faceting system of DSpace-CRIS extends the basic Discover module of DSpace inheriting all its configuration and capacity and adding more. Here we will give just a quick overview of the basic concepts and will document the specific DSpace-CRIS extension. Please refer to the DSpace discover documentation for more details about the basic configuration.

The discovery module has been extended to be able to manage also Entities. New special entries can be used in the definition of the DiscoveryConfigurationService in the `[installDir]/config/spring/api/discovery.xml` file to allow specific configuration for entity type:

```
<bean id="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryConfigurationService"
 class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryConfigurationService">
 <property name="map">
  <map>
   <entry key="default" value-ref="defaultConfiguration" />
   <entry key="publication" value-ref="publication"/>
   <entry key="person" value-ref="person"/>
   <entry key="project" value-ref="project"/>
   <entry key="organization" value-ref="organization"/>
    ....
  </map>
  ....
```

The map containing all the settings, the key is used to refer to the page/scope of the search, the "site", a community/collection handle or an entity type, the value-ref is a reference to a spring bean that actually define the DiscoveryConfiguration format. Below are some of the configurations present:

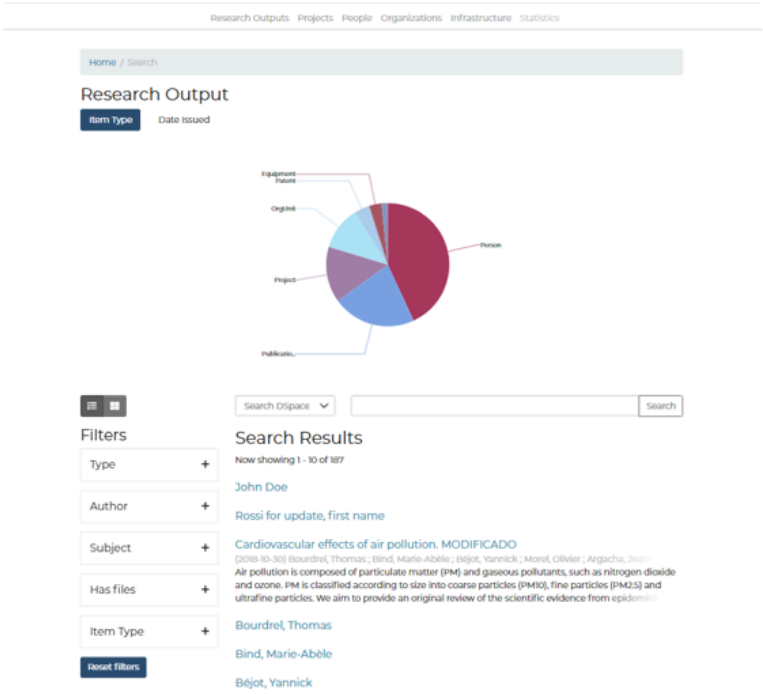
- **default** is the configuration key used if a not more specific one exist for the current search/indexing scope
- **publication** is the configuration key used searching/indexing a Publication
- **person** is the configuration key used searching/indexing a ResearcherPage
- **project** is the configuration key used searching/indexing a Project
- **organization** is the configuration key used searching/indexing an OrgUnit

The searching scope is defined by the UI implicitly when the search is performed from a “specific page” as a community or collection home page or explicitly when the user choose to restrict the search to a specific subset.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Graphical faceting

DSpace-CRIS supports the definition of facets that are visualized as charts. In the default layout they are positioned just over the search box and presented as a sequence of tabs so that the opened chart has always a full row for display.



The user can interact with the chart, it is possible

- to filter the result clicking on data point in the chart
- to scroll the chart when there are more data that the ones allowed in the default view and the left to right or right to left scroll is enabled in the configuration (only apply to bar charts)

To define a graphical facet it is necessary to configure a facet bean in the `discovery.xml` as an instance of the `GraphDiscoverSearchFilterFacet` class, below an example

```
<bean id="graphPublicationByType"
    class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.GraphDiscoverSearchFilterFacet">
        <property name="facetLimit" value="10"/>
        <property name="indexFieldName" value="graphitemtype" />
        <!-- the splitter needs to be a not empty string -->
        <property name="splitter" value="::" />
        <!-- <property name="maxLevels" value="3" /> -->
        <!-- <property name="onlyLastNodeRelevant" value="true" /> -->
        <property name="onlyLastNodeRelevant" value="true" />
        <!-- isDate cannot be true if the splitter is set -->
        <property name="isDate" value="false" />
        <!-- <property name="fillDateGaps" value="true" /> -->
        <!-- <property name="sortOrderSidebar" value="VALUE"/> -->
        <!-- <property name="inverseDirection" value="true" /> -->
        <property name="metadataFields">
            <list>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                <value>dc.type</value>
            </list>
        </property>
        <property name="graphType" value="pie" />
        <property name="exposeMissing" value="true" />
        <property name="exposeMore" value="true" />
        <property name="exposeTotalElements" value="true" />
</bean>
```

The bean definition has the following properties

- `graphType` : it defines which type of chart will be drawn. The supported values are `bar` , and its specializations (`bar.left-to-right` , `bar.right-to-left` and `bar.horizontal`), `pie` or `line`
- `indexFieldName` : it must be an unique string that will be used to prefix all the fields in the SOLR documents needed by the facet
- `splitter` : it can be used to split the metadata values retaining only a substring. It works in combination with the `maxLevels` and `onlyLastNodeRelevant` properties. If the `onlyLastNodeRelevant` is true only the last valid fragment is used, otherwise the text up to the specified `maxLevels` is keep. With the default configuration (`maxLevels` unlimited, `onlyLastNodeRelevant` false) the value are stored as is. The `splitter` must be null if the `isDate` (see below) is set to true
- `isDate` : if true the metadata are parsed as a date and the year is extracted.
- `fillDateGaps` : can be only used when `isDate` is true. It forces to return all the years between the first and last years in the result so that there is no gap in the visualization (i.e. the gap is filled with the missing year at 0 count)
- `sortOrderSidebar` : it can be VALUE or COUNT (default). Values are sorted in ascending order by default, Count in descending order (the most frequent terms first)
- `inverseDirection` : it can be used to reverse the direction of the sorting
- `metadataFields` : it contains the list of metadata that are indexed in the facet
- `exposeMissing` : if enabled the system return the number of documents without any value for the facet
- `exposeMore` : if enabled the system return how many documents have values other than the one listed in the current facet page
- `exposeTotalElements:` if enabled the system return how many different values exist in the facet (with at least 1 document)

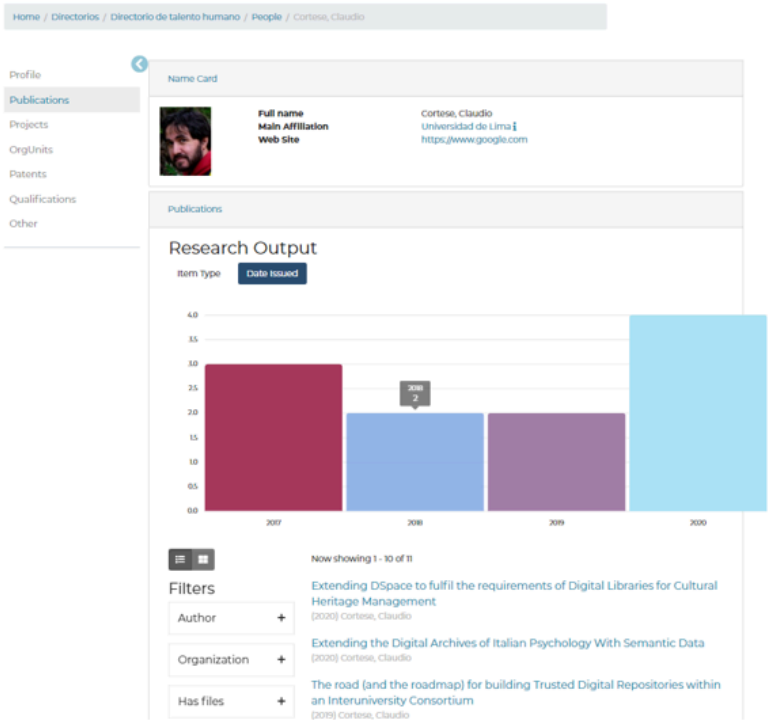
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The facet bean must be referenced in one or more configurations that will determine in which scenario the graph is shown.

For example, in the default configuration of the inverse relation between research outputs and people we have

```
<bean id="relationAuthorResearchOutputsConfiguration" class="org.dspace.discovery.configurati
     <!--Which sidebar facets are to be displayed-->
     <property name="sidebarFacets">
         <list>
             <ref bean="graphPublicationByType" />
             <ref bean="graphPublicationByDate" />
             <ref bean="searchFilterIssued" />
             <ref bean="searchFilterAuthor" />
             <ref bean="searchFilterEditor" />
             <ref bean="searchFilterOrgUnit" />
             <ref bean="searchFilterSubject" />
             <ref bean="searchFilterFunding" />
             <ref bean="searchFilterContentInOriginalBundle"/>
             <ref bean="searchFilterType" />
         </list>
     </property>
     ...
</bean>
```

that result in two chart facets to be included in the components



If the configuration is used by a search form, such as the general site search or one from a specific explore section the charts will be shown also, see for instance the screen at the start of

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

this paragraph.

It is possible to add label for x and y axis in the chart.

To define labels, i18n keys for the must be defined with the following pattern :

```
search.filters.applied.charts.<facet name>.x_label
search.filters.applied.charts.<facet name>.y_label
```

where the `<facet name>` is the name of the facet as defined in discovery configuration.

If the translation doesn't exist the label should won't be displayed

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Browse system

> The browse system can be accessed via the explore section (see dedicated documentation) or the community and collection' home page (see at the bottom of this page for the specific configurations)

The browse indexes for DSpace-CRIS can be extensively configured. This section of the configuration allows you to take control of the indexes you wish to browse, and how you wish to present the results. The configuration is broken into several parts: defining the indexes, defining the fields upon which users can sort results, defining truncation for potentially long fields (e.g. authors), setting cross-links between different browse contexts (e.g. from an author's name to a complete list of their items), how many recent submissions to display, and configuration for item mapping browse.
There are two types of browse:

- **Full**, single level browse, which just list in a specific order the instances of an Entity class: Researchers, OrgUnits, etc.
- **Metadata**, two levels browse, that provide a first page listing the values of a configured metadata leading to a second page where the instances that have the clicked value for that metadata are listed

All configuration properties described in this section have to be set into configuration (.cfg) files, default properties are in `dspace.cfg` file.

Full, single level browse

The syntax to configure full browse (single level) is

```
webui.browse.index.<n> = <index-name>:<display-type>:<sort-name>[:DESC]
```

- **index-name** is used to refer to further configurations as the list of columns to show and generate the i18n keys for the navigation (menu links, page header, etc.)
- **display-type** can be anything except metadata and metadataAuthority that are reserved word for the two level browse. Using the browse name it is possible to define filter to apply to the general SOLR query, see “Apply filters to the browse indexes”

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **sort-name** is used to refer to the sorting configuration described below *DESC* if used make the descending order the default for that browse

For example

```
webui.browse.index.1 = dateissued:itemPublication:dateissued
```

The syntax to configure a sort option is

```
webui.itemlist.sort-option.<n> = <sort-name>:<metadata>:<value-type>
```

- **sort-name** is the name by which the sort option will be identified. This is the name by which it is referred in the "webui.browse.index" settings
- **metadata** is the field to be sorted on in the index
- **value-type** refers to the datatype of the field; can be one of title, text, date or any other alias used to configure a Sort Plugin:
  - `date` the sort field will be treated as a date object
  - `text` the sort field will be treated as plain text.
  - `title` the sort field will be treated like a title, which will include a link to the item page

For example

```
webui.itemlist.sort-option.1 = title:dc.title:title
```

Metadata, two levels browse

It is possible to define browse over a metadata (i.e. authors of an item). In this way the system will produce a two levels browse, the first level will show in a paginated way all the values of the metadata (i.e., all the authors) clicking on a single value will show the list of items that match the selection. Applying this concept to the CRIS entities, you can for example build a two level browse showing all the departments of the researchers and for any department the list of researchers affiliated

```
webui.browse.index.<n> = <index-name>:<display-type>:<schema.element.qualifier>:<text|date>
```

- **index-name** is used as reference in the column definition configuration to apply specific configuration for that browse
- **display-type** can have the following values
  - metadata is used to build a browse on any values used with or without authority
  - metadataAuthority limit the browse to only the value with an authority key

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- metadataXXXX where XXXX can be anything behave as metadata allowing separe definition of default filtering for the browse (see next section)
- **schema.element.qualifier** defines the field upon which the browse is build. It is possible to specifying multiple metadata fields in one index separating them with an ESCAPED comma (,).
- **text|date** specify if the values must be interpreted as String or Dates for sorting

For example

```
webui.browse.index.6 = type:metadata:dc.type:text
```

Apply filters to the browse indexes

It could be useful to restrict the set of objects for a specific browse applying additional SOLR filter query. To configure a filter for a specific browse you can define the following configuration property

```
browse.solr.bi_<display-type>.filter = <your-solr-filter-query>
```

- **display-type** is the value of the second part of the browse configuration. It is metatadata, metadataAuthority or metadata<Something> for two levels browse or something else for the configuration of a full browse index.

For example the following configuration will limit the browse to the items published after the 2000

```
browse.solr.bi_item.filter = dateissued:[2000 TO *]
```

When you are limiting a two level browse you need to configure, typically the same filter, also for the second level. In such case the browse index is used

```
browse.solr.bi_<n>_dis.filter = <your-solr-filter-query>
```

For example the following configuration will limit the browse to contains the authors names of only item published from the 2000 on and to list under such names only these items

```
webui.browse.index.2 = author:metadataauthor:dc.contributor.*,dc.creator:text
browse.solr.bi_metadataauthor.filter = dateissued:[2000 TO *]
browse.solr.bi_2_dis.filter = dateissued:[2000 TO *]
```

Add Communities' or Collections' Browse boxes

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The buttons displayed in the Browse boxes of the communities and collections are determined by the following fields:

- **browse.community**: a list of index name related to the browse by to show for the communities
- **browse.collection**: a list of index name related to the browse by to show for the collections
- **browse.collection.<entity-type>**: a list of index name related to the browse by to show for the collections with the given entity-type

Once a collection of a specific type <entity-type> is selected, the browse.collection.<entity-type> property will be read to show the correct browse by button list; if a collection does not have an explicit entity-type or if the property for that entity type is not configured then the button configuration will derive from the browse.collection property.

For example

```
browse.collection = author
browse.collection = dateissued
browse.collection = type
browse.collection.OrgUnit = ouname
```

with the previous configuration:

- the communities page does not show browse by buttons
- the Publication collections page shows 3 browse by (author, dateissued and type)
- the OrgUnit collections page shows only a browse by name
- the collections without entity type shows 3 browse by (author, dateissued and type)

Following this example BrowseBy “author” is related to following index

`webui.browse.index.2 = author:metadata:dc.contributor.*\,dc.creator:text`

which represents a metadata index of text type, built using `dc.contributor.*` and `dc.creator` metadata, and it has an extra filter

`browse.solr.bi_2_dis.filter= entityType:Publication`

which restricts the index number 2 (bi_2 means index number 2) to browse only entity of Publication type. With those settings, “author” browse won’t index entities different than Publication, thus will allow browsing only between publications.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

If a new property of type browse.collection.<entity-type> is added, it must be added to the properties that can be exposed through the configuration REST endpoint. To do this you need to add a property **rest.properties.exposed** to the **rest.cfg** with a value equal to that of the new property

All BrowseBy needs to be reported in angular **environment** configuration file into the array "browseBy.types". Here every entry has its *id*, which is the same reported in REST configuration file and its *type* which can be one of: `BrowseByType.Title`, `BrowseByType.Metadata` or `BrowseByType.Date`, representing the type of browsing to be proposed to the user: item title, date or metadata.

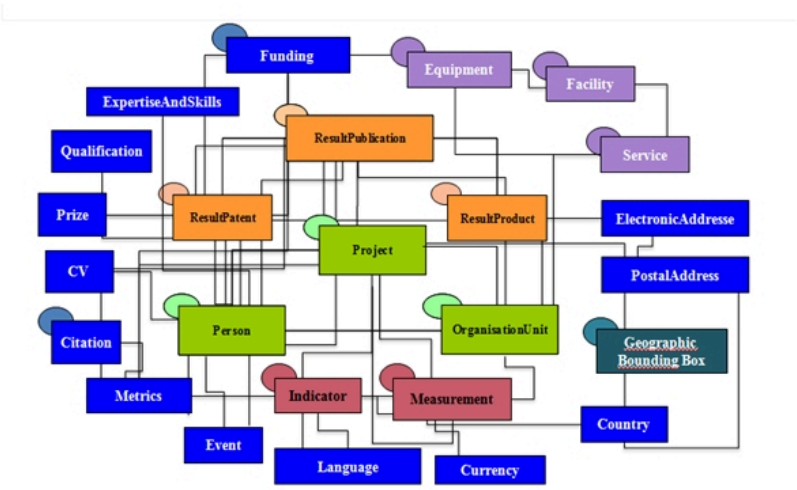
For all BrowseBy, on angular side, following i18n keys must be provided `browse.comcol.by.<browse by name>` which will hold the value to be displayed in browse page buttons and `browse.metadata.<browse by name>.breadcrumbs` holding the text to be displayed into page breadcrumbs when this browsing has been selected.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

DSpace Items and CRIS Entities

While in previous versions of DSpace CRIS, output-related entities were modeled through specific data structures, in DSpace CRIS 7 all the entities are modeled as DSpace items.

The distinction between result-items (publications, products, patents) and CRIS entities items is made through the use of the metadata `dspace.entity.type` that will hold the type of Entity that the item represent whether it's a result entity, a base entity, a 2nd level entity or an infrastructure entity according to the CERIF entity classification.



Entity metadata

Starting from DSpace-CRIS 7, collections are used to configure different entities; therefore, you can relate each collection with one of the entities defined within the repository. DSpace-CRIS 7 allows also to relate a single entity with more than one submission form; so the user has to choose also the submission type the collection will be associated to. Each entity can be, therefore related with multiple metadata structures, according to needs of the different institutions.

An Entity in DSpace-CRIS can be described using metadata from different schemas. Institutions are free to add more metadata and schemas to their installation to meet local needs. To keep easier the reuse of the configuration fragments between different installations, allowing a more easy maintenance and share of customizations, the following practice is usually followed:

- the **dublin-core** schema (dspace/config/registries/dcterms-types.xml) is preferred when the metadata is available to express a specific concept, also instead of a more specific metadata

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

in other schema, such as the name in the Person schema.org, because the Dublin Core is the DSpace default schema and all the configurations out-of-box are built on it

- a **schema.org** for additional attributes specific of an entity that have been already standardized in Schema.org, for instance the https://schema.org/Person, https://schema.org/Organization or others. Such schema are named schema-<entity>-types.xml (i.e. dspace/config/registries/schema-person-types.xml)
- the OpenAIRE literature v4 schema for metadata described in the guidelines and not available in the above schemas
- the OpenAIRE CRIS schema for metadata described in the guidelines and not available in the above schemas
- a DSpace-CRIS entity specific schema for any further attributes of common usage.

Other than the descriptive metadata the platform also use some feature specific metadata from specific schema

- `eperson-types.xml` used for DSpace account and group management
- `relationship-types.xml` used for entity characterization
- `dspace-types.xml` used by DSpace standard features (i.e. configurable entities, process execution)
- `cris-types.xml` used for DSpace-CRIS additional features such as the object owner, the sourceId of imported records, etc.

Institutions are welcome to add their own schema to manage additional semantic or technical metadata. We recommend to create a separate schema for feature specific metadata based on the name of the project, such as `perucris-types.xml`. The out-of-box empty local-types.xml file can be used for descriptive metadata

How to manage relationships between items

The relationships between items are managed in DSpace-CRIS via the Authority Framework. In the dspace configuration it is possible to configure which metadata relates one dspace item to another dspace item or to external records. When the relationship is managed internally, i.e between dspace items the uuid of the linked item is stored as authority value in the metadata holding the relationship from the source item. For instance, given a publication Item A the metadata dc.contributor.author will have the value “Mario Rossi” and the authority of such metadata value will be the UUID of a Person Item B that represents the person “Mario Rossi”.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Relationships in DSpace-CRIS are always implicitly bidirectional with one preferred side that will be used to actually store the data.

The side holding the relationship is usually identified as the one that changes more frequently compared to the other or the one that usually is created later. For instance to store the “author” relationship between publication - person it is better to use metadata in the publication record so that when new publications are added to the system for an existing person only the new publication record is touched and there is no need to edit also the person record. The same operations will be performed to the “investigator” relationship between project - person (the information will be stored in the project metadata) or the “affiliation” relationship between person - organisation (the information will be stored in the person metadata).

`ItemAuthority` are configured using the `authority.cfg` file; a configuration example is shown below:

```
plugin.named.org.dspace.content.authority.ChoiceAuthority = \
 org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthority = AuthorAuthority,\
 org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthority = AuthorAuthority,\
 org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthority = DataSetAuthority,\
 org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthority = JournalAuthority,\
 org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthority = OrgUnitAuthority,\
 org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthority = ProjectAuthority,\
 org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthority = PublicationAuthority,\
 ...

cris.ItemAuthority.AuthorAuthority.relationshipType = Person
cris.ItemAuthority.DataSetAuthority.relationshipType = Product
cris.ItemAuthority.JournalAuthority.relationshipType = Journal
cris.ItemAuthority.OrgUnitAuthority.relationshipType = OrgUnit
cris.ItemAuthority.ProjectAuthority.relationshipType = Project
cris.ItemAuthority.PublicationAuthority.relationshipType = Publication

choices.plugin.dc.contributor.author = AuthorAuthority
choices.presentation.dc.contributor.author = lookup
authority.controlled.dc.contributor.author = true

...
```

From this configuration we can understand that the metadata `dc.contributor.author` is linked to an `AuthorAuthority` and to a `Person` type entity, while the metadata `dc.relation.project` is linked to `ProjectAuthority` and to a `Project` type entity.

When relations are used to drive specific features or business workflows such as correction requests, selected list of objects, etc. In this case, relations are driven by DSpace7 relations framework.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

How to create and configure an entity on DSpace-CRIS

In DSpace-CRIS relationships between items are managed via the **Authority Framework.**

Below an example with a supposed new Job Entity.

Configure ItemAuthority

Configure ItemAuthority using the `authority.cfg` file, where you have to link the metadata `person.jobTitle` to the `JobAuthority`, which has to be linked to the `Job` Entity.

In the `authority.cfg` file you need to add the following `ItemAuthority` to `plugin.named.org.dspace.content.authority.ChoiceAuthority`

- ```
  org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthority = JobAuthority
  ```

Next, you need to add to the same file the following lines:

- ```
  cris.ItemAuthority.JobAuthority.relationshipType = Job

  choices.plugin.person.jobTitle = JobAuthority

  choices.presentation.person.jobTitle = suggest
  authority.controlled.person.jobTitle = true
  ```

Add the new entity

Add the new entity in the `cris.cfg` file:

- ```
  cris.entity-type = Job
  ```

When creating a new entity, it's also necessary to add the new entity to the db (entity table), running the following script:

- ```
  ./bin/dspace initialize-only-entity-types -d
  ```

This script will create only new Entity type, and will not duplicate the existing ones (i.e. add the new entity to the `cris.cfg`, without removing the other entries).
If no issue are present, the script doesn't have any output.

New entity and correction request

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Add new Job entity to correction request: [dspace-install]/config/entities/correction-relationship-types.xml

```
    <type>
        <leftType>Job</leftType>
        <rightType>Job</rightType>
        <leftwardType>isCorrectionOfItem</leftwardType>
        <rightwardType>isCorrectedByItem</rightwardType>
        <leftCardinality>
            <min>0</min>
            <max>1</max>
        </leftCardinality>
        <rightCardinality>
            <min>0</min>
            <max>1</max>
        </rightCardinality>
    </type>
```

Save relation in the db

The relation should be saved into the database

```
/bin/dspace initialize-entities -f ../config/entities/correction-relationship-types.xml
```

Submission form

In `submission-forms.xml` add the form for the new Job entity → you should have already done this:

- ```
  <form name="jobstep">
          <row>
              <field>
                  <dc-schema>dc</dc-schema>
                  <dc-element>title</dc-element>
                  <label>Nom de la fonction</label>
                  <input-type>onebox</input-type>
                  <hint>Veuillez entrer le nom de la fonction</hint>
              </field>
          </row>
  </form>
  ```

If you wanted, you could also add some other metadata to the new form. For instance, `dc.description` for a broader description of the job.

item-submission

In `item-submission.xml` :

- add the step definition

```
<step-definition id="jobstep" mandatory="true">
      <heading>submit.progressbar.describe.jobStep</heading>
      <processing-class>org.dspace.app.rest.submit.step.DescribeStep</processing-class>
      <type>submission-form</type>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.
```

```
</step-definition>
```

- and the submission process

```
<submission-process name="job">
         <step id="collection"/>
         <step id="jobstep"/>
</submission-process>
```

On the UI

Once you have done all of this, you can configure the collection for the new Job entity, even just from the UI → create new collection → select entity → select form.

As it is, a new Job entity can be created either by submission in the Job collection, or during submission in the Person collection.

Adding a new Entity Type inside the CRIS layout tool

⚠ Before following these steps, you must have successfully configured the new Entity Type via the Authority Framework as described above.

Prerequisites:

1. **CRIS layout tool**: Ensure you have access to the *cris-layout-configuration.xls* to manage the visualization and access to the item data.
2. **Spreadsheet software**: Any software that can edit XLS files, such as Microsoft Excel or Google Sheets.
3. **Entity Type data**: Prepare all the necessary data about the new entity you wish to add.

Step-by-Step guide:

> Here's an example to configure the new Entity Type '*Job* '.
>
> In this example, it has been added two tabs, one containing entity metadata and a second one, performed by a RELATION type box, which lists all the Person related to the given Job entity.

1. First of all, the new Entity Type has to be added inside the first sheet '*tab*' which contains the details about all the tabs that need to be created. Inside the *cris-layout-configuration.xls* file you can go over the sheet 'tab' to starting to set up the new Entity wanted

- Simply adding a new row below the last one configured and write down all your new Entity Type data inside the new cells → **ENTITY**, **SHORTNAME, LABEL, PRIORITY, LEADING** and **SECURITY.**

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

`Entity` : it is the label of the Entity Type to which the tab belong.

`Shortname` : it is a name assigned to the tab, used to refer to it in the other sheets and configuration. A tab's shortname **must be** unique for a specific entity.

`Label` : it is the human readable name of the tab or the i18n key configured in the Angular application.

`Priority` : the tabs are sorted by priority in ascending order.

`Leading` : It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). If set to *yes* the tab is shown on the top of the item's page and remains there even if the user browse the other tabs. In order for the profile details tab to always remain visible even when you scroll through the other tabs.
If set to *no* tab will all be placed at the bottom and a navbar will be displayed containing a menu entry of the configured Tab. Even if only a tab is configured the navbar is shown.

`Security` : it defines who has access to the tab

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	ENTITY	SHORTNAME	LABEL	PRIORITY	LEADING	SECURITY
14	OrgUnit	rpprojects	Researchers projects	10	n	PUBLIC
15	OrgUnit	people	People	12	n	PUBLIC
16	Project	details	Details	0	n	PUBLIC
17	Project	outputs::projectoutputs	Outputs::Publications	0	n	PUBLIC
18	Project	outputs::fundings	Outputs::Fundings	10	n	PUBLIC
19	Journal	details	Details	0	n	PUBLIC
20	Event	details	Details	0	n	PUBLIC
21	Equipment	details	Details	0	n	PUBLIC
22	Funding	details	Details	0	y	PUBLIC
23	Publication	details	Details	0	n	PUBLIC
24	Product	details	Details	0	n	PUBLIC
25	Patent	details	Details	0	n	PUBLIC
26	Job	jobdetails	Jobs	0	y	PUBLIC
27	Job	otherinfo	Other	1	n	PUBLIC
28						
29						

tab | tab2box | box | box2metadata | metadatagroups | box2metrics | tabpolicy | boxpolic

2. After the first sheet is set-up, you can move on to the second one → '*tab2box*' that contains the details about all the boxes that need to be displayed within a specific tab.

- Again, adding a new row below the last one configured and write down all your new Entity Type data inside the new cells → **ENTITY**, **TAB, ROW, ROW_STYLE, CELL_STYLE** and **BOXES.**

- `Entity` : it is the label of the Entity Type to which the tab and boxes belong.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- `Tab` : is the shortname of the tab. `Entity` and `Tab` columns are used to lookup in the tab sheet (Tab → Shortname).
- `Row:` The row of the tab where place the given boxes. If the same row is specified for the same tab, the boxes are placed in a new cell with the given cell style
- `Row_style:` The row's style where the boxes are placed. Same row must have the same style (or at least empty)
- `Cell_style:` The cell's style where the boxes are placed in the given row.
- `Boxes` : is the shortname of the box. `Entity` and `Boxes` columns are used to lookup in the box sheet (Box → Shortname). The Boxes column can be a comma separated list of boxes name.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	ENTITY	TAB	ROW	ROW_STYLE	CELL_STYLE	BOXES
38	Publication	details	2			heading
39	Publication	details	3			details
40	Publication	details	4			metrics,altmetrics,usagemetrics
41	Publication	details	5	mt-5		versioning
42	Patent	details	1			details
43	Patent	details	2			metrics
44	Patent	details	2			altmetrics
45	Patent	details	2			usagemetrics
46	Patent	details	5	mt-5		versioning
47	Product	details	1			details
48	Product	details	2			metrics
49	Product	details	3			altmetrics
50	Product	details	4			usagemetrics
51	Product	details	5	mt-5		versioning
52	Job	jobdetails	1			heading
53	Job	otherinfo	2			personslinked

tab | tab2box | box | box2metadata | metadatagroups | box2metrics | tabpolicy | boxpolicy

3. Moving on to the third sheet → ' *box* ', all details about boxes that need to be created for the Entity Type will be specified over here.

⚠ The order in which they are listed will be respected for each entity type in the UI.

- Adding a new row below the last one configured and write down all your new Entity Type data inside the new cells → **ENTITY**, **COLLAPSED, TYPE, SHORTNAME, LABEL, CONTAINER, MINOR, SECURITY** and **STYLE**.

ℹ
- `Entity` : it is the label of the Entity Type to which the box belong.
- `Collapsed` . It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). When collapsed is `y` the box is shown as a closed panel in the default theme

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- `Container`. It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). When container is `y` the outline of the box is shown, including the section at the top with the name.
- `Type`. It is the box's type available options are listed in the *utilsdata* sheet
- `Shortname`: it is a name assigned to the box, used to refer to it in the other sheets and configuration. A box's shortname must be unique for a specific entity.
- `Label`: it is the human readable name of the box or the i18n key
- `Minor`. It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). Minor box are not used to determine if a tab actually has content to show to the user.
- `Security`: it defines who has access to the box
- `Style`. It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the box panel and can be used to bind the box to the bootstrap grid (i.e. col-md-6 to size the box to half page)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	ENTITY	COLLAPSED	TYPE	SHORTNAME	LABEL	CONTAINER	MINOR	SECURITY	STYLE
46	Patent	n	METRICS	metrics	Metrics	y	n	PUBLIC	
47	Patent	n	METRICS	altmetrics	Metrics	y	n	PUBLIC	
48	Patent	n	METRICS	usagemetrics	Metrics	y	n	PUBLIC	
49	Patent	n	VERSIONING	versioning		n	n	PUBLIC	
50	Product	n		details	Details	y	n	PUBLIC	
51	Product	n	METRICS	metrics	Metrics	y	n	PUBLIC	
52	Product	n	METRICS	altmetrics	Metrics	y	n	PUBLIC	
53	Product	n	METRICS	usagemetrics	Metrics	y	n	PUBLIC	
54	Product	n	VERSIONING	versioning		n	n	PUBLIC	
55	Job	n		heading		n	n	PUBLIC	
56	Job	n	RELATION	personslinked	Persons	n	n	PUBLIC	

tab | tab2box | box | box2metadata | metadatagroups | box2metrics | tabpolicy | boxpolicy | utilsdata | tab_i18n | box_i18n | metadata

Notice that here as we mentioned before, it has been set up a box which is type 'RELATION'.

Discovery queries are configured via `discovery.xml` file inside the following bean:

- `org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryConfigurationService` (`config/spring/api/discovery.xml`)

A map's entry for each relation is provided, standard pattern for key is:

- `RELATION.<Entity>.<relationName>`

Entity and relationName must match to what reported in xls file, box sheet, 'ENTITY' and 'SHORTNAME' entries for each relation.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

For this example, `RELATION.Job.personslinked` identifies the relation that will be used to populate `personslinked` box configured in excel file for entity 'Job'.

- Here a full example of how this RELATION is configured (fragments of code inside `discovery.xml` file):

```
<!-- Job -->
<entry key="RELATION.Job.personslinked" value-ref="relationJobPersonConfiguration"/>
```

```
<bean id="relationJobPersonConfiguration" class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.Discovery
    <property name="indexAlways" value="true"/>
    <!--Which sidebar facets are to be displayed-->
    <property name="sidebarFacets">
        <list>
            <ref bean="searchFilterEntityType" />
        </list>
    </property>
    <!--The search filters which can be used on the discovery search page-->
    <property name="searchFilters">
        <list>
            <ref bean="searchFilterEntityType" />
        </list>
    </property>
    <!--The sort filters for the discovery search-->
    <property name="searchSortConfiguration">
        <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoverySortConfiguration">
            <!--DefaultSortOrder can either be desc or asc (desc is default)-->
            <property name="sortFields">
                <list>
                    <ref bean="sortTitleAsc" />
                </list>
            </property>
        </bean>
    </property>
    <!--Any default filter queries, these filter queries will be used for all
            queries done by discovery for this configuration -->
    <property name="defaultFilterQueries">
        <list>
            <!--Only find related items. The placeholder {0} will be replaced with scope (UUI
            <value>person.jobTitle_authority:{0} AND entityType_keyword:Person</value>
            <value>-withdrawn:true AND -discoverable:false</value>
        </list>
    </property>
    <!--Default result per page  -->
    <property name="defaultRpp" value="10" />
    <property name="hitHighlightingConfiguration">
        <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryHitHighlightingConfiguration
            <property name="metadataFields">
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryHitHighlightFiel
                        <property name="field" value="dspace.entity.type"/>
                        <property name="snippets" value="5"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
            </property>
        </bean>
    </property>
</bean>
```

4. As a last step, If we have configured a metadata box, we need to go over the sheet '*box2metada*' that is responsible to provide extra configuration details for metadata box such

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

as the list of metadata to show within the box.

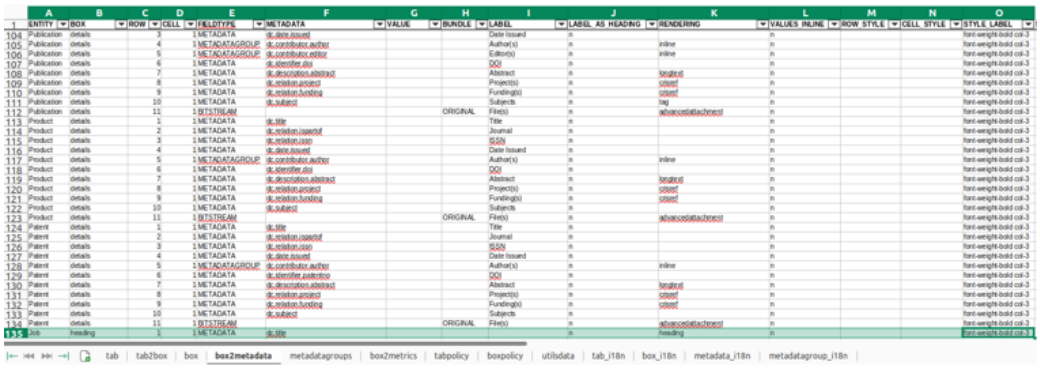
> In this example we only have the *dc.title* metadata for this Entity Type.

- Again we add a new row below the last one configured and write down all your new Entity Type data inside the new cells → **ENTITY**, **BOX, ROW, CELL, FIELDTYPE, METADATA, VALUE, BUNDLE, LABEL, LABEL_AS_HEADING, RENDERING, VALUES_INLINE, ROW_STYLE, CELL_STYLE, STYLE_LABEL** and **STYLE_VALUE**

- `Entity` : it is the label of the Entity Type to which the box belong.
- `Boxes` : is the shortname of the box. `Entity` and `Box` colums are used to lookup in the box sheet (Box → Shortname).
- `Row` . The number of the row where the field will be added.
- `Cell` . The number of the cell where the field will be added.
- `Row_style` . The style of the row where the field will be added.
- `Cell_style` . The style of the cell where the field will be added.
- `FieldType` . The field's type such as METADATA or BITSTREAM or METADATAGROUP
- `Metadata` . The metadata key of the field
- `Value` . For bitstream field only, limit the bitstream to list to the one where the metadata has such value
- `Bundle` . Required for bitstream field only, limit the bitstream to list to the one that belong to a bundle with the specified name
- `Label` : it is the human readable name of the field or the i18n key
- `Rendering` . A custom display strategy to apply to the field
- `Style` . It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the field container.
- `Style_label` *:* It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the label.
- `Style_value` *:* It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the value.

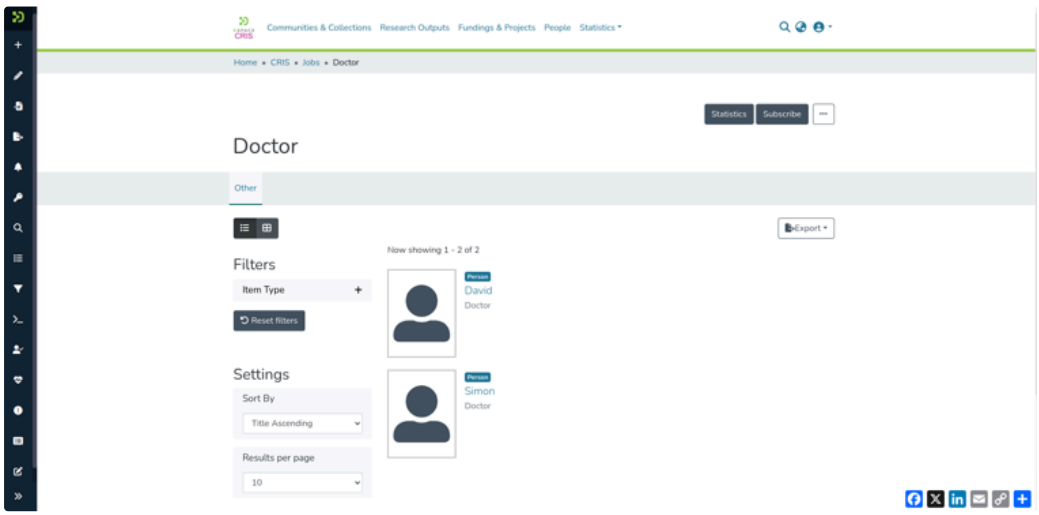
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- `Label_as_heading` : It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). If yes the label is shown above the value rather than to the left
- `Values_inline` : It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). If yes the values of the same metadata field are shown inline, if no are shown in column



Once the *cris-layout-configuration.xls* sheets have been correctly updated with the new Entity Type data, the file can be saved and imported via UI process.

> Here's the outcome result described in the previous steps:



4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Projects and Funding

As default data model, DSpace-CRIS adopts the information space representation recommended by the OpenAIRE guidelines for CRIS Managers CRIS information elements relevant for OpenAIRE — OpenAIRE Guidelines for CRIS Managers 1.2.0 documentation

These guidelines are based on the CERIF model, which formalizes two separate entities to represent Project and Funding information.

It is relevant to note that Project and Funding are often in a 1:1 relation. This leads to ambiguous reference where researchers, from a formal perspective, wrongly mention one as a replacement of the other.

Generally speaking, a Project represent the scientific aspects, e.g. investigation and development activities that will be conducted. A Funding represents the economical and contractual aspects.

There are scenarios where Funding exists without an explicit Project or where the “ideal” project connected to the Funding is not relevant for the purpose of the CRIS system. This is usually the case for awards, external collaboration contracts, scholarships.

There are also scenarios where a single Project receives multiple Funding, e.g. from national and international Funders and from the local Institution.

DSpace-CRIS extends the representation of the Funding to include direct reference to the involved Organisations and Persons, where the current OpenAIRE guidelines assume that such relations are tracked only at the Project level. This choice explicitly supports the scenario where a Funding exists without a Project. Moreover, the ORCID definition of a Funding explicitly requires such relations. As, when a Project is in place, such relations are usually borrowed from the Project, the DSpace-CRIS UI prefills them with the Project data as soon as a Project is linked to the Funding. The user is still free to modify such values to attribute the right contractual obligations to the different Organisations and Persons.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

ItemAuthority

ItemAuthority is the java class that handles the linkage of an author name with the chosen Person.

Functionalities provided by ItemAuthority are also available in its other subclasses (for example OrcidAuthority - see ORCID Registry Lookup)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

ItemAuthority Best Match feature

ItemAuthority provides some best matching feature that is used during external imports or when retrieving data from external services. The Best match feature can be configured to automatically link an entity (ex. Author, Editor...) to an item with a preferred/configured confidence value.

To configure the Best match functionality some further configuration needs to be added to the traditional authority configuration.

The following configuration can be used to disable internal names usage when an item is matched (i.e. found item will be saved using the external provided title/name) (optional prop.)

```
cris.ItemAuthority.<Authority name>.forceInternalName = false
```

Strict Policies

Strict policies can be further configured by setting these properties:

1. `solr-service.strict-best-match.exclude.punctuation` is used to enable/disable punctuation from matching policies (default to **true**)
2. `solr-service.strict-best-match.exclude.letter-case` is used to enable/disable case sensitive matching policy (default to **true**)
3. `solr-service.strict-best-match.exclude.dash` is used to replace/remove dashes from names (default to **true**)
4. `solr-service.strict-best-match.exclude.numbers` is used to exclude/include numbers from matching policies (default to **true**)
5. `solr-service.strict-best-match.exclude.normalize-whitespaces` is used to enable/disable name whitespaces normalization (multiple spaces are considered as one) (default to **true**)

Authorities configured as strict **WILL NOT** generate/consider any name permutation for the matching. Only provided names will be used with the previously listed policies.

Strict policies perform the same trasformations as listed above on both the received value/name (provided by external provider or simply retrieved) and the Person name and variants (this transformation is yet performed at indexing time).

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Coarse Policies

Coarse policies by default don't perform any manipulation on received values/names (given by external providers or retrieved) exception made for punctuation skipping.

This behaviour has been introduced to avoid any mismatching caused by missing punctuation in Person variants or in the generated name permutations. Notice punctuation is only skipped in filter value (the value received by the external system).

Authority Override for specified form name

This best match feature also brings the **Authority Override** feature which has been introduced to allow the software to use the Best Match feature only for specific metadata (as dc.contributor.author) defined in certain form name.

Authority Override allows us to use a custom authority which uses the best match feature with strict or coarse policy for a given form name while the others metadata will not be affected by changes.

For example we have defined:

```
...
org.dspace.content.authority.OrcidAuthority = AuthorAuthority,\
org.dspace.content.authority.OrcidAuthority = AuthorStrictMatchAuthority, \
org.dspace.content.authority.OrcidAuthority = AuthorCoarseMatchAuthority

```

The metadata **dc.contributor.author** is configured to use `AuthorAuthority` (`choices.plugin.dc.contributor.author = AuthorAuthority`)

We also want to define a custom behaviour (Authority) for specific form names named **publication_green** and **publication_orange**

```
choices.plugin.publication_green.override.dc.contributor.author = AuthorStrictMatchAuthority
choices.plugin.publication_orange.override.dc.contributor.author = AuthorCoarseMatchAuthority

```

With the properties above we are defining some custom authorities to be used on **dc.contributor.author** in both **publication_green** & **publication_orange** forms

Authority Strict o Coarse configuration

To enable a coarse or strict authority matching the following configuration in `item-authority.xml` needs to be altered

```
<bean id="itemAuthorityServiceFactory"
      class="org.dspace.content.authority.factory.ItemAuthorityServiceFactory">

```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
    <property name="authorityServiceImplMap">
        <map>
            <!-- Specify here any services to use with the relative authority name -->
            <entry key="AuthorAuthority" value-ref="personItemAuthorityFilter" />
            <entry key="EditorAuthority" value-ref="personItemAuthorityFilter" />
            <entry key="AuthorCoarseMatchAuthority" value-ref="personItemAuthorityCoarseMatch
            <entry key="AuthorStrictMatchAuthority" value-ref="personItemAuthorityStrictMatch
            <entry key="default" value-ref="itemAuthorityFilter" />
        </map>
    </property>
</bean>

<bean name="personItemAuthorityFilter" class="org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthorityServi
    <property name="customAuthorityFilter" ref="personAuthoritySolrFilter" />
</bean>
<bean name="personItemAuthorityCoarseMatchFilter" class="org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAut
    <property name="customAuthorityFilter" ref="personCoarseCustomSolrFilter" />
</bean>
<bean name="personItemAuthorityStrictMatchFilter" class="org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAut
    <property name="customAuthorityFilter" ref="personStrictCustomSolrFilter" />
</bean>
<bean name="itemAuthorityFilter" class="org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthorityServiceImpl
    <property name="customAuthorityFilter" ref="itemAuthorityCustomSolrFilter" />
</bean>

<bean name="itemAuthorityCustomSolrFilter" class="org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthorityC
<bean name="personAuthoritySolrFilter" class="org.dspace.content.authority.PersonAuthoritySol
<bean name="personStrictCustomSolrFilter" class="org.dspace.content.authority.PersonStrictCus
<bean name="personCoarseCustomSolrFilter" class="org.dspace.content.authority.PersonCoarseCus
```

The bean with ID `itemAuthorityServiceFactory` allows to define some custom mapping between authority names and Authority Services implementation. Once an authority has been defined to alter its default behavior we can specify a custom service for the newly added authority name.

To define an exact or coarse policy we can use the `personStrictCustomSolrFilter` and `personCoarseCustomSolrFilter` which are two configuration bean that can be used to define the desidered behaviour. As we can see from the example above this behavior for the authorities with name `AuthorCoarseMatchAuthority` and `AuthorStrictMatchAuthority` has been altered defining the corrisponding service bean of `ItemAuthorityServiceImpl` with the custom filter

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Custom query filters for ItemAuthority query

Standard solr query that performs the lookup of items during ItemAuthority (`org.dspace.content.authority.ItemAuthority`) `getMatches()` method can be extended with custom query filters.

To facilitate this, standard abstract class `org.dspace.content.authority.CustomAuthorityFilter` is provided. To define custom filter, this class needs to be extended and instrumented as Spring Bean.

Extending classes must implement `appliesTo()` method, that checks if custom filter queries need to be applied, according to its own custom internal logic.

Two ready-to-be configured extensions are provided by classes `org.dspace.content.authority.EntityTypeAuthorityFilter` and `org.dspace.content.authority.AuthorityNameAuthorityFilte` that allow users to define some static queries which don't need to use particular runtime logic.

`org.dspace.content.authority.EntityTypeAuthorityFilter` provides a way to filter out the elements according to their Entity type. The supported entities need to be listed using the `supportedEntities` field, while the filtering parameters are specified with the `customQueries` field.

`org.dspace.content.authority.AuthorityNameAuthorityFilter` provides a way to filter out the elements according to their Authority name. The supported entities need to be listed using the `supportedEntities` field, while the filtering parameters are specified with the `customQueries` field.

`customQueries` , `supportedAuthorities` and `supportedEntities` fields can be set directly while configuring the Spring bean.

Following snippet is an example of filtering by Entity type:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.authority.EntityTypeAuthorityFilter">
      <property name="supportedEntities">
            <util:list>
                    <value>Person</value>
                    <value>Project</value>
                    <value>Funding</value>
                    <value>OrgUnit</value>
                    <value>Publication</value>
                    <value>Patent</value>
                    <value>Equipment</value>
            </util:list>
      </property>
      <constructor-arg name="customQueries">
            <util:list>
                    <value>dc.type:mytype</value>
            </util:list>
      </constructor-arg>
</bean>
```

Following snippet is an example of filtering by Authority name:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.authority.AuthorityNameAuthorityFilter">
      <property name="supportedAuthorities">
            <util:list>
                    <value>AuthorAuthority</value>
                    <value>EditorAuthority</value>
                    <value>DataSetAuthority</value>
                    <value>OrgUnitAuthority</value>
                    <value>ProjectAuthority</value>
                    <value>EquipmentAuthority</value>
                    <value>GroupAuthority</value>
            </util:list>
      </property>
      <constructor-arg name="customQueries">
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
            <util:list>
                    <value>dc.type:mytype</value>
            </util:list>
      </constructor-arg>
</bean>
```

In order to enable one of these custom filters, the corresponding Spring configuration xml needs to be put in any spring configuration file under the following path `config/spring/api`.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Creation of linked CRIS entities

During the submission of an item it is usual to link this new item to others. This is for instance the case of a publication item that during the submission is linked with person items (authors, editors, etc.), project item, organisation item, journal item, etc

When the item to link is not yet present in the system, i.e. the person item for an author doesn't exist or the project item, etc. it is possible to configure the system to automatically create a new item for him using the data provided in the publication item under submission and/or enriched with extra information retrieved from external sources with a pluggable logic (i.e. an author identified in the ORCID Registry can get a person item filled with data from the ORCID Registry).

The linked items are created upon the acceptance of the submitted item into the archive. This means that no linked items are created when the submitted item is in the workspace or workflow.

The creation is performed by a DSpace consumer named **CrisConsumer** that listen for INSTALL and MODIFY events over items. Again the normal flow is related to the INSTALL event that is triggered when the submitted item is accepted in the repository, the MODIFY events are listed to process edits of the submitted item done after that the item has been archived.

Configuration

The CrisConsumer is configured in the **dspace.cfg**

```
event.consumer.crisconsumer.class = org.dspace.authority.CrisConsumer
event.consumer.crisconsumer.filters = Item+Install|Modify|Modify_Metadata
```

Once that an item has been accepted in the repository the consumer will scan all his metadata looking for the ones associated with an ItemAuthority, i.e. used to link the item with other items.

For instance with a default configuration for a publication item the **dc.contributor.author** is used to link the publication with person items. In such case the CrisConsumer will create an item for the authors in the publication that doesn't have one yet or in some case, see below, will associate the author string to an existing person item. The entity type (**cris.entity.type**), Person, to assign to the item to be created is identified analyzing the configuration of the ItemAuthority instance associated with the dc.contributor.author metadata

```
cris.ItemAuthority.AuthorAuthority.entityType = Person
...
choices.plugin.dc.contributor.author = AuthorAuthority
...
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Link the metadata value to an existing items

For each metadata value that must be processed the consumer will verify if an item for the same value was created before. This could be the case when several submissions are sitting in the workspace / workflow referencing the same “not yet existing” item (person, project, etc) and at a later point the items are progressively accepted. After the first ones, some of the references items would have been created and we expect the same to be reused by the other incoming items.

To do that the consumer will generate a sourceId from the metadata that will be used in the subsequent lookup. The use of a separate sourceId than the exact metadata value allows a more granular control about when an existing item should be used in the association.

Out of box many algorithms are provided to generate the sourceId

- if the authority starts with the prefix “**will be generated::**” or “**will be referenced::**” the sourceId will be the remaining part of the authority
- default, the sourceId will be the md5 hash of the metadata textual value uppercase. In such way the same, case insensitive, textual value will be always linked to the same target item
- uuid, the sourceId will be a random UUID. This strategy guarantee that no match with previous created items will never occur so a new item will be created for each value

To enable the uuid strategy it is needed to add the following property in the configuration

```
cris.import.submission.strategy.uuid.{field_key} = true
```

please note that **the property use the field key and not the dot representation** of the metadata so to enable it over the metadata dc.contributor.author the following property should be added to the dspace configuration (in the dspace.cfg or any overriding file such the local.cfg)

```
cris.import.submission.strategy.uuid.dc_contributor_author = true
```

If the CrisConsumer generates a new item this new item will be created at least with the following metadata

- **cris.sourceId** containing the generated sourceId
- **cris.entity.type** with the entity-type of the generated item
- **dc.title** with the textual value of the metadata that have generated the item

The lookup will also check the entity type of the item to link to identify valid match so that the same sourceId for a Person and a Project will lead to two different items.

For example, with the default hash strategy, the submission of a publication item with the metadata dc.contributor.author = “Mario Rossi” will lead to the calculation of a cris.sourceId as

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

md5sum of “MARIO ROSSI” and a lookup for an item with the following metadata cris.sourceId = md5sum(MARIO ROSSI) AND relationship.type = “Person”

Link the metadata value to a non-existing items

For each metadata value that must create new items when they are not linked to anyone follow this configuration:

1. configure `cris-consumer.skip-empty-authority = false` on cris.cfg in order to manage authority controlled metadata value **without** authority set on CrisConsumer
2. configure `cris.ItemAuthority.{authorityName}.entityType` for each authority that must create new items on authority.cfg
   PS: for fields with same authority but with different behaviours (e.g. one must create the new items and another one must keep the simple string inserted) you must create two different authorities: one with `cris.ItemAuthority.{authorityName}.entityType` configured and another one without it
3. remove eventually `authority.required.{fieldName}` for fields that use authority that must create new items on authority.cfg
4. It is also possible (in addition to what defined at point 2) to skip related entity creation on a metadata basis by setting `cris-consumer.skip-empty-authority = false` and `cris-consumer.skip-empty-authority.metadata` with the list of metadata for which, if authority is empty, a related item must not be created.

Consumer’s Logic

Once an item has been archived the CrisConsumer performs the following operations:

1. identifies the metadata that can be associated to entities by consulting the configuration of the Authorities
2. calculates the **cris.sourceId** by adopting one of the strategies described above
3. calculates the **cris.entity.type** using the Authority configuration linked to the specific metadata
4. starting from the calculated cris.sourceId and relationship.type searches for an already existing item using the org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemSearchService** (specific “ItemSearchService and ItemSearcherMapper“ for more details):
   - if such an item exists, its UUID is used to set the metadata authority, in order to link the already existing item to the metadata of the just archived one;

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- if such an item does not exist and the authority didn’t have the prefix “will be referenced::” then the consumer creates a new one and then uses its UUID to enhance the metadata authority of the newly stored item.

5. enriches/modifies the related item identified using a specific **AuthorityImportFiller**

New Item’s Creation

If it is necessary to create a new item to associate with the metadata, the CrisConsumer configures it in the following way::

- the **submitter** of the original item that has just been archived is set as the item's submitter
- as **owning collection** is set the "closest" collection to that of the archived item that has, among its metadata, a relationship.type equal to that calculated for the item under creation. In order to search for such a collection, all the collections present in the community of the archived item are examined: if among them there is a collection with the right relationship.type, it is used, otherwise, in a recursive way, the procedure goes up to the higher community and within it, even among the sub-communities, a collection is searched for, that has the value of the metadata relationship.type searched for. The search ends when there are no longer any higher level communities to examine, For example, assuming the following communities/collections structure
  - Community A
    - Collection A publication
    - Collection A person
  - Community B
    - Collection B publication
    - Collection B person

  a submission in Collection A publication that gives rise to a new "person" item should create it in Collection A person while a submission in Collection B publication should use Collection B person..
  If with the strategy described above the consumer has not been able to identify a proper collection, the creation of the CRIS item is not performed and a warning message is shown in the console. However, this does not preclude the creation of other items to be associated with other possible metadata.
- adds the **cris.sourceId** metadata to the item
- adds the **relationship.type** metadata to the item (if the item hasn't already inherited it from the collection identified with the algorithm described above)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Once the item is configured the consumer can decide whether to install it (default) or to start a workflow associated with it. The choice is made according to the **cris.import.submission.enabled.entity.{field}** configuration, or, if not present, according to the generic **cris.import.submission.enabled.entity** property.

AuthorityImportFiller

The system provides a mechanism to dynamically enrich the items created using additional logic. This mechanism is called the "ImportFiller framework" and is configured through a spring configuration present by default in the cris-plugin.xml file. A possible configuration is shown below.

```
<util:constant id="CrisConsumer-SOURCE_INTERNAL"
      static-field="org.dspace.authority.CrisConsumer.SOURCE_INTERNAL" />

<bean id="org.dspace.authority.filler.AuthorityImportFillerHolder"
      class="org.dspace.authority.filler.AuthorityImportFillerHolder">
    <property name="fillers">
            <map>
                <entry key-ref="CrisConsumer-SOURCE_INTERNAL">
                    <bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.ItemMetadataImportFiller" parent
                </entry>
                <entry key="ORCID" value-ref="orcidImportFiller" />
                <entry key="ISSN" value-ref="sherpaImportFiller" />
            </map>
        </property>
</bean>
<bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.ExternalDataProviderImportFiller" id="orcidImportFil
       <constructor-arg name="externalDataProvider" ref="org.dspace.external.provider.impl.Or
       <constructor-arg name="authorityIdentifier" value="ORCID"/>
</bean>

<bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.ExternalDataProviderImportFiller" id="sherpaImportFi
    <constructor-arg name="externalDataProvider" ref="org.dspace.external.provider.impl.SHERP
    <constructor-arg name="authorityIdentifier" value="ISSN"/>
</bean>
```

The **AuthorityImportFillerHolder** class collects all AuthorityImportFiller configured in the system in a map..

This map associates the possible implementations of the Filler to the value of an authority key, whose value depends on the metadata related to the CRIS item:

- If the metadata that caused the creation of the new item had no authority, the authority key is the **SOURCE_INTERNAL** value and the **ItemMetadataImportFiller** filler is used for enrichment.
- If the starting metadata has an authority that starts with "will be generated::ORCID::" then the selected filler will be an instance of `ExternalDataProviderImportFiller` using `OrcidV3AuthorDataProvider` as data provider

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- If the starting metadata has an authority that starts with "will be generated::ISSN::" then the selected filler will be an instance of `ExternalDataProviderImportFiller` using `SHERPAv2JournalISSNDataProvider` as data provider

ItemMetadataImportFiller

The ItemMetadataImportFiller is configured as Spring's bean and represents the fillers used if the metadata associated with the item has no particular authority. This filler allows you to enrich the CRIS item by copying metadata present in the archived/modified item; the filler also allows you to update CRIS items previously created.

Below is a possible configuration example:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.ItemMetadataImportFiller"
      id="fullItemMetadataConfiguration" abstract="true">
    <property name="itemService" ref="org.dspace.content.ItemServiceImpl" />
    <property name="allowsUpdateByDefault" value = "true|false" />
    <property name="configurations">
        <map>
            <entry key="dc.contributor.author">
                ....
            </entry>
            <entry key="dc.contributor.editor">
                ....
            </entry>
        </map>
    </property>
</bean>
```

where for each entry on the **configurations** map there is such a configuration:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.MetadataConfiguration">
    <property name="updateEnabled" value="true" />
    <property name="mapping">
        <map>
            <entry key="oairecerif.editor.affiliation">
                <bean class="MetadataConfiguration.MappingDetails">
                    <property name="visibility" value="1|0" />
                    <property name="useAll" value="true|false" />
                    <property name="appendMode" value="true|false" />
                </bean>
            </entry>
        </map>
    </property>
</bean>
```

The **configurations** map shows the possible metadata that can generate the CRIS item, to be enriched with additional metadata. Each of these configured metadata refers to a **MetadataConfiguration** that has the following properties:

- **updateEnabled**: in the presence of a CRIS item that has been found in the database through the cris.sourceId search, this property indicates if the filler can act on it or if the update is not enabled. If this property is not set as default, the value of the **allowsUpdateByDefault**

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

property of the **ItemMetadataImportFiller** is considered (which if not set, has a false value as default)

- **mapping:** iindicates the metadata to be copied from the item stored, in the CRIS item

Il mapping che consente di riportare i metadati dall'item archiviato è rappresentato da una mappa in cui la chiave rappresenta il metadato da copiare e il valore la configurazione con cui effettuare l'operazione:

The mapping that allows you to copy the metadata from the archived item is represented by a map in which the key represents the metadata to be copied and the value represents the configuration by which perform the operation:

- **visibility**: allows to specify the visibility of the metadata to be added to the CRIS item; the eligible values are private (0) or public (1) (to be implemented)
- **appendMode:** indicates whether the new metadata should be added to the set of metadata of the same type eventually already present in the CRIS item, or they should overwrite them (default = false)
- **useAll:** indicates whether all the metadata of the type referred to should be reported in the item to be enriched (true) , or only the one which has the same position as the metadata that gave raise to the CRIS item should be reported ((false, default)

With the reported configuration:

- if **useAll = false:** to the CRIS item related to the first dc.contributor.author only the first metadata oairecerif.editor.affiliation of the archived item would be added and so on.
- if **useAll = true:** to each CRIS metadata item dc.contributor.author would be added all metadata oairecerif.editor.affiliation of the archived item

ItemSearchService and ItemSearcherMapper

The cris-plugin.xml contains the definition of a bean of type org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemSearchService** which is used to search an item with a specific strategy. The methods of this interface allow to search for an item for a specific parameter and for relationship type.

In particular, the search done by the org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemSearchServiceImpl** implementation consists of the following steps, executed in the order indicated until an item is found:

1. if the given searchParam is a valid uuid the item is searched by uuid; if the search is also made for relatioship.type, any item found is discarded if the type does not match.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

2. a search by cris.sourceId and relatioship.type is done using the given searchParam and relationship type
3. if the search param has the form <identifier>::<value> a search is made using the bean org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemSearcherMapper**

This ItemSearcherMapper handle a Map of <String, ItemSearcher> in which the keys represent the various strategy identifier that can be used and the value corresponds to a particular implementation of the org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemSearcher** interface which, through the searchBy (Context context, String searchParam) method, allows to search the item with a specific strategy. The current provided implementations of the ItemSearcher interface are:

- org.dspace.authority.service.impl.**ItemSearcherById**: search the item by uuid
- org.dspace.authority.service.impl.**ItemSearcherByMetadata**: search the item by the metadata provided during the bean instantiation

The ItemSearcherMapper can be configured with a default ItemSearcher.

An example configuration is shown below:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<bean class=org.dspace.authority.service.ItemSearcherMapper" id="itemSearcherMapper">
   <constructor-arg index="0">
      <map>
         <entry key="UUID">
            <bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherById" />
         </entry>
         <entry key="ORCID">
            <bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherByMetadata">
               <constructor-arg ref="org.dspace.discovery.SearchService" />
               <constructor-arg value="person.identifier.orcid" />
            </bean>
         </entry>
         <entry key="RID">
            <bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherByMetadata">
               <constructor-arg ref="org.dspace.discovery.SearchService" />
               <constructor-arg value="person.identifier.rid" />
            </bean>
         </entry>
         <entry key="ISNI">
            <bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherByMetadata">
               <constructor-arg ref="org.dspace.discovery.SearchService" />
               <constructor-arg value="person.identifier.isni" />
            </bean>
         </entry>
         <entry key="DOI">
            <bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherByMetadata">
               <constructor-arg ref="org.dspace.discovery.SearchService" />
               <constructor-arg value="dc.identifier.doi" />
            </bean>
         </entry>
      </map>
   </constructor-arg>
   <constructor-arg index="1">
      <bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherById" />
   </constructor-arg>
</bean>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Skip metadata with empty authority

The **cris-consumer.skip-empty-authority** property allows to configure or not the CrisConsumer to skip the metadata that have an empty authority: in this way, therefore, the creation of related items can only be carried out if the authority has the prefixes **will be generated::** or **will be referenced::** .

The property **cris-consumer.skip-empty-authority.metadata** allows you to specify which metadata are an exception to the rule established through the previous property (cris-consumer.skip-empty-authority):

- if **cris-consumer.skip-empty-authority = true** the property metadata list the metadata fields for which an empty authority must not be skipped
- if **cris-consumer.skip-empty-authority = false** the property metadata list the metadata fields for which an empty authority must be skipped

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Item details: layout & security

- Vertical and horizontal Layout
- Tab grid system
- Tab and Box models
  - Nested tabs
- Box types
  - Metadata Box
    - Box grid system
    - Rendering Types
  - Relation Box
    - Relation Discovery Configuration
  - Morelikethis Box
    - Morelikethis discovery configuration
  - Metrics Box
  - Collections box
- Security of the metadata
- Customize the default items layout
  - Customization of the layout by overwriting style
  - Customization of a specific box
  - Defining a new field rendering type
- Update the Tab/Box content

DSpace-CRIS allows to manage the visualization and access to the item data in a more fine-grain way than the default DSpace.

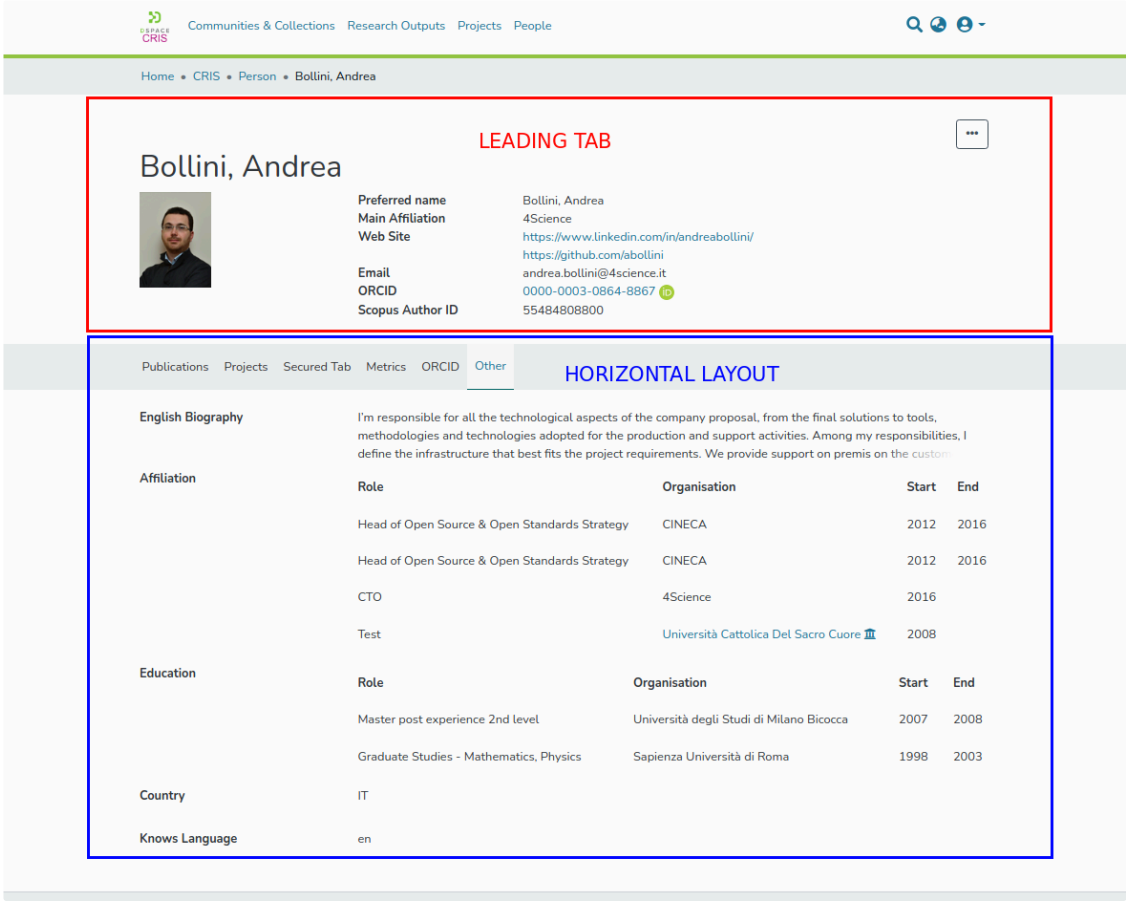
Continuing in the wake of the previous DSpace-CRIS versions the item information is organized over two levels, tabs and boxes. Each tab can contain one or more boxes organized in a sort of grid composed by rows and cells. The same box can be eventually shared between multiple tabs with a specific order in each tab. A box represents the minimal unit of information about an item that can be visualized and protected.

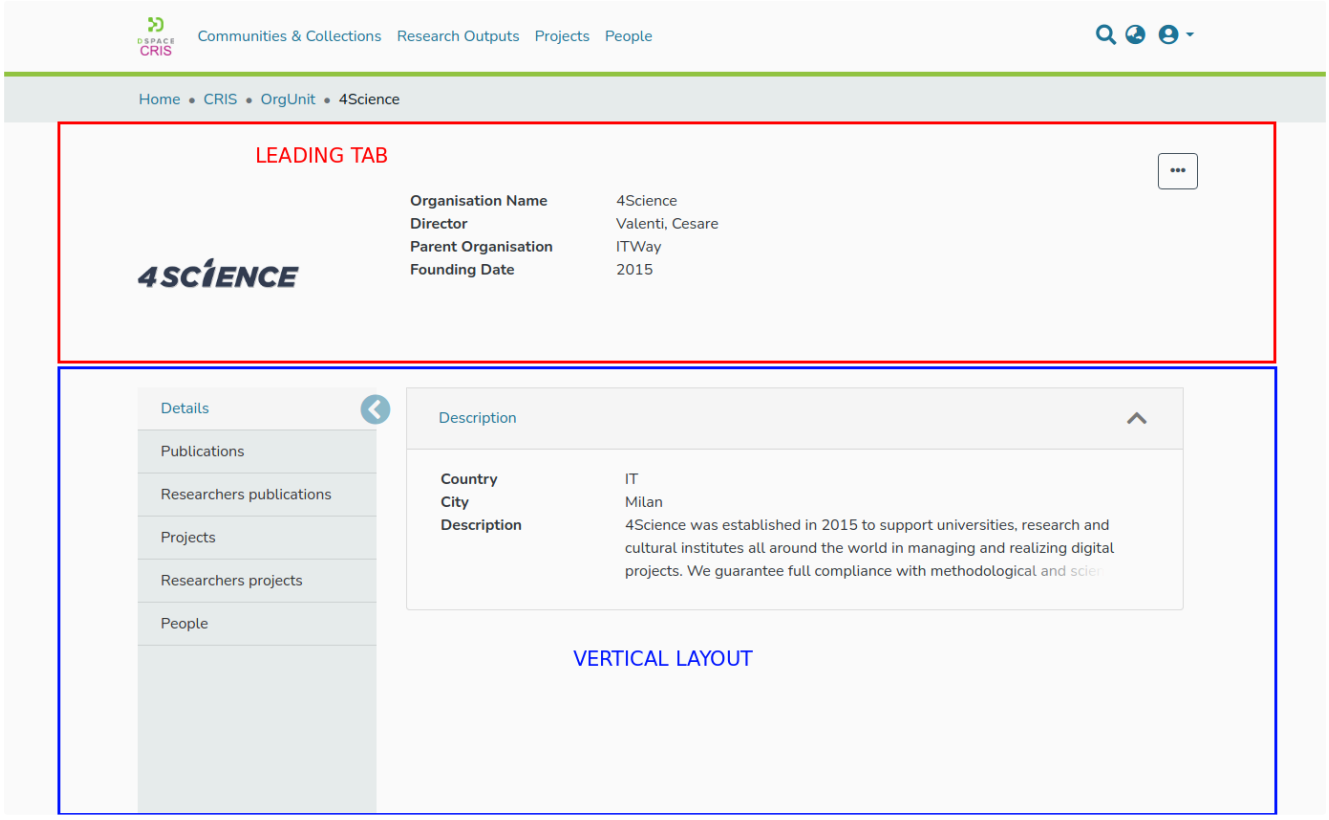
> This page explains the main concepts from the prospective of the REST API and Angular UI. To get details about how to configure the layout and the security via the excel file take a look at Layout and data security configuration tool.

Vertical and horizontal Layout

Unlike previous versions, however, it is now possible to have a main **leading tab** always visible and to organize the remaining tabs with a layout having two different orientations : **vertical** and **horizontal.** In the horizontal layout the tabs are arranged inside a top navbar, while in the vertical one they are arranged within a lateral sidebar.

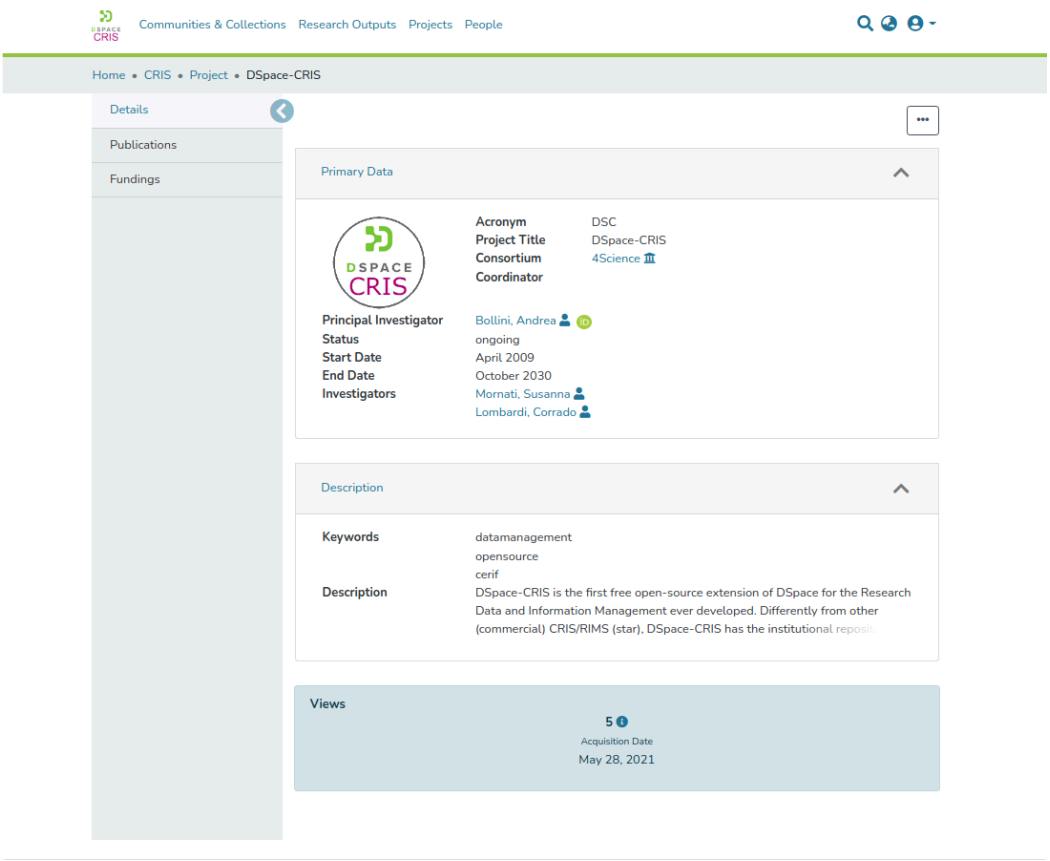
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.





If the leading tab is not set only the chosen layout is displayed.

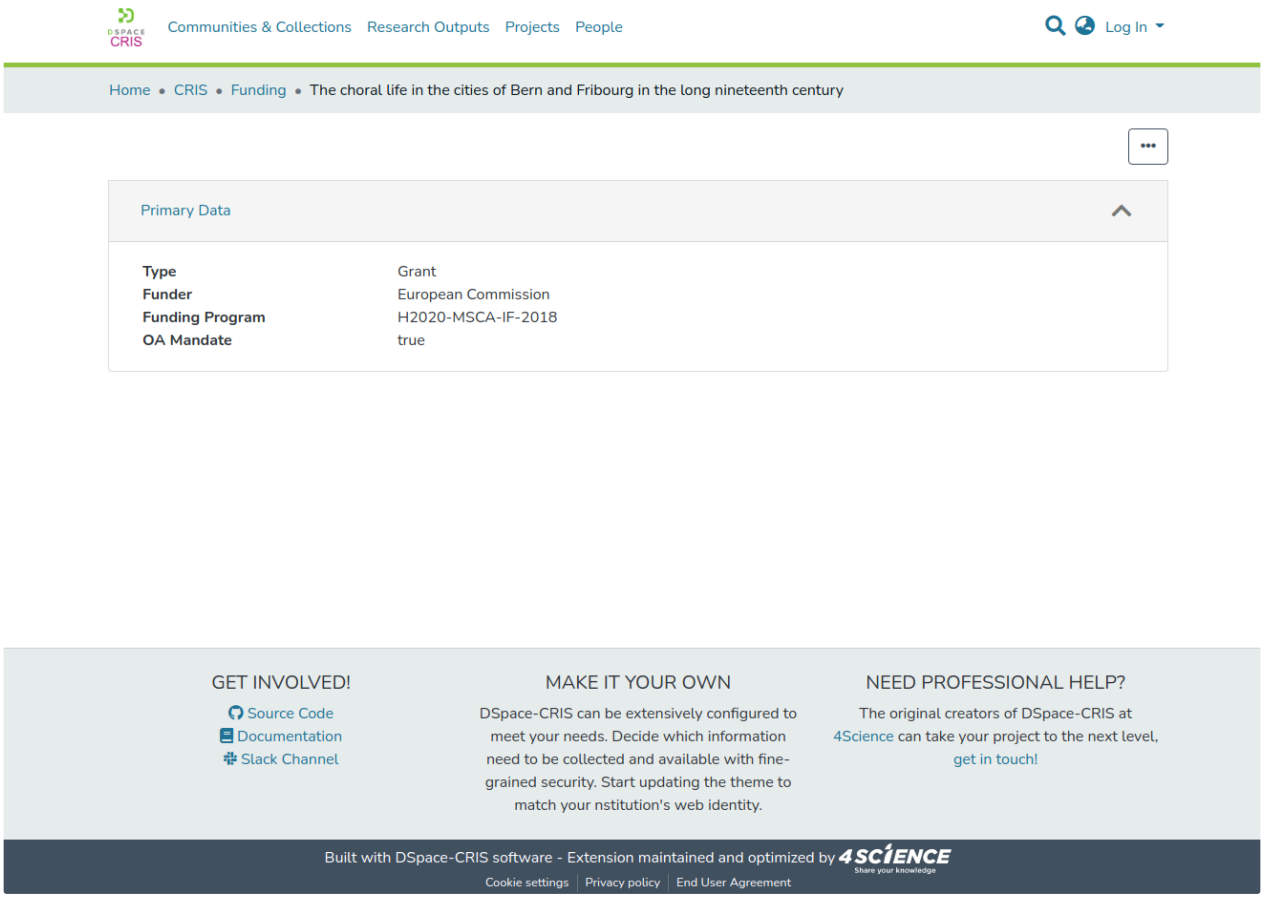
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



Only tabs and boxes that contain data visible to the current user are listed. If a tab only contains boxes without visible data or that are flagged as **minor,** such tab is not listed at all.

In both `vertical` and `horizontal` layout when only one tab is available sidebar and navbar are not displayed.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



It's possible to use one of the two layout (**vertical** or **horizontal**) differently depending on the type of entity. To select the layout, the DSpace angular application provide an `itemPage` settings under the `cris-layout` property in the environment file (`src/environments/environment.common.ts`), e.g. :

```
  itemPage: {
    Person: {
        orientation: 'horizontal'
    },
    default: {
        orientation: 'vertical'
    },
  },
```

The previous snippet configures an `horizontal` layout for the entity type `Person,` while using the `vertical` one by default for all other entities type. It's possible to specify no entity type, in this case the default value is used for all entities.

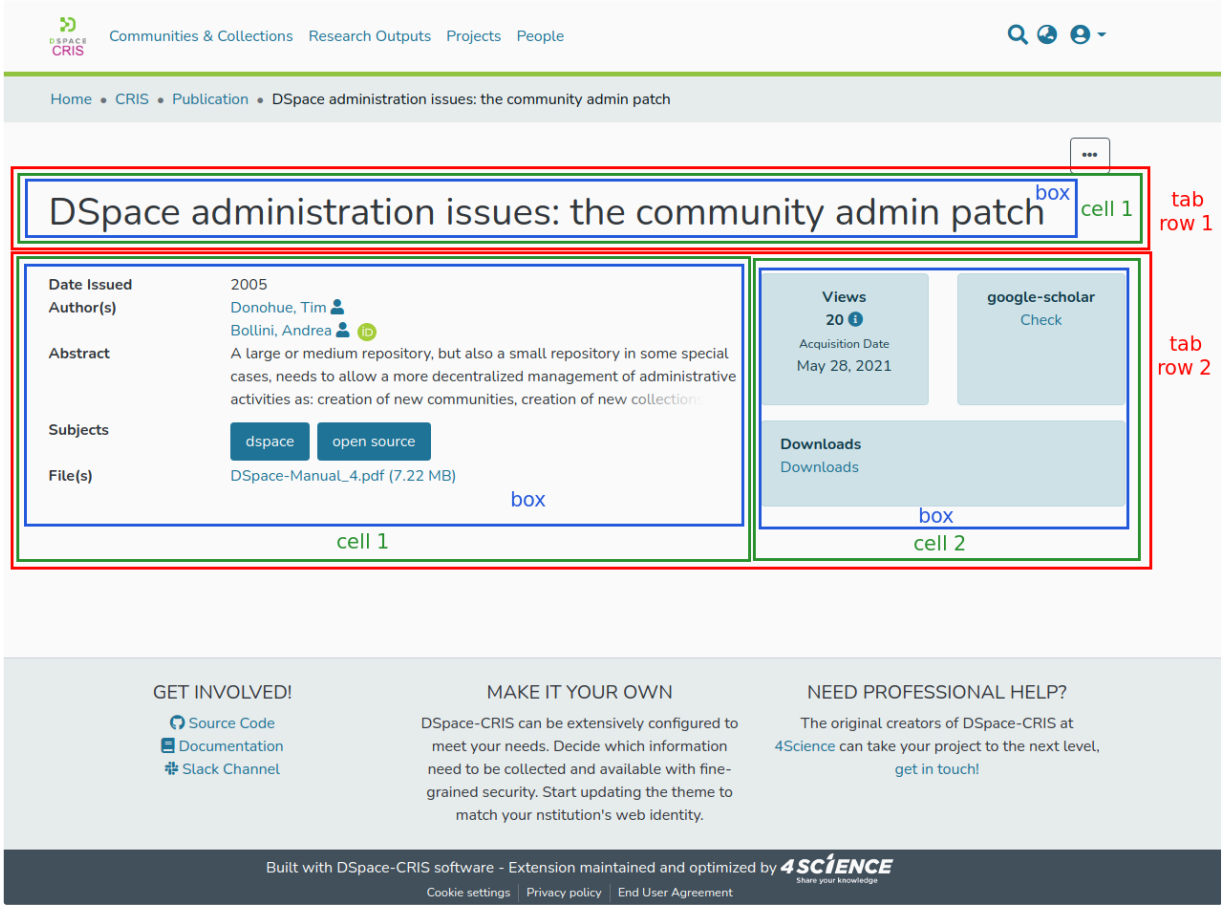
Tab grid system

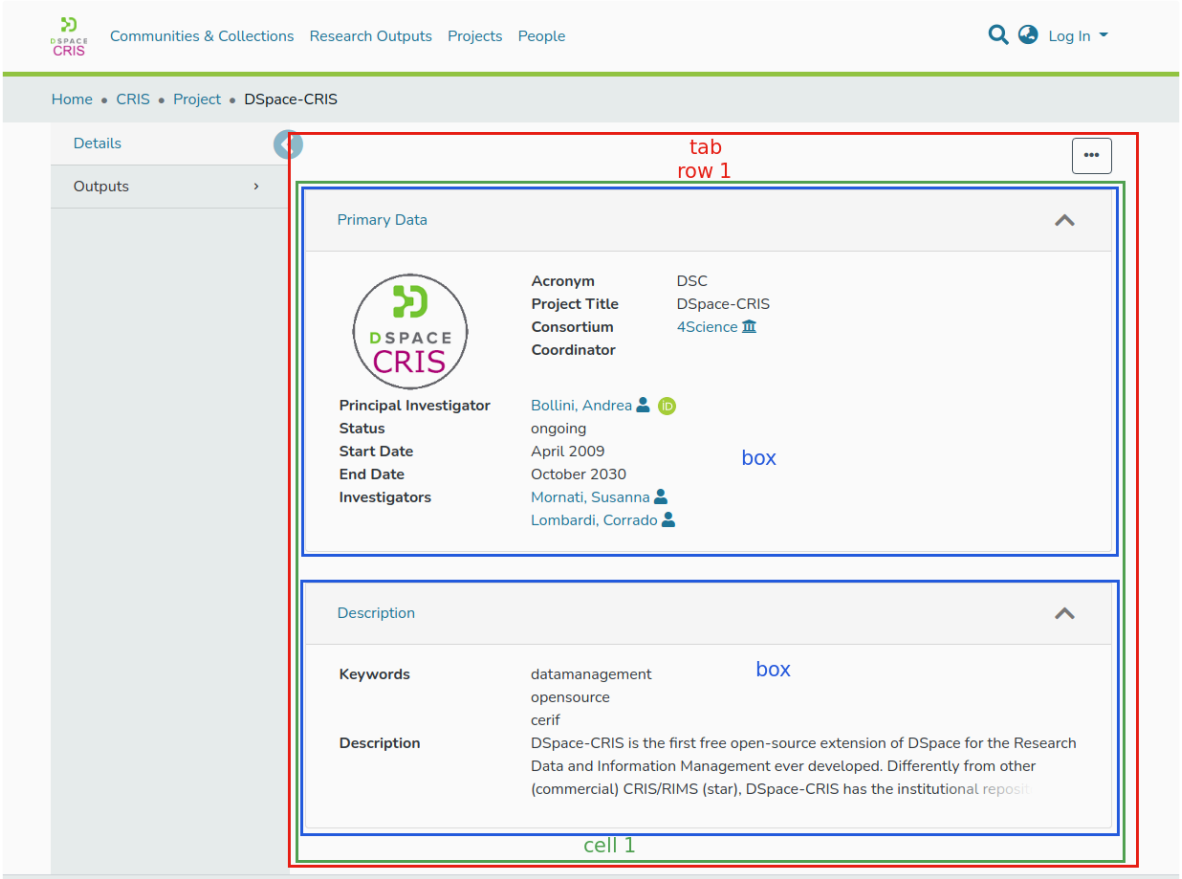
In order to have a more flexible way to arrange boxes within, a tab a new grid system is used. The grid system uses a series of rows and cells to layout and align boxes, following these rules :

- Every row can contains one or more cells
- Every cell can contain one or more boxes
- All cells inside the same row are displayed one next to the other
- All boxes inside the same cell are displayed one below the other

Here are some practical examples :

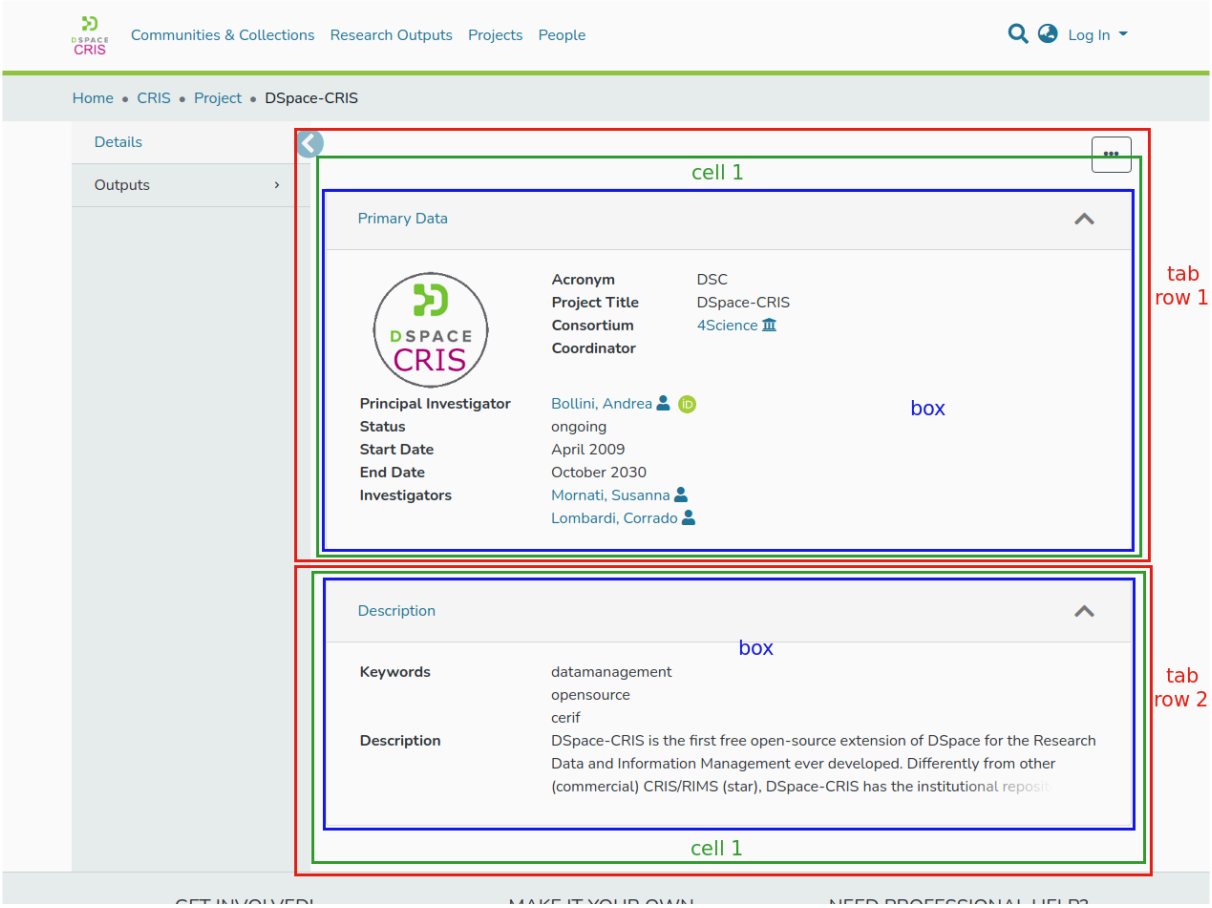
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.





The same result can also be achieved in a different way :

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



Tab and Box models

> This page explains the main concepts from the prospective of the REST API and Angular UI. To get details about how to configure the layout and the security via the excel file take a look at Layout and data security configuration tool.

The tabs are represented by the `org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutTab` java class and exposed in the REST layer via the `org.dspace.app.rest.model.CrisLayoutTabRest`. The boxes are represented by the `org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutBox` java class and exposed in the REST layer via the `org.dspace.app.rest.model.CrisLayoutBoxRest` and `org.dspace.app.rest.model.CrisLayoutBoxConfigurationRest`. The later one, in particular, is the extension point to plug the different types of boxes in the platform.

The REST contract for tabs and boxes can be found here:
Rest7Contract/tabs.md at dspace-cris-7 · 4Science/Rest7Contract

Tabs and Boxes are bound to a specific Entity Type and share the following attributes:

- **shortname**. It is an alias of the Id used to refer to the tab / box from configuration files, without the need to hardcode the database generated Id
- **label**. It is the label, or the i18n key, to use to present the section to the user. In case you want to use the header as a translation key, the complete i18n key used by the system has the prefix `layout.tab.header.` for the tab, and `layout.box.header.` for the box
- **security**. It can have one of the following values:
  - 0 → public. Everyone can access the data contained in the tab (if the security is not overridden by the box security), or box
  - 1 → administrator. Only system administrator can access the data

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- 2 → owner only. Only the owner of the item can access the data. Please note that the concept of item owner is specific of DSpace-CRIS and it is different from the submitter. The item owner is defined by the `dspace.object.owner` metadata
- 3 → owner and administrator. Only the owner of the item and the system administrator can access the data
- 4 → custom policy. The list of people and groups that can access the data are defined in other metadata of the item itself. The metadata to use are defined in the **securityMetadata** attribute that contains a list of reference to metadata fields that are expected to be configured with the `EPersonAuthority` or `GroupAuthority`

Other than the common attributes above, the tabs have also these extra attributes:

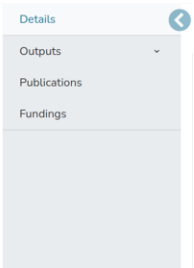
- **leading.** It can be true or false. If true, the tab is shown on the top of the item's page and remains there even if the user browse the other tabs
- **priority.** Attribute that is used to sort them in ascending order
- **rows.** It contains the configuration of the grid used to display boxes beloging to the current tab. Each row is composed by **cells** that contains the list of boxes. Boxes have a specific order inside each cell that include them.

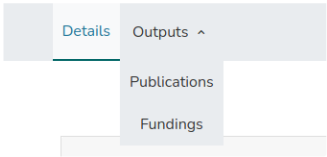
Other than the common attributes above, the boxes have also these extra attributes:

- **container.** It can be true or false. If true, the box is show as a collapsible panel, otherwise it has no container and is always visible
- **collapsed**. When true, and box container property is set to true, the box panle start collapsed, and the user need to open it to see the actual data
- **minor**. It is true when the box should not be used to determine if a tab actually has content or not
- **style.** It is added to the CSS classes of the generated html element that contains the tab or box to allow further customization via CSS
- **configuration**. It contains additional information used to render the data in the appropriate way

Nested tabs

It's possible to have two or more tabs grouped by the same top menu entry. In this case the tab entries are displayed with a dropdown in the sidebar and navbar :





To configure the nested two or more tabs, the **shortname** property and **label** may contain the parent and child tabs concatenated by `::`.

Following the previous example where we have two tabs, `publications` and `fundigs`, grouped by a the top level tab `outputs`, the configuration is like :

shortname	label
outputs::publications	Outputs::Publications
outputs::fundings	Outputs::Fundings

When relating boxes to nested tab, the shortname of the tab to use must include also the top level (e.g. `outputs::publications`).

Box types

Different types of boxes exist, the rest contract Rest7Contract/boxes-types.md at dspace-cris-7 · 4Science/Rest7Contract details the different endpoints used by each type to expose the configuration details.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Metadata Box

The most simple and used is named `METADATA`. A metadata box is a collection of item metadata fields and selection criteria over the item bitstreams, organized in rows, each of which can contain one or more fields. Three types of fields exist (metadata and bitstream), their additional configuration options are exposed in an attribute with the same name than the `fieldType`:

- **METADATA**. The field holds the values stored in an item metadata identified with the `<schema>.<element>[.<qualifier>]` syntax that is exposed in the `metadata` attribute
- **METADATAGROUP**. The field holds the values stored in a group of nested metadata identified with the `<schema>.<element>[.<qualifier>]` syntax that is exposed in the `metadata` attribute
- **BITSTREAM**. The field holds the bitstreams in a specific item bundle optionally matching a specific value for a metadata. The `bitstream` attribute is an object containing the:
  - `bundle`, the name of the bundle
  - `metadataField` and `metadataValue`, optional, the value of a specific bitstream metadata that will be used to filter which bitstreams are included in the field. If the metadataValue start with a `!` the filter become negative (only return bitstreams that don't match the criteria). It is also possible specify a regex puting the metadataValue between bracket `(...regex...)`, or a negative regex `!(...regex...)`
- **IIIFVIEWER**. The field holds an embedded Mirador viewer. This is showed only if the metadata `dspace.iiif.enabled` is set to true. See IIIF Configuration - DSpace 7.x Documentation - LYRASIS Wiki for further information about how to enable the IIIF viewer.

Regardless to the `fieldType`, each field has the following attributes:

- **label**. The textual label or i18n key to use as label for the field. In case you want to use the header as a translation key, the complete i18n key used by the system has the prefix `layout.field.header.`
- **rendering**. The rendering strategy for the field. Examples are heading, text, longtext, crisref, identifier, date, link etc. for metadata field, and preview, thubmnail for bitstream field
- **styleLabel**. The style attribute allows to set arbitrary css styles to the metadata's label
- **styleValue.** The style attribute allows to set arbitrary css styles to the metadata's value
- **labelAsHeading.** If true, the metadata value is displayed below the metadata label. If false, metadata value is displayed along the metadata label

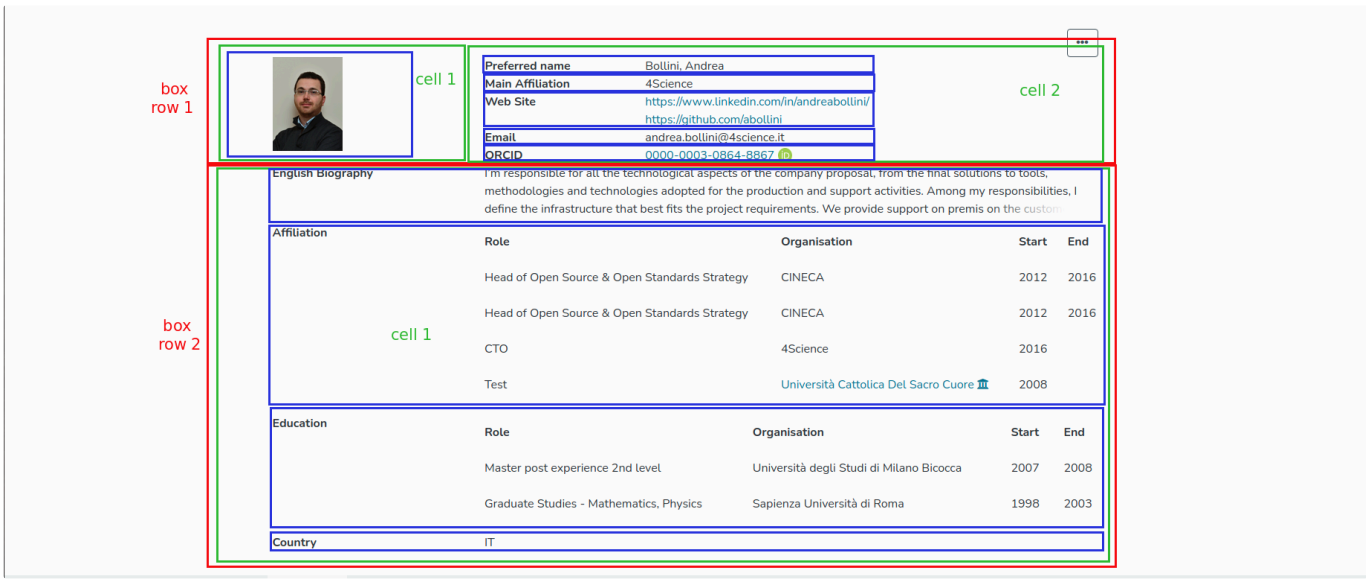
- **valuesInline.** If true, when a metadata has multiple values, they are displayed one along the others. If false, they are displayed one below the others

Box grid system

In a very similar way to what we have for tabs, the grid system is used also to locate metadata within a metadata box. The grid system uses a series of rows and cells to layout and align metadata, following these rules:

- Every row can contains one or more cells
- Every cell can contain one or more metadata
- All cells inside the same row are displayed one next to the other
- All metadata inside the same cell are displayed one below the other

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



Rendering Types

DSpace CRIS 7 provides some types of ready-to-use rendering, but it is possible to create new ones.

To show a certain field with one of renderings listed, it is necessary to set one of the names indicated in the "rendering" property of the field.

> 👉 **List of default renderings:** Rendering strategies
>
> **Create new renderings:** Item details: layout & security | Defining a new field rendering type

Relation Box

Out of the box another type of box named **Relation Box** is available. This box is bound to a `DiscoveryConfiguration` that can be parameterized with the `uuid` of the item. The `defaultFilterQueries` of the `DiscoveryConfiguration` can contains the placeholder `{0}` that will be replaced at runtime with the `uuid` of the item. Please refer to next paragraph for further details about how to set and configure such queries.

Relation Discovery Configuration

A powerful out-of-the-box box type is provided: `RELATION`. This box is populated with Item's linked objects found via a Discovery query.

Discovery queries are configured via `discovery.xml` file (`<dspace-install-dir>/config/spring/api/discovery.xml`) , in `org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryConfigurationService` bean. A map's entry for each relation is provided, standard pattern for key is `RELATION.<Entity>.<relationName>`. Entity and relationName must match to what reported in xls file, box sheet, 'ENTITY' and 'SHORTNAME' entries for each relation. For example, `RELATION.Project.researchoutputs` identifies the relation that will be used to populate 'researchoutupts' box configured in excel file for entity 'Project'.

Map's entry is a reference to a `DiscoveryConfiguration` instance that has to be properly configured in an ad-hoc section. In this section information about sidebar's facets and search filters to be included in the box, results sorting, results per page, ...

The **core part of** `DiscoveryConfiguration`, for relation's set up is `defaultFilterQueries`. This section contains one or more filter queries to be performed, given Item's uuid, to find linked Items. In case many filter queries are provided, such queries are executed in sequence: the second query filters first query's results and so on.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

This is the query that retrieves projects related to a person: `projectinvestigators_authority:{0}`, where {0} is a placeholder for UUID of the person. In case of inverse relations, queries are more complex and a subquery is needed. For exampl,e this is the query that finds Projects belonging to every person affiliated to an OrgUnit, given OrgUnit UUID: `'{'!join from=search.resourceid to=projectinvestigators_authority fromIndex=search'}'person.affiliation.name_authority:{0}`.

A full example of how relation that finds a Person pubblications is configured:

```
<bean id="relationAuthorPublicationsConfiguration" class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryRelatedItemConfiguration">
    <!--Which sidebar facets are to be displayed-->
    <property name="sidebarFacets">
        <list>
            <ref bean="searchFilterAuthor" />
            <ref bean="searchFilterEntityType"/>
            <ref bean="searchFilterSubject" />
        </list>
    </property>
    <!-- Set TagCloud configuration per discovery configuration -->
    <property name="tagCloudFacetConfiguration" ref="defaultTagCloudFacetConfiguration"/>
    <!--The search filters which can be used on the discovery search page-->
    <property name="searchFilters">
        <list>
            <ref bean="searchFilterAuthor" />
            <ref bean="searchFilterEntityType"/>
            <ref bean="searchFilterSubject" />
        </list>
    </property>
    <!--The sort filters for the discovery search-->
    <property name="searchSortConfiguration">
        <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoverySortConfiguration">
            <!--<property name="defaultSort" ref="sortDateIssued"/>-->
            <!--DefaultSortOrder can either be desc or asc (desc is default)-->
            <property name="defaultSortOrder" value="desc"/>
            <property name="sortFields">
                <list>
                    <ref bean="sortTitle" />
                </list>
            </property>
        </bean>
    </property>
    <!--Any default filter queries, these filter queries will be used for all
            queries done by discovery for this configuration -->
    <property name="defaultFilterQueries">
        <list>
            <!--Only find related items. The placeholder {0} will be replaced with scope (UUID of item)-->
            <value>author_authority:{0} AND entityType_keyword:Publication</value>
        </list>
    </property>
    <!--Default result per page  -->
    <property name="defaultRpp" value="10" />
    <property name="hitHighlightingConfiguration">
        <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryHitHighlightingConfiguration">
            <property name="metadataFields">
                <list>
                    <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryHitHighlightFieldConfiguration">
                        <property name="field" value="relationship.type"/>
                        <property name="snippets" value="5"/>
                    </bean>
                </list>
            </property>
        </bean>
    </property>
</bean>
```

Morelikethis Box

The morelikethis box is configured almost identically to the relation box above, the difference is that the `defaultFilterQueries` is used to search the current item and the `moreLikeThisConfiguration` property must additionally be configured to specify the morelikethis relation.

Morelikethis discovery configuration

The `MORELIKETHIS` box type, like the relation one, retrieves its results from a discovery query, even using the same standard pattern for key but replacing “RELATION“ with “MORELIKETHIS“ (ex `MORELIKETHIS.Publication.morelikethis`), the detailed solr implementation parameters and default values can be found on the solr documentation MoreLikeThis :: Apache Solr Reference Guide

The first difference in the configuration of the `DiscoveryRelatedItemConfiguration` is that the `defaultFilterQueries` must be configured so that the result is the current item, so something like `search.resourceid:{0}` is required.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The second difference is the usage of the `moreLikeThisConfiguration` property, wich contains a `DiscoveryMoreLikeThisConfiguration` bean, wich has the following configurations:

1. `similarityMetadataFields`
   - Solr query field: `mlt.fl`
   - A list containing the fields to use when matching the related items
2. `minTermFrequency`
   - Solr query field: `mlt.mintf`
   - Specifies the minimum frequency below which terms will be ignored in the source document.
3. `max`
   - Solr query field: `mlt.count`
   - Specifies the number of similar documents to be returned
4. `minWordLength`
   - Solr query field: `mlt.minwl`
   - Sets the minium word length below which words will be ignored

Here is an example configuration (to avoid making it too long, only the configs different from the relation box are included)

```
    <entry key="MORELIKETHIS.Publication.morelikethis" value-ref="morelikethisPublicationConfiguration"/>

    <!-- MoreLikeThis configurations -->
    <bean id="morelikethisPublicationConfiguration" class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryRelatedItemConfiguration">
        <property name="id" value="morelikethisPublication"/>
        <!--Any default filter queries, these filter queries will be used for all
                queries done by discovery for this configuration -->
        <property name="defaultFilterQueries">
            <list>
                <!--Only find related items. The placeholder {0} will be replaced with scope (UUID of item)-->
                <value>search.resourceid:{0} AND search.resourcetype:Item</value>
                <value>-withdrawn:true AND -discoverable:false</value>
            </list>
        </property>
        <property name="moreLikeThisConfiguration">
            <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryMoreLikeThisConfiguration">
                <property name="similarityMetadataFields">
                    <list>
                        <value>dc.title</value>
                        <value>dc.contributor.author</value>
                        <value>dc.creator</value>
                        <value>dc.subject</value>
                    </list>
                </property>
                <!--Specifies the minimum frequency below which terms will be ignored in the source document. -->
                <property name="minTermFrequency" value="1"/>
                <!--The maximum number of related items displayed-->
                <property name="max" value="3"/>
                <!--The minimum word length below which words will be ignored-->
                <property name="minWordLength" value="5"/>
            </bean>
        </property>
    </bean>
```

Metrics Box

The `METRICS` box is responsible to display metrics values for the displayed item.

When a box of type metric is detected, its configuration is fetched. The metrics box configuration simply contains an array of types of metrics that belong to the box. The order is important, because existing metrics are displayed following such order.

Then Metrics values are processed by a service method named *getMatchingMetrics*. It filters by types, sorts and organizes metrics in rows as defined by the box field 'maxColumn', which specifies how many metrics must appear in each single row.

Finally, layout components are instantiated based on the type of each metric.

The *metricLoaderService* keeps the mapping between metric type and component type and, occasionally, an external script that must be loaded to display the metric correctly.

For bundles sizes reasons, scripts are lazily loaded once the first time they're needed.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Simple metrics types extend the abstract *BaseMetricComponent*. Metrics which require external script extend the *BaseEmbeddedMetricComponent,* which takes care to manage the script execution. Since the script could take time to be loaded, the `baseEmbeddedMetric` follows a retry strategy. This strategy can be driven through two global variables:

METRIC_SCRIPT_TIMEOUT_MS = 500;
METRIC_SCRIPT_MAX_RETRY = 3;

which specify the max number of attempts and a delay between each.

Currently 4 types of components exists:

- MetricDspacecrisComponent (BaseMetricComponent):

  Display a generic dspacecris metric using all the information coming from the server. This type is also the default in case no mapping with the metricType exists
- Type: **google-scholar**

  MetricGooglescholarComponent (BaseMetricComponent)

  Display a Google Scholar Metric, by using the link inside the metric.remark field
- Type: **altmetric**

  MetricAltmetricComponent (BaseEmbeddedMetricComponent)
  Display an Almetric Metric

Additional metrics boxes can be configured, for example, Scopus and WOS. After creating the Metrics box in the box sheet of the CRIS layout, the type of metric shall be defined in the box2metrics sheet. Check available types at Layout and data security configuration tool

As per metadata boxes, metric boxes are returned by the server only if content to visualize exists. At the moment possible existing metrics are visible only to logged in users, so for anonymous sessions metric boxes are always hidden.

Collections box

The `COLLECTIONS` box shows the owning collection of an item, and all mapped collections:

Owning collection	Publication
Mapped collections	Mapped collection 1 • Mapped collection 2 • Mapped collection 3

It is possible to customise the appearance of this box through the following properties:

```
crisLayout
  collectionsBox
    defaultCollectionsLabelColStyle: col-3 font-weight-bold
    defaultCollectionsValueColStyle: col-9
    isInline: true
```

Security of the metadata

DSpace-CRIS allows a more granular control of the security. It is possible to configure which metadata are available to different users. Out of box the DSpace-CRIS behavior mimic the one implemented by DSpace, metadata are generally available to any user (anonymous) with the only exception of the metadata listed in the configuration files with the key `metadata.hide.<schema>.<element>[.<qualifier>] = true`

When the cris layout defines tabs or boxes that have a limited access the metadata used in these tabs / boxes are checked in details and a user will be able to retrieve them via API, so in the UI, only if the user has the right to access such metadata via at least one box. This mean that metadata not used in the cris layout are generally public but can still be restricted to the administrators using the `metadata.hide.` configuration keys.

A special project named `preventMetadataSecurity` exists to skip the evaluation of the granular security logic where appropriate. This is the case when a large number of items are retrieved to show just a limited amount of data that are known to be not controversial. Indeed, if the client specify this projection in the REST request only the metadata listed under the configuration key `metadata.publicField` are returned without wasting time in further check . This mean that using such projection also authorized users are unable to retrieve potential sensible data.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

DSpace-CRIS goes a step further and other than providing a granular security at the level of individual metadata field it is also able to define a further access rule to decide which individual metadata values are visible to a specific user.

This is configured in the `metadata-security.cfg` file where this feature can be enabled for all the metadata or a specific subset, defining the default configuration (usually no further restriction as in a basic DSpace) for metadata that are not explicitly mentioned. The exact meaning of the different metadata value security level is defined in the `spring-dspace-security-metadata.xml` file and by default offer

- level 0: everyone (that is granted to see the metadata field)
- level 1: member of the group "Trusted" (can be configured)
- level 2: administrators.

Customize the default items layout

In DSpace-CRIS 7 the default layout for displaying items can be overwritten with customized Angular components.

To make the layout customization flexible, it is possible to overwrite the layout in different levels:

- Customization of the layout by overwriting style
- Overwriting a specific box
- Defining a new field rendering type

Within the dspace-angular project, there is the `CrisLayoutModule` module under the path `src/app/cris-layout`, which is responsible for managing the layout of the items.

Customization of the layout by overwriting style

The most important properties of the new layout have CSS variables that can be changed, or overwritten in case you're using your custom DSpace theme.

All the variables are available in the file `src/styles/_custom_variables.scss` (all the ones that start with the prefix `--ds-cris-layout`) and allow to change color, width or height of some layout's elements.

Customization of a specific box

All the components used for rendering a specific type of boxes are collected in the folder `src/app/cris-layout/cris-layout-matrix/cris-layout-box-container/boxes`

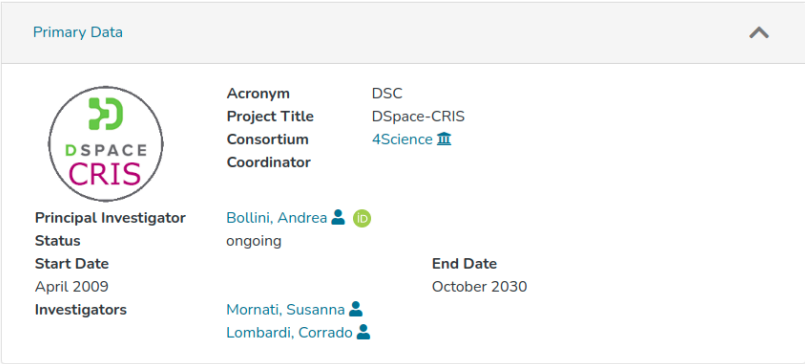
Every type of box has in common a component container (`src/app/cris-layout/cris-layout-matrix/cris-layout-box-container/cris-layout-box-container.component.ts`) that has the aim of rendering the box within a collapsible accordion.

So it is possible to customize `cris-layout-box-container.component.ts` in order to change the container for all the boxes, or to customize only a specific type of boxes. To deal with it, every box components are using the `@RenderCrisLayoutBoxFor` decorator, that has two params :

- `boxType` : that defines for wich type of box the component is used
- `hasOwnContainer` : that defines if the box should use the common container or its own one

This level of customization will allow to overwrite, for example, the section like in the following image:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



Defining a new field rendering type

To define a new field rendering the following steps are needed:

- add the new rendering type into the enumeration `FieldRenderingType` (contained in `src/app/cris-layout/cris-layout-matrix/cris-layout-box-container/boxes/metadata/rendering-types/metadata-box.decorator.ts`)
- create new component uder the path `src/app/cris-layout/cris-layout-matrix/cris-layout-box-container/boxes/metadata/rendering-types`
- extend the `RenderingTypeValueModelComponent` object (present in `src/app/cris-layout/cris-layout-matrix/cris-layout-box-container/boxes/metadata/rendering-types`) in case the new rendering should handle only one matadata value per time
- extend the `RenderingTypeStructuredModelComponent` object (present in `src/app/cris-layout/cris-layout-matrix/cris-layout-box-container/boxes/metadata/rendering-types`) in case the new rendering should handle all the matadata values per time
- add the decorator `@MetadataBoxFieldRendering(FieldRendetingType.NEW_RENDERING_TYPE)` (contained in `src/app/cris-layout/cris-layout-matrix/cris-layout-box-container/boxes/metadata/rendering-types/metadata-box.decorator.ts`)
- add the new component created to the `ENTRY_COMPONENTS` present in the `src/app/cris-layout/cris-layout.module.ts`

The new component will inherit the `box` , `item` , `field` and `metadataValue` (only when extending `RenderingTypeValueModelComponent` object) variables, valorized with the information of item to display and the current field, respectively.

Update the Tab/Box content

The content of a tab is normally updated on navigation events. Sometimes it could be necessary to update the content from within a tab/box when specific events occurs. This can be achieved via code calling specific event emitters on the abstract components `CrisLayoutTabModelComponent` and `CrisLayoutBoxModelComponent` .

`refreshBox` must be used to reload a single box content.

`refreshTab` must be used to reload the entire opened tab.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Item reference resolution

As a metadata value's authority it is possible to specify that that metadata value will be linked to a particular item when it is submitted to the system. To do this, you can set the authority with a value that has the syntax **will be referenced::<reference-type>::<value>**, where:

- **reference-type** indicates the type of the reference (for example ORCID or DOI)
- **value** indicates the value for which to search for the item to be referenced

For example, if a metadata dc.contributor.author has will be referenced::ORCID::0000-0001-2345-6789 as authority it have to be resolved by setting the uuid of the item which has a person.identifier.orcid equal to 0000-0001-2345-6789.

The resolution of the reference can take place in two moments:

- when the item with a metadata with authority will be referenced is deposited and the item to be referenced is already present in the system
- when an item is deposited and other items have a reference to an item that matches one of the metadata of the deposited item

In the first case the reference is resolved by the **CrisConsumer**, that through all the implementations of the interface org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemSearcher** defined in the map handled by the class org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemSearcherMapper** tries to find an item that matches the reference.

In the other case, instead, the references are resolved by a special consumer, implemented by the org.dspace.authority.**ItemReferenceResolverConsumer** class, which uses all the beans with type org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemReferenceResolver** to search for items with different strategies.

Update previously referenced items with new metadata value

When an item is added and other pre-exsisting items have a reference to this newly inserted, it is possible to update the metadata field of the pre-exsisting items (Those ones added prior to the referencig item) with the value of the newly added.

To perform this metadata substitution it is needed to set the `cris.item-reference-resolver.override-metadata-value` property to true (default value is false). This property can be found under the **cris.cfg** file at the path: ***dspace/config/modules***

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

An example of metadata replace (property set to true) is: 3 pubblications are added and liked to a non-existing author named: “John S.”. This author is then added with him full name “John Smith“. Setting up `cris.item-reference-resolver.override-metadata-value` to ***true*** will replace in each pubblications of his (any item linked to this author) the name from “John S.” to “John Smith” when the refecences are updated.

ItemSearcher

The classes that implement the org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemSearcher** interface are used to locate items according to a certain strategy. There are currently two implementations available:

- org.dspace.authority.service.impl.**ItemSearcherById** → search an item by UUID
- org.dspace.authority.service.impl.**ItemSearcherByMetadata →** search for an item that has a metadata related to the metadata field configured for the particular bean instance with the given value. The search is done on Solr also searching for items not yet archived.

The ItemSearcher are collected in a map handled by the org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemSearcherMapper** class that associates each of them with a particular reference type. Configuration example (cris-plugin.xml):

```
<bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.ItemSearcherMapper" name="org.dspace.authority.serv
    <constructor-arg index="0">
        <map>
            <entry key="UUID">
                <bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherById"></bean>
            </entry>
            <entry key="ORCID" value-ref="itemSearcherByORCID"/>
            <entry key="RID" value-ref="itemSearcherByRID"/>
            <entry key="ISNI" value-ref="itemSearcherByISNI"/>
            <entry key="DOI" value-ref="itemSearcherByDOI"/>
        </map>
    </constructor-arg>
    <constructor-arg index="1">
        <bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherById"></bean>
    </constructor-arg>
</bean>

<bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherByMetadata" name="itemSearcherByOR
    <constructor-arg value="person.identifier.orcid"></constructor-arg>
    <constructor-arg value="ORCID"></constructor-arg>
</bean>

<bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherByMetadata" name="itemSearcherByRI
    <constructor-arg value="person.identifier.rid"></constructor-arg>
    <constructor-arg value="RID"></constructor-arg>
</bean>

<bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherByMetadata" name="itemSearcherByDO
    <constructor-arg value="dc.identifier.doi"></constructor-arg>
    <constructor-arg value="DOI"></constructor-arg>
</bean>

<bean class="org.dspace.authority.service.impl.ItemSearcherByMetadata" name="itemSearcherByIS
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
    <constructor-arg value="person.identifier.isni"></constructor-arg>
    <constructor-arg value="ISNI"></constructor-arg>
</bean>
```

ItemReferenceResolver

The classes that implement org.dspace.authority.service.**ItemReferenceResolver** are instead used to search for any items that refer to an item that has just been deposited. All the bean instances that implement this interface are collected by the org.dspace.authority.service.impl.**ItemReferenceResolverServiceImpl** class which allows to cycle on them to attempt to resolve the reference with different strategies.

Currently only one class implements the interface and it is class **ItemSearcherByMetadata** which also implements the **ItemSearcher** interface. In this way, therefore, this class allows both to resolve the references on one side and on the other and, once the metadata to search for has been defined, it does not require further configurations. This class identifies the items that have a reference to the given one by searching on solr all the items with a metadata having authority of the type will be referenced::<reference-type>::<value>, using the configured reference type and taking the value from a specific metadata of the item. The metadata to search for are all those authority controlled that are associated with an entity type consistent with the given item. For example, given the ItemSearcherByMetadata configured for ORCID and a Person item with a person.identifier.orcid equals to 0000-0001-2345-6789, that ItemSearcher will search for all the items that have a metadata authority controlled related to Person (as dc.contributor.author or dc.contributor.editor) with an authority equals to will be referenced::ORCID::0000-0001-2345-6789.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Content Subscription

DSpace-CRIS 7 users can subscribe to Communities, Collections and Items. Once an user is subscribed, he / she will receive via email periodical updates.

Subscriptions types

A subscription can be of two types:

- **CONTENT:** The user will receive periodical emails about content updates affecting subscribed Communities, Collections or Items, i.e. new items into put into a collection, updated items, etc.
- **STATISTICS:** The user will receive periodical emails about subscribed content statistics, i.e. how many views the contend had, how many downloads, etc. Statistics values are absolute, not related to the notification frequency: for example if a user subscribe to a Publication statistics updates with a weekly frequency (see next paragraph), and for this Publication there are number of views available, notification will contain number of views such publication had so far, not how many views it had in last week. When available, notification will contain also the value the same statistic indicator had the previous month and the previous week.

Subscriptions frequencies

The subscribing user can select the frequency he / she wants to receive notifications. Available frequencies are:

- **DAILY**: The user will receive every day an email containing last day content updates, or statistics related to the Community, Collection or Item to which he / she is subscribed.
- **MONTHLY**: The user will receive every month an email containing last month content updates, or statistics related to the Community, Collection or Item to which he / she is subscribed.
- **WEEKLY**: The user will receive every week a notification containing last week content updates, or statistics related to the Community, Collection or Item to which he / she is subscribed.

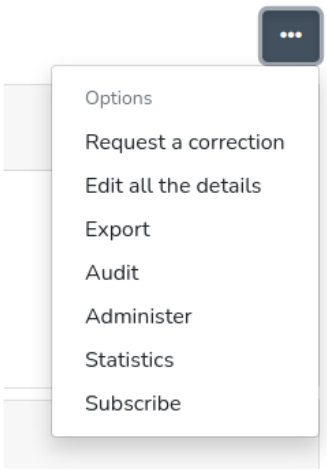
Despite of how many Communities, Collections or Items the user has subscribed to, updates will be grouped. This means that the user will receive a single email per subscription type (content or statistics) and frequency containing all updates. For example, if he / she has subscribed for daily updates regarding content of 3 communities, 4 collections and 5 items, and for daily updates regarding statistics of 8 items, every day two emails will be sent to this

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

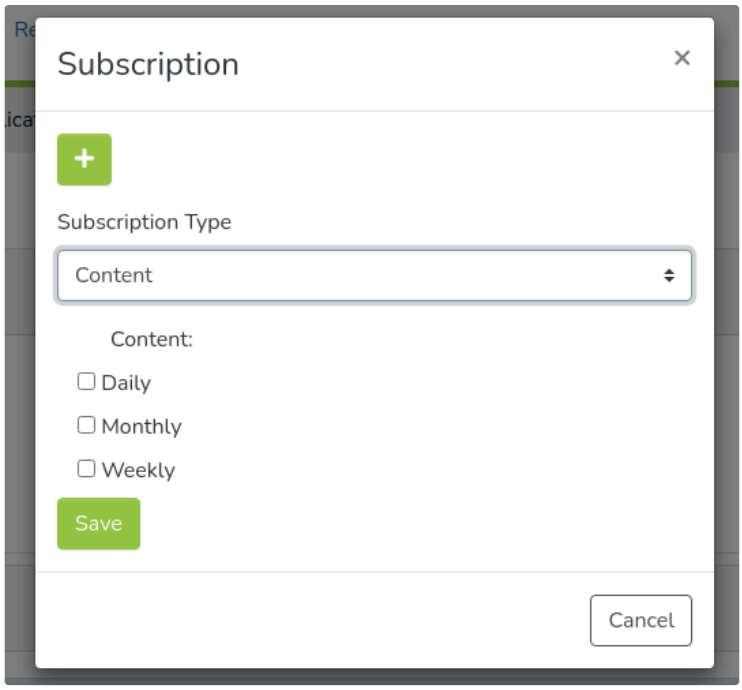
subscriber: one with 12 content updates, and one with statistics information of 8 items. The same applies for monthly and weekly subscriptions.

Subscriptions Management

Content subscription can be done from Communities, Collections or Item context menu, “Subscribe” option

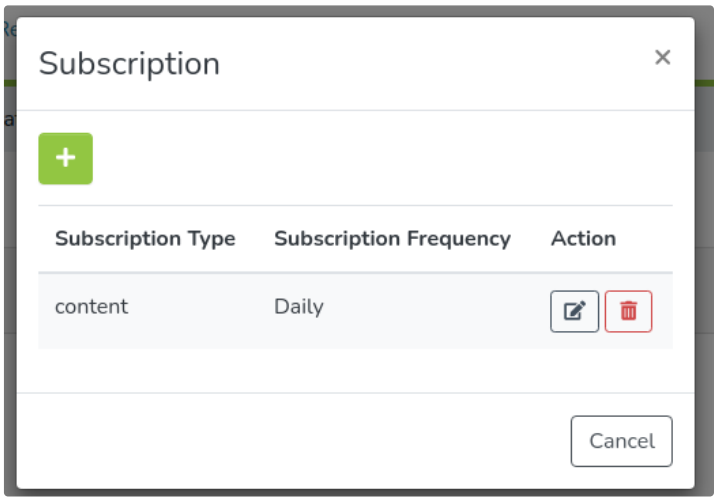


once selected, a modal is shown where user can select type and frequency. Multiple frequency selection is possible.

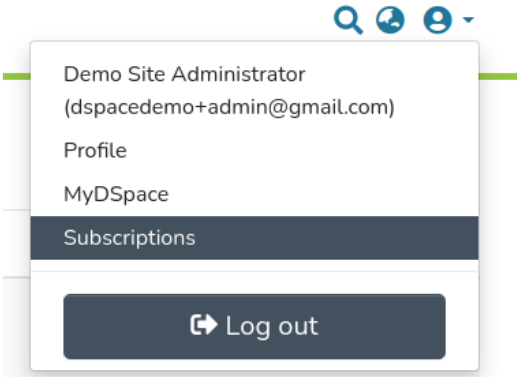


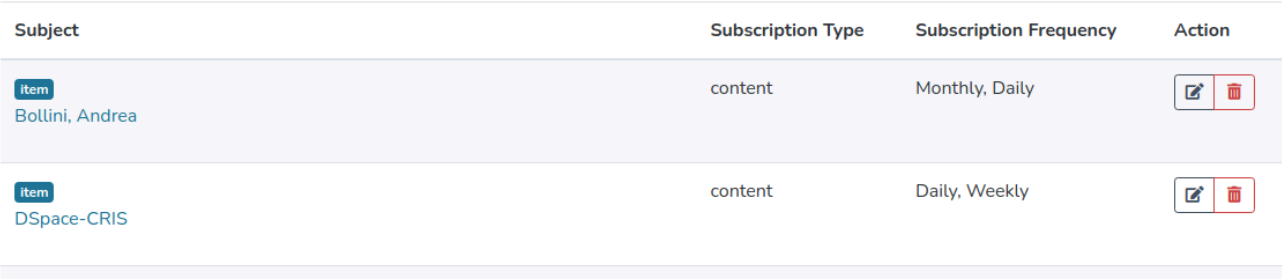
In case user already has a subscription in place for the Community, Collection or Item he / she is subscribing to, it is possible to edit or delete already existing subscriptions and to create new subscriptions.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



A summary page is reachable from the user menu. From this page the user can view, edit or delete all his / hers existing subscriptions.





Notifications via email

Notifications are sent via email by the `subscription-send` command, which can be started as a process in the processes DSpace-CRIS7 section by an user having administrator privileges, or as command from command line.

This command has two mandatory parameters used to identify for which subscriptions notifications must be sent

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- `-t` or `--type` representing notification type to be sent, one between "content" and "statistics"
- `-f` or `--frequency` representing the notification frequency: possible values are "D" for daily updates, "M" for monthly updates and "W" for weekly updates.

For example, `{dspace-install-dir}/bin/dspace subscription-send -t content -f D` will send notifications to all users which want to receive daily content updates, with last day updates affecting subscribed content, `{dspace-install-dir}/bin/dspace subscription-send -t content -f M` will send notifications to all users which want to receive monthly content updates, with last month updates affecting subscribed content, while `{dspace-install-dir}/bin/dspace subscription-send -t statistics -f W` will send notifications to all users which want to receive weekly content statistics update

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Rendering strategies

- Current out-of-the-box rendering strategies
- Description of current out-of-the-box rendering strategies
  - Heading
  - Text
  - Longtext
  - Link
  - Date
  - Identifier
  - CrisRef
  - Thumbnail
  - Attachment
  - Tag
  - Valuepair
  - Table
  - Inline
  - AdvancedAttachment
  - Html
  - Longhtml
  - Orcid NO LONGER AVAILABLE
  - Cclicense

Current out-of-the-box rendering strategies

Current out-of-the-box rendering strategies are:

Version	Types	Field type	Subtypes	Description
	heading			
	text			
	longtext			
	link		label, email	it support a clickable URL. To add a label, type `[Link label] (URL)` in the field with this rendering
	date			
	identifier		hdl, doi, scopus, researcherid, mailto, ror	
	crisref		first3.last1	used for long Authors list

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	thumbnail			
	attachment			
	advancedattachment			
	tag			
	valuepair		<value_pairs_name> *or* *<vocabulary_name>*	
	orcid			only until ver 2022.02.00
	table	METADATA GROUP		
	inline	METADATA GROUP		
	authoritylink			used for rendering personal links with labels
	html			Renders the text field written in HTML showing the full text
	longhtml			Renders the text field written in HTML truncating long texts with the Show more button
2024.02.04	cclicense	METADATA GROUP		Renders the license as a clickable badge
2024.02.04	cclicensefull	METADATA GROUP		Renders the license as a clickable

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

				badge with the extended text details on the right

> Additional rendering types are available via the [4Science Addon UXPlus](#) , including rendering over maps (google and openstreet map supported), automatic linking of value to search or browse results, and embedding of HTML, Markdown, or YouTube video.

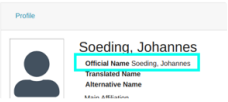
Description of current out-of-the-box rendering strategies

Heading

type of rendering commonly used for headings. It shows the metadata value in a container with css class h1.

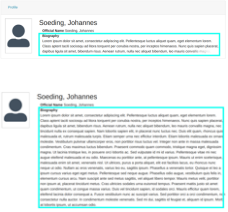
Text

used to show short text information. If there is a label in the database record that defines the field, it will be shown, in bold, before the metadata value.



Longtext

longtext rendering is used to display very long texts. It provides a "show more" mechanism that allows you to view, as a preview, the first 3 lines of the text and by clicking on it you can show / hide the additional lines present.



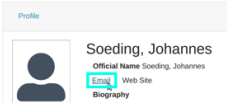
Link

generates a link that has as displayed text and href the value of the metadata associated with the field

link.label

generates a link that has the metadata value as href and as text a i18n value if the label contains an i18n key, the label text otherwise

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

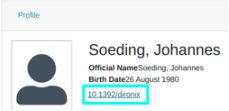


Date

formats the metadata value as a date in the current locale, ex. 2020-08-25 → 25 August 2020

Identifier

This rendering type build a dynamic link from the identifier present in the metadata. If the metadata value is an http, https, ftp or ftps url the component shows an html anchor with the metadata value in href and text, otherwise if the value is an external identifier (ex. doi:xxxxxxx) the component shows an anchor with href valorized with url of external source and the identifier value for text.
It's possible to force a certain type of identifier using the related subtype, ex. if the metadata value contains a doi identifier in the shape xxxxxxxx (without the URN "doi:") to force doi rendering, use the subtype **identifier.doi** for the rendering field.



The mapping between the urn and the base url used by the resolver is defined in the `environment.common.ts` file, see the excerpt below.

By default, whitespaces are removed from metadata values before being used in an external identifier link. This behavior can be changed by setting `shouldKeepWhiteSpaces` as `true`.

```
crisLayout: {
    urn: [
      {
        name: 'doi',
        baseUrl: 'https://doi.org/',
        shouldKeepWhiteSpaces: false,
      },
```

CrisRef

This rendering build a dynamic link to the authority associated at metadata, it shows an icon based on the referenced entity type. To configure an icon for specific entity type you can add an entry at path **layout.crisRef** of client configuration file. The new entry must has two properties, entityType and icon. These properties must set with the entity type name (ex. Person) and font awesome icon (ex. fa fa-user), respectively. If for a specific entity type isn't configured an icon the default will be showed.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Thumbnail

This rendering is used to show a thumbnail of the item, if there is one or more fields of this type, the content will be shown on the left side of the row in which it is contained
as shown in the following image:

When inside the bundle there isn't any 'THUMBNAIL' or 'PREVIEW' bitstreasm and the original file is an image, DSpace-CRIS tries to use the original image but only if its size is under the value defined in the configuration option `cris.layout.thumbnail.maxsize`. Its default value is 250kb. We suggest attention about raising this value. For example all results of a search have a thumbnail, with a thumbnail of 1Mb you need 10 Mb to download. This configuration operates with the same logic in every place where a thumbnail is present.

Attachment

This rendering creates a link to the files attached to the item.
In case the attachment (bitstream) has a description (dc.description), the description will be shown below the link. It provides a "show more" mechanism that allows you to view, as a preview, the first line of the description and by clicking on it you can show / hide the additional lines present.

Tag

This rendering creates a button for each metadata value

Valuepair

This rendering should be used for metadata associated to a value-pair in order to render the display value instead of the stored value. The rendering must be provided using the valuepair name as subtype for instance, **valuepair.common_language**

Table

Used to display nested metadata as a table view using table html element with no borders.

It creates a responsive table with rows and cells, where the content and styling of the cells are determined by the "metadataGroup" and "componentsToBeRenderedMap" data structures.

Inline

Is used to display nested metadata. If it is configured as inline values (all values on the same line).

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

AdvancedAttachment

renders a list of attachments. It also provides a "View More" button if "canViewMore" condition is met. On clicking it more attachments/bitstreams are retrieved and displayed.

Html

By applying the `html` rendering to text areas, for example Abstract, the text written with HTML code will be displayed entirely and properly rendered.

Longhtml

By applying the `longhtml` rendering to text areas, for example Abstract, the text written with HTML code will be truncaterd with the show more button and properly rendered.

Orcid NO LONGER AVAILABLE

Used to display the orcid logo & link for the orcid ID metatadata. Available ONLY until ver. `2022.02.00` (05th Oct 2022).

Cclicense

By applying “cclicense” rendering to the dc.rights.uri you can display the badge of the cclicense

License

Cclicensefull

By applying cclicensefull rendering to the dc.rights you can display the badge of the cclicense and the extra detail text on the right if using the cclicensefull

Except where otherwised noted, this item's license is described as CC0 1.0 Universal

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Advanced attachment rendering configuration

With “advancedattachment” rendering repository administrator is able to select which metadata of attachments must be displayed, by mean of angular application configuration property `advancedAttachmentRendering`

Available subproperties are

- pagination (applies to “attachment” rendering as well). Enables progressive loading of attachments
  - enabled: `true|false`
  - elementsPerPage: `number of elements per page`
- metadata (drives which metadata or attachment attributes must be displayed) . It is an array
  - name: `identifier of metadata or attribute name`
  - type: `metadata|attribute`
  - truncatable: `true|false` applies on metadata only and show metadata value as truncated expandable text
  - label: reference to `i18n` translations for label to be displayed together with metadata or attribute value

This rendering type allows to hide DSpace-CRIS 7 items attachment by setting the `bitstream.hide` metadata of the bitstream representing the attachment to `yes` or `true`

Following yml example configures advancedattachment with a step 2 pagination, dc.title and dc.type metadata values, and size and checksum attributes

```yml
advancedAttachmentRendering:
  pagination:
    enabled: true
    elementsPerPage: 2
  metadata:
    - name: dc.title
      rendering: text
      type: metadata
      label: cris-layout.advanced-attachment.dc.title
    - name: dc.type
      rendering: text
      type: metadata
      label: cris-layout.advanced-attachment.dc.type
    - name: size
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

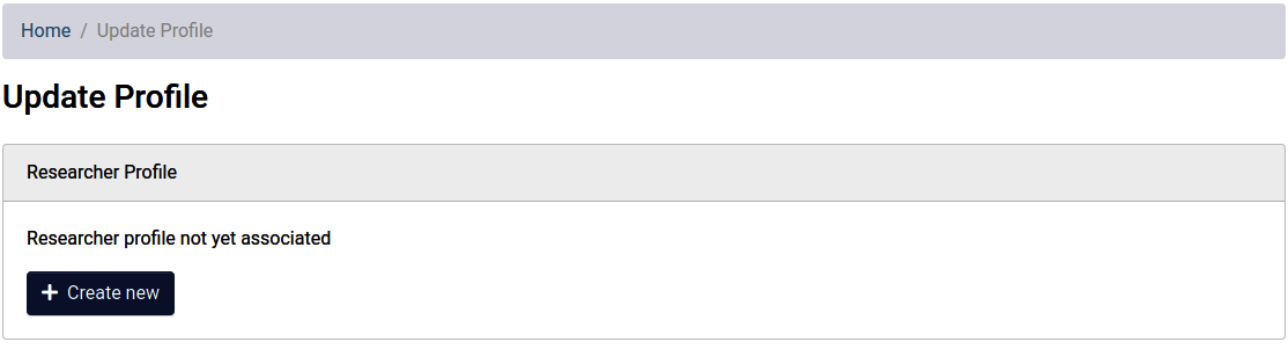
```
      type: attribute
      label: cris-layout.advanced-attachment.size
    - name: checksum
      type: attribute
      label: cris-layout.advanced-attachment.checksum
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Researcher Profile

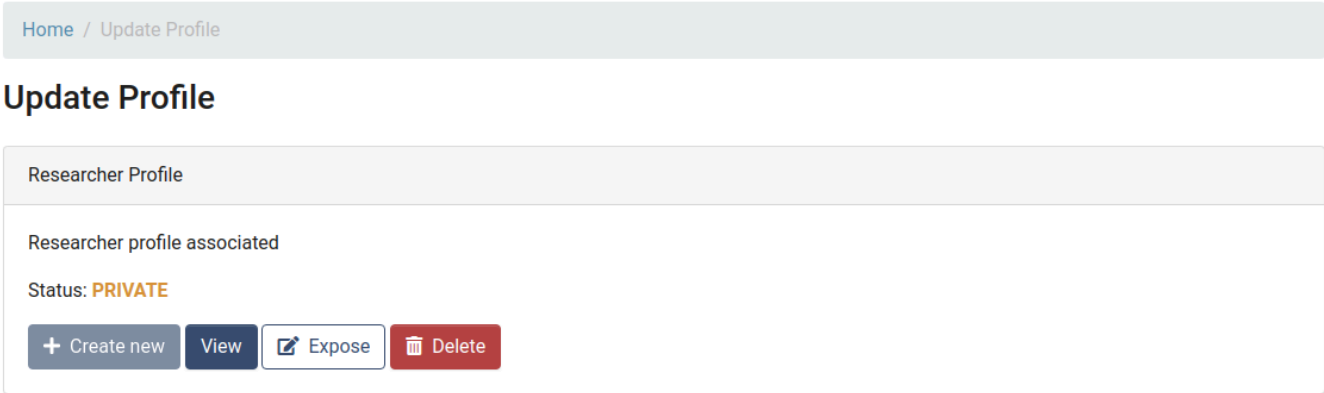
Users can create a Reseacher profile that allow their names to be look up during submission to easily associate pubblications to their profile. In addition an user can make the profile public to have a personal page showing his research activities and publications.

A user can associate to him a researcher profile under the “Profile” section:



Once the user have created a new researcher profile he will be able to:

- View the personal page related to the profile
- Change the profile’s visibility (Status toggle)
- Delete the profile



Profile implementation

The researcher profile is modeled using an item which, during the creation phase, will be configured with the following metadata:

- **cris.sourceId:** metadata whose value is the id of the eperson who created the profile
- **dspace.object.owner:** metadata that has as value the full name of the eperson associated with the profile and as authority the id of the same eperson

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The item is created in a specific collection which is identified using the following strategy:

- if the property researcher-profile.collection.uuid is set, the given uuid is used to find the collection
- otherwise, the collection is found by searching for a specific relationship.type which can be configured using the researcher-profile.type property (or “Person” by default); the search is successful if exactly one collection has been found.

If no collection is found using the previous strategy, an error occurs and no profile is created.

The visibility of the profile is handled adding or removing the ANONYMOUS group policy on the related item. By default the item is created without the READ policy associated with the ANONYMOUS group and therefore the profile visibility is private.

Profile deletion

The deletion of the profile can be of two types, soft or hard:

- the soft (or logical) deletion of the profile does not cause a real deletion of the item associated with the profile but releases this item to the user by deleting the dspace.object.owner metadata.
- the hard (or physical) deletion instead causes the actual deletion of the item in an irreversible way.

By default, hard deletion is disabled: to change this behavior you can enable it using the boolean property **researcher-profile.hard-delete.enabled**

Automatic claim

During login, if the user is not yet related with a Researcher Page, the application looks for a match based on the current user’s email or ORCID; The system could be also configured to accept other rules for matching.

The automatic claim is done, if possible, immediately after login using a mechanism that allows to invoke the loggedIn methods of all the beans present in the context that implement a specific interface called **PostLoggedInAction**. Therefore, by adding other beans that implement this interface, it is possible to add further automatic claim strategies or perform other actions always after the user login.

Claim by user’s email

The automatic claim by email is done searching an unique item that has a **crisrp.email** metadata equals to the current user’s email. The coupling is done if the current user does not already have

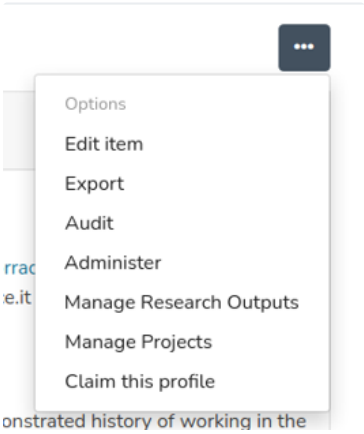
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

an associated researcher profile and if the user identified through the email is unique. This strategy is implemented by the **ResearcherProfileClaimByEmail** class, that implements the PostLoggedInAction interface and that is marked as a Spring Component.

Manual claim

If the user is not yet related with a Researcher Page, it is possible to create a new Researcher Profile by claiming an existing Item in a defined collection (i.e. a “Person” collection) that has not been yet claimed by other users.

If profile can be claimed, a “Claim this profile” option will be available in item’s menu:



In this case, the claim is proposed to the logged user via the contextual menu. Once the claim is performed, the user will have claimed profile linked to his Researcher Profile and no other users are able to claim the same profile. This link is created by setting metadata **dspace.object.owner** in claimed item. Once Researcher profile is deleted, the claimed object, by default, will remain archived and previously set **dspace.object.owner** metadata will be removed.

To enable deletion of both Researcher profile and linked items, following the configuration key “**researcher-profile.hard-delete.enabled**” must be set to true (**CAUTION**: setting this key to true will cause previously claimed Item removal from the repository). To enable this feature, at least one entity type must be enabled as “claimable”, by setting **claimable.entityType** in configuration file. Many values could be set:

- **claimable.entityType=**<entity type of item that could be claimed>

Integration with ORCID

From version 2022.02.00 (05th Oct 2022) this feature is aligned with ORCID integration available in Dspace. Seee [the specific chapter](). To manage this integration it was added also the

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

property `researcher-profile.add-write-policy` (default value: false). In fact DSpace-CRIS can works only with default value, so we **STRONGLY SUGGEST** to not change the default value and also not insert this property into configurations files.

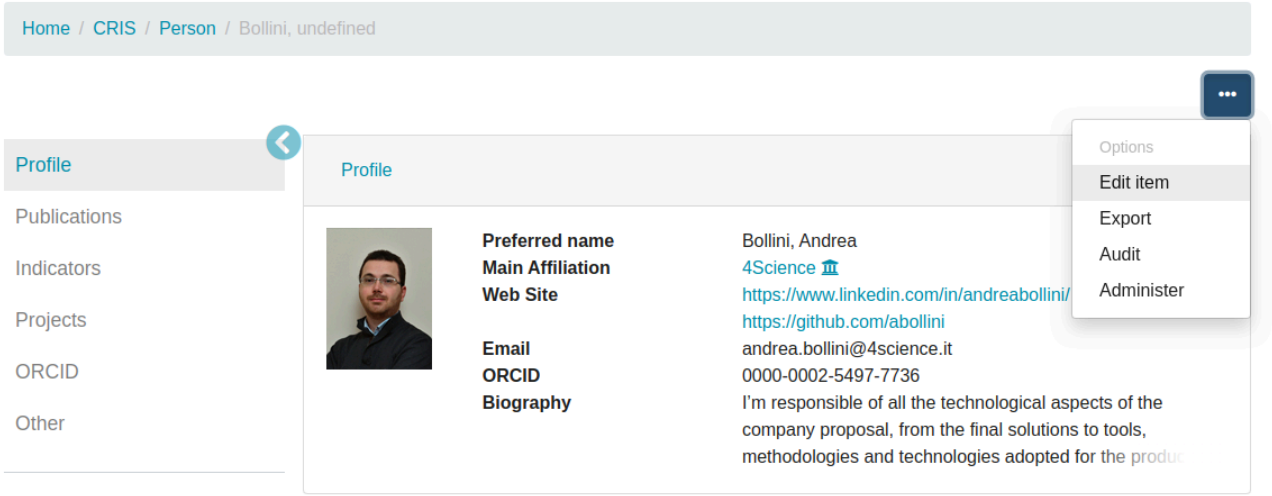
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Edit Item in Submission mode

DSpace-Cris 7 introduce, in addition to administrative edit function, the item edit in submission mode.

Access to the Functionality

This modality is accessible from the item details page for the items that have been configured with the dynamic layout of DSpace-Cris.
In the item details page, one or more menu entries are shown within the context menu.



The menu entry name showed in the dropdown is configurable with a i18n label on angular side. The label key is `context-menu.actions.edit-item.btn.<configuration_name>` where `<configuration_name>` must be replaced with the name of the edit configuration. For more details read the "Edit Modes Configuration" paragraph.

Edit Modes Configuration

to configure one or more edit modalities for a specific entity type is necessary add the configuration in the property ***editModesMap*** of bean ***org.dspace.content.edit.service.impl.EditItemModeServiceImpl*** inside ***edititem-service.xml*** file.

The first step is the creation of a new submission-process definition for the entity type in the `item-submission.xml` file. For example :

```
<submission-process name="edit_admin_publication">
  <step id="extraction" />
  <step id="publication" />
  <step id="publication_indexing" />
  <step id="publication_bibliographic_details" />
  <step id="publication_references" />
  <step id="upload" />
</submission-process>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Once the submission definitions are created you have to add a new entry in the property ***editModesMap*** of the bean ***org.dspace.content.edit.service.impl.EditItemModeServiceImpl***.

In an instance without edit modes configuration the property editModesMap is configured as follow:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.service.impl.EditItemModeServiceImp
</bean>
```

The editModesMap property is a Map that has as key the entity type name (in lowercase) and (optional) a submission definition, and as value a list of edit modes:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.service.impl.EditItemModeServiceIm
    <property name="editModesMap">
        <!-- in this example the submission-publication is the name of
        <entry key="publication.submission-publication">
            <list>
                <bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode">
                    <property name="name" value="MODE1" />
                    <property name="label" value="edititem.mode.test2"
                    <property name="security">
                      <value type="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode
                        ADMIN
                      </value>
                    </property>
                    <property name="submissionDefinition" value="edit_a
                </bean>
            </list>
        </entry>
        <entry key="publication">
            <list>
                <bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode">
                    <property name="name" value="MODE2" />
                    <property name="label" value="edititem.mode.test3"
                    <property name="security">
                      <value type="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode
                        ADMIN
                      </value>
                    </property>
                    <property name="submissionDefinition" value="edit_a
                </bean>
                <bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode">
                    <property name="name" value="FULL" />
                    <property name="security">
                      <value type="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode
                        OWNER
                      </value>
                    </property>
                    <property name="submissionDefinition" value="edit_o
                </bean>
            </list>
        </entry>
    </property>
</bean>
```

Edit lookup logic checks for <entity>.<submission_definition> where <submission_definition> is the submission defined for the collection who the Item to be edited belongs. In case no matches are found, a fallback on the entry with key <entity> is done.

Below is the detail of the configuration of a specific edit mode:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode">
    <property name="name" value="MODE1" />
    <property name="label" value="edititem.mode.test2" />
    <property name="security">
      <value type="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemModeSecurity">
        ADMIN
      </value>
    </property>
    <property name="submissionDefinition" value="edit_admin_publication
</bean>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Either a single property named `security` or a list of `securities` are admitted. This second case applies when the same edit item mode must be made available according to different policies on the item to be edited:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode">
    <property name="name" value="MODE-MANY-SECURITIES" />
    <property name="label" value="edititem.mode.test2" />
    <property name="securities">
      <list>
        <value>
          ADMIN
        </value>
        <value>
          OWNER
        </value>
      </list>
      </property>
    <property name="submissionDefinition" value="edit_admin_publication
</bean>
```

As you can see, an edit mode is represented by class ***org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode***, this class has follow properties:

- **name**: this is a unique identifier for the edit mode at entity type level;
- **label**: this is an optional property, if is valorized the UI will use its value as i18n key otherwise the UI will use the value of name property;
- **submissionDefinition**: contains the name of the submission definition to use with the current edit mode;
- **securities**: define the security levels available for the current edit mode and its visibility. It must be set with a list of "security" values.
- **security (alternative to "securities")**: defines the security level for the current edit mode and its visibility. This property is an Enum (*org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode*) and accepts one of the following values:
  - **ADMIN**: this value allows only the Administrator to use this edit mode
  - **OWNER**: this value allows only the item owner to use this edit mode
  - **SUBMITTER**: this value allows the Submitter of the Item to use this edit mode
  - **SUBMITTER_GROUP**: this value allows all users in the the group of submitters of the Item owner to use this edit mode
  - **CUSTOM**: this value is used to define a fine-grained security access. This security level is explained in following paragraph
  - **GROUPS**: this value is used to define a fine-grained security access to users belonging to a group. This security level is a shortcut for "CUSTOM" value with access policies to be evaluated only according to what defined in "groups" node.
  - **ALL:** always allowed access, it should be used in pair with custom additional Filter (see in "Additional Filter" paragraph).

Configure a custom security level

Custom level for user / group

This security level allows to use the edit mode only to the users/groups that are present inside a list of metadata associated to the item. When configuring the CUSTOM security levels you need to set two other properties within the configuration: users and groups. These properties contains a list of metadata used to check if a specific user/group are allowed to use this edit mode

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode">
    <property name="name" value="MODE1" />
    <property name="label" value="edititem.mode.test2" />
    <property name="security">
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
      <value type="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemModeSecurity">
        CUSTOM
      </value>
    </property>
    <property name="submissionDefinition" value="edit_admin_publication
    <property name="groups">
        <list>
            <value>cris.groups</value>
            <value>dspace.groups</value>
        </list>
    </property>
    <property name="users">
        <list>
            <value>cris.users</value>
        </list>
    </property>
</bean>
```

previous configuration are visible only to users that are present in the ***cris.users metadata*** and the users that are part of the groups present in ***cris.groups*** or ***dspace.group*** metadata.

Custom level using metadata

In some cases, you don't have a direct reference to the owner inside a metadata, and you want to be fine-grained as you could be with the `users` configuration.

In case you have a referenceable metadata (i.e. `dspace.custom-profile`) with a mapped `dspace.object.owner` on itself, you could use the `items` property inside the `EditItemMode` configuration.

A valuable example could be the usage of a `researcher-profile` reference inside a metadata. Usually, the `researcher-profile` has a reference to its owner (i.e. the user that has claimed the profile) inside the metadata `dspace.object.owner`. Whenever you want to make editable some items using a *metadata-reference* to a `researcher-profile` you can configure the `items` property with this metadata.

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode">
    <property name="name" value="ITEMS-MODE" />
    <property name="label" value="edititem.mode.researcher-profile" />
    <property name="security">
      <value type="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemModeSecurity">
        CUSTOM
      </value>
    </property>
    <property name="submissionDefinition" value="edit_item_researcher"
    <property name="items">
        <list>
            <value>cris.custom.researcher</value>
        </list>
    </property>
</bean>
```

In the previous example we have configured the `EditMode` for the *logged-user* that owns the `researcher-profile` referenced by the `cris.custom.researcher` metadata. So, whenever the logged user matches the `dspace.object.owner` referenced by the item behind `cris.custom.researcher`, that logged user will be able to edit the item.

Additional Filter

`AccessMode` Implementing beans (e.g. `org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode`) can be used with an `additionalFilter` parameter. This parameter represents a bean implementing

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

`org.dspace.content.logic.Filter` interface. This custom bean is applied in addition to evaluation performed by standard security policies.

For example, in this case:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.EditItemMode">
  <property name="name" value="FIRST" />
  <property name="security">
    <value type="org.dspace.content.security.CrisSecurity">
      ADMIN
    </value>
  </property>
  <property name="submissionDefinition" value="modeA" />
  <property name="additionalFilter" ref="adminNameAdditionalFilter"/>
</bean>
...
<bean class="org.dspace.content.logic.AdminNameFilter" id="adminNameAdd
```

```
public class AdminNameFilter implements Filter {
    @Override
    public Boolean getResult(Context context, Item item) throws LogicalS
        return "John".equals(context.getCurrentUser().getFirstName());
    }
...
}
```

“FIRST” edit mode would be granted to all users having ADMIN grant (CrisSecurity), and having “John” as first name (`AdminNameFilter` bean).

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Automatic suggestion of new publications

This feature is the result of the OpenAIRE Advance Open Call for Innovation Project “Enrich local data via the OpenAIRE Graph” awarded to 4Science.

The detailed documentation is maintained on a dedicated project website Document

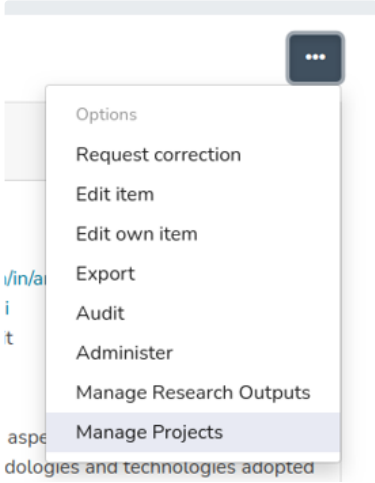
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Entities hide, sort and selection functionality

This functionality is driven by DSpace7 Relations framework, used to drive specific features or business workflows such as correction requests, selected list of objects, etc.

This relations framework is different than the authority framework (see “How To Manage Relationships between items paragraph in DSpace Items and CRIS Entities page, DSpace Items and CRIS Entities | How to manage relationships between items) used to describe or add context to an object.

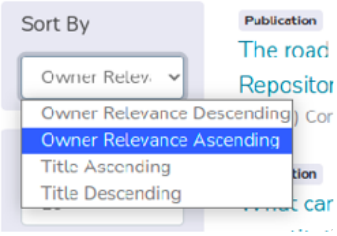
Selected lists of objects



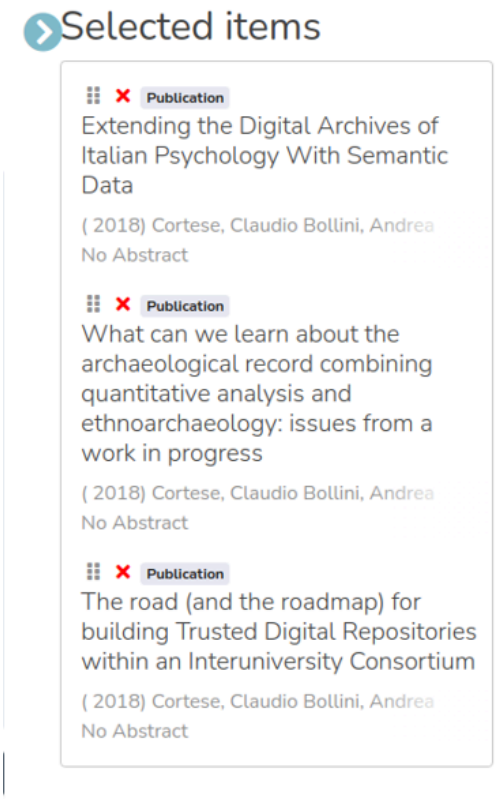
Users who have edit permissions on a given DSpace-CRIS entity can use "management" feature to perform operations on DSpace-CRIS entities related to this entity by mean of DSpace-CRIS inverse relations mechanism, following operations are allowed:

- **Hide**: a related entity won't be visible within list of related items
- **Select / Sort:** selected entities will appear on top of list of related entities, when "Owner Relevance Ascending" sorting criteria (currently set as default) is selected.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



The sorting order of selected entities can be changed by dragging and dropping selected entities in management page.



Needed relationship types should be initialized by importing file "**hide-sort-relationships.xml**" with following command, see next “Relationship type set-up” paragraph for a quick introduction to DSpace7 relationship set up.

```
{dspace.install.dir}/bin/dspace initialize-entities -f
../config/entities/hide-sort-relationship-types.xml
```

New inverse relation hide and sort settings

Out of the box, relationship types to perform hide and sorting of all entities taking part to inverse relations defined in **discovery.xml** (keys of type `RELATION.<target entity>.`

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

`<name>`) file are defined and ready to be imported with above command.

In case new inverse relations are defined, with a new “target entity” or a new “name”, new relationship types needs to be created to perform hide and sorting, with following syntax.

The discovery configuration `RELATION.<target entity>.<name>` should use a specific sorting criteria based on the relationship field. In this case, this should be the first sorting field.

select/sort relationship
left_type: null*
right_type: <inverse relation target type>
leftward_type: is<relationship name>SelectedFor
rightward_type: hasSelected<relationship name>
left and right min cardinalities: 0

*see “Relationship types involving multiple entity types” paragraph

For this kind of relationships, entry in configuration file to use only right place (relationship.place.onlyright) needs to be provided (see Relationship place management paragraph for further details about this functionality)

hide relationship
left_type: null
right_type: <inverse relation target type>
leftward_type: is<relationship name>HiddenFor
rightward_type: notDisplaying<relationship name>
left and right min cardinalities: 0

For example, given inverse relation "*RELATION.Person.researchoutputs*", following relationship types are defined

select/sort relationship
left_type: null
right_type: Person
leftward_type: isResearchoutputsSelectedFor
rightward_type: hasSelectedResearchoutputs
left and right min cardinalities: 0

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

hide relationship
left_type: null
right_type: Person
leftward_type: isResearchoutputsHiddenFor
rightward_type: notDisplayingResearchoutputs
left and right min cardinalities: 0

and the entry

relationship.places.onlyright=null::Person::isResearchoutputsSelectedFor::hasSelectedResearchoutputs is

inserted in application configuration

Relationship types set-up

DSpace7 relationship types can be imported into database with CLI command
`dspace initialize-entities -f {xml-file}`
where xml-file is an xml representation of Relationship type structure. A sample can be found at path
`{dspace.install.dir}/config/entities/relationship-types.xml`

Relationship types involving multiple entity types

It is possible to define relationship with null type as left or right type (null on both sides is forbidden) to identify relationship on which only left (right) entities taking part to them must be of a defined type, while other entity can be of different types, thus a relation type defined as

left_type: null
right_type: Person
leftward_type: isResearchoutputsHiddenFor
rightward_type: notDisplayingResearchoutputs
left and right min cardinalities: 0

might be used to define relationships involving many items hidden by “right” Person, like the following:

left item type	left item id	right item type	right item id	leftward_type	rightward_type
Patent	123	Person	1	isResearchoutputsHiddenFo	notDisplayingResearchoutp

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

				r	uts
Publication	333	Person	1	isResearchoutputsHiddenFor	notDisplayingResearchoutputs

Relationship place management

For each DSpace7 relationship established between entities, "leftPlace" and "rightPlace" fields can be defined, representing the placement of this relation among other of the same kind involving one or both of same items taking part to the relation.

For relationship of some types, it is possible to define that placement is to be tracked only for one of the entities taking part to the relation. This behavior is used by relations used to perform selection and sorting, where left and right item represent, respectively, entity related via inverse relation and target item to which this entity is related.

To define this logic, following properties must be defined in application configuration files:
relationship.places.onlyright : to define relationship where only right places value is used
relationship.places.onlyleft : to define relationship where only left places value is used

Many properties with same key can be defined, with following syntax
<left entity type>::<right entity type>::<relationship leftward type>::<relationship rightward type>

For example, following relationship type is used to keep track of selected research outputs of a person, starting from relation "RELATION.Person.researchoutputs" defined in discovery.xml file

left_type: null
right_type: Person
leftward_type: isResearchoutputsSelectedFor
rightward_type: hasSelectedResearchoutputs

This means that for a Person entity, we might have one or many other DSpace-CRIS7 entities related to it (selected), taking part to a relation of the same type. To keep track of this related entities sorting as defined by the user via UI (first selected research output, second selected research output, etc.) positional value will be stored in “rightPlaces”, meaning that this research output is the “nth” selection of this user. Being this relationship 1:n, the following entry in configuration file

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

`relationship.places.onlyright=null::Person::isResearchoutputsSelectedFor::hasSelectedResearchoutputs`

means that for relationship of this type, only right place value is used.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

ORCID Integration

DSpace-CRIS provides a full integration with ORCID based on the ORCID API v3.0. The full range of ORCID API is supported ranging from the Public API to the Membership and Premium API

- ORCID Authentication
- ORCID Synchronization
- ORCID Registry Lookup
- ORCID Imports
- ORCID Webhook

> ⚠ Since DSpace-CRIS version `2022.02.00` (05th Oct 2022) this feature is aligned with ORCID integration available in DSpace and some metadata were migrated from the `cris` schema to the `dspace` schema (ref. ORCID Integration - DSpace 7.x Documentation - LYRASIS Wiki)

Configuration

Integration with ORCID requires the following configuration properties:

- **orcid.domain-url** → ORCID domain url
- **orcid.authorize-url** → ORCID endpoint to get an OAuth Authorization Code for the specified scopes
- **orcid.token-url** → ORCID endpoint to exchange the authorization code for an access token
- **orcid.api-url** → The root of the ORCID registry API url
- **orcid.redirect-url →** the complete url of the DSpace side rest endpoint on which the browser must redirect the user after logging in on the orcid registry (during the “3 legged OAuth”)
- **orcid.webhook-url →** The root of the ORCID registry webhook endpoints
- **orcid.public-url** → the url of the public endpoints of ORCID registry
- **orcid.application-client-id** → the id credential provided by ORCID after the application registration
- **orcid.application-client-secret** → the secret provided by ORCID after the application registration
- **orcid.scope** → the list of the access scopes that the application requires; these scopes are used in the OAuth authenticate process where the user grants the specific permission asked for.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The reference configuration file of the features linked to orcid is the **orcid.cfg** file placed in config/modules, while the configuration of the main beans used for the functionalities related to orcid is defined in the file config/spring/api/**orcid-services.xml**.

In this file, in addition to the properties listed above, there are also the default configurations for all the functions related to orcid (webhook, mapping between DSpace entities and ORCID entities, etc.).

For more details about the application registration on ORCID click here.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

ORCID Authentication

DSpace-CRIS allows users to log into the system using their ORCID account and, subsequently, to be able to synchronize data on DSpace with the ORCID registry and vice versa. Furthermore, users who already have a profile on DSpace-CRIS can still connect this profile with their ORCID account by logging into ORCID using the features present on the profile page.

Authentication on DSpace-CRIS via ORCID, as well linking an existing profile, use the **3-legged OAuth** mechanism offered by the ORCID API. The next paragraphs describe how DSpace-CRIS exploits this mechanism to integrate with ORCID; the complete guide on how to integrate with ORCID is available here.

Login with ORCID

To allow users to log into DSpace-CRIS via ORCID, it is necessary to add the ORCID authentication methods among those configured. To do this, the following property should be added to the configuration

```
plugin.sequence.org.dspace.authenticate.AuthenticationMethod
= org.dspace.authenticate.OrcidAuthentication
```

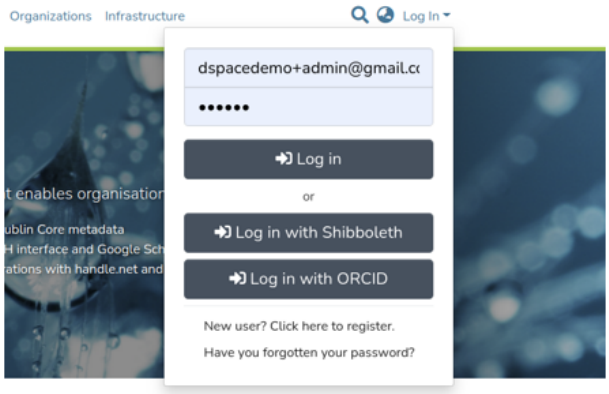
(already present but commented in the **/config/modules/authentication.cfg** file).

In addition, the following configuration properties must be set:

- orcid.authorize-url
- orcid.token-url
- orcid.redirect-url
- orcid.application-client-id
- orcid.application-client-secret
- orcid.scope (must at least have **/authenticate** among the set values)

If all the properties listed above have been set correctly, the DSpace-CRIS login panel should show an additional button to login via ORCID, as shown in the next figure.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



When clicked, the user is sent to the ORCID login page, where:

- ORCID asks the user to sign in
- ORCID asks the user to grant permission to your application
- ORCID sends the user back to DSpace-CRIS with an authorization code related to the configured redirect url, which must be associated with a specific endpoint rest which starts the authentication process also on the DSpace-CRIS side.

Authentication is managed by the org.dspace.authenticate.**OrcidAuthentication** class which is triggered by a filter (org.dspace.app.rest.security.**OrcidAuthenticationFilter**) associated with requests on the url specified for the redirect (filter configuration present in the org.dspace.app.rest.security.**WebSecurityConfiguration** class).

Once the redirected request has been received the OrcidAuthentication:

- Exchanges with ORCID the **authorization code** for an access token. Along with the access token, the Orcid API also provides the ORCID iD and the name of the logged in user, the refresh token, the expiration timestamp in milliseconds (generally 20 years after issue) and the scopes related to the accepted grants.
- Check if there is already an EPerson in the system that has the **netId** equals to the ORCID iD.
  - if present it considers this user as the logged in user
  - otherwise, obtain the profile information from the ORCID register and check if there is an EPerson with the same email as the Person present on ORCID. If this search is also unsuccessful then a new EPerson is created, with netId equal to the ORCID id obtained.

The creation of a new EPerson starting from a login with ORCID is possible only if the property **authentication-orcid.can-self-register** is set to true (default), otherwise the user is considered not authenticated.

With each new login via ORCID, the ePerson identified (or created from scratch) is updated with the following metadata, populated by the data obtained from the authorization-code:

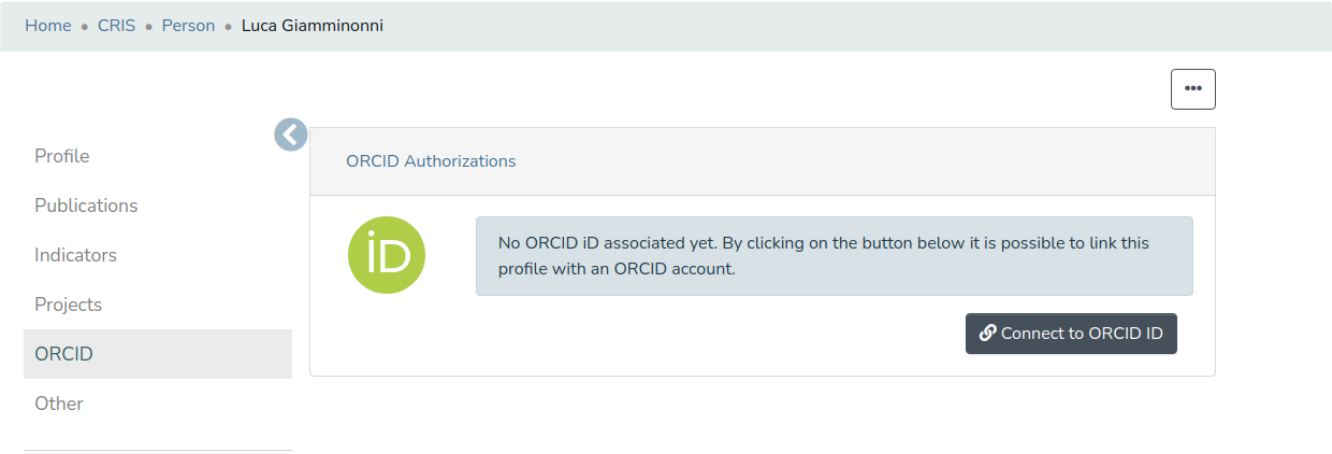
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **eperson.orcid** → the ORCID iD of the logged user
- **eperson.orcid.access-token** → the access token retrieved from ORCID
- **eperson.orcid.refresh-token** → the refresh token retrieved from ORCID
- **eperson.orcid.scope** → the list of scopes accepted by the user

Once the authentication flow is completed, the endpoint contacted with the redirect (implemented by the class org.dspace.app.rest.**OrcidAuthenticationRestController**) takes care of redirecting the user back to the DSpace-CRIS home page. At this point the user is logged into the system and can browse it as if he had logged in normally.

Profile connection

It is also possible to integrate existing profiles on DSpace-CRIS with ORCID. To do this there is a specific box on the profile page under the "**ORCID**" tab: if the profile has not already been linked to an account on the ORCID register, the **ORCID authentication** box contains a button that will redirect the user to the ORCID login page and, once the authentication has been completed and the requested authorizations have been granted, the user will be redirected back to their profile page.



The mechanism used for authentication is the same that is used for login via ORCID, but in this case the redirect made after login on the ORCID register is towards the endpoint **/api/cris/orcid/{item-id}** , where the item-id is the id of the item related to the user's profile. This endpoint is implemented through the org.dspace.app.rest.**OrcidRestController** class and perform the following actions:

- Exchanges with ORCID the **authorization code** for an access token.
- Set the following metadata on the profile's item with the given id:
  - **person.identifier.orcid** → the ORCID iD
  - **cris.orcid.access-token** → the access token

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **cris.orcid.refresh-token** → the refresh token
- **cris.orcid.scope** → the granted scopes

> ⚠ Since DSpace-CRIS version `2022.02.00` (05th Oct 2022) this feature is aligned with ORCID integration available in DSpace and some metadata were migrated from the `cris` schema to the `dspace` schema (ref. ORCID Integration - DSpace 7.x Documentation - LYRASIS Wiki)

EPerson and Profile ORCID metadata

During the login process via orcid, the information obtained after the authentication-code exchange with ORCID is stored in the metadata of the Eperson. This metadata will then be copied to the user's profile item when the profile is created. If, on the other hand, the user connects the profile to ORCID after having already logged into DSpace-CRIS (therefore for example with an existing user in DSpace) then this information will be saved directly in the profile item. For all functions concerning ORCID, the metadata taken into consideration will be only those of the profile.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

ORCID Synchronization

The synchronization process with ORCID allows to update the user publications, fundings and profile on ORCID after changes on DSpace CRIS items. To perform this synchronization, however, the user must:

- has registered on DSpace CRIS via ORCID
- or has already connected his researcher profile with his ORCID account through the ORCID section present in the user's profile in DSpace CRIS. With this process the user from DSpace will be redirected to the ORCID website to log in and later grant the specific permission asked for.

A profile that can be synchronized with ORCID must therefore have the following metadata:

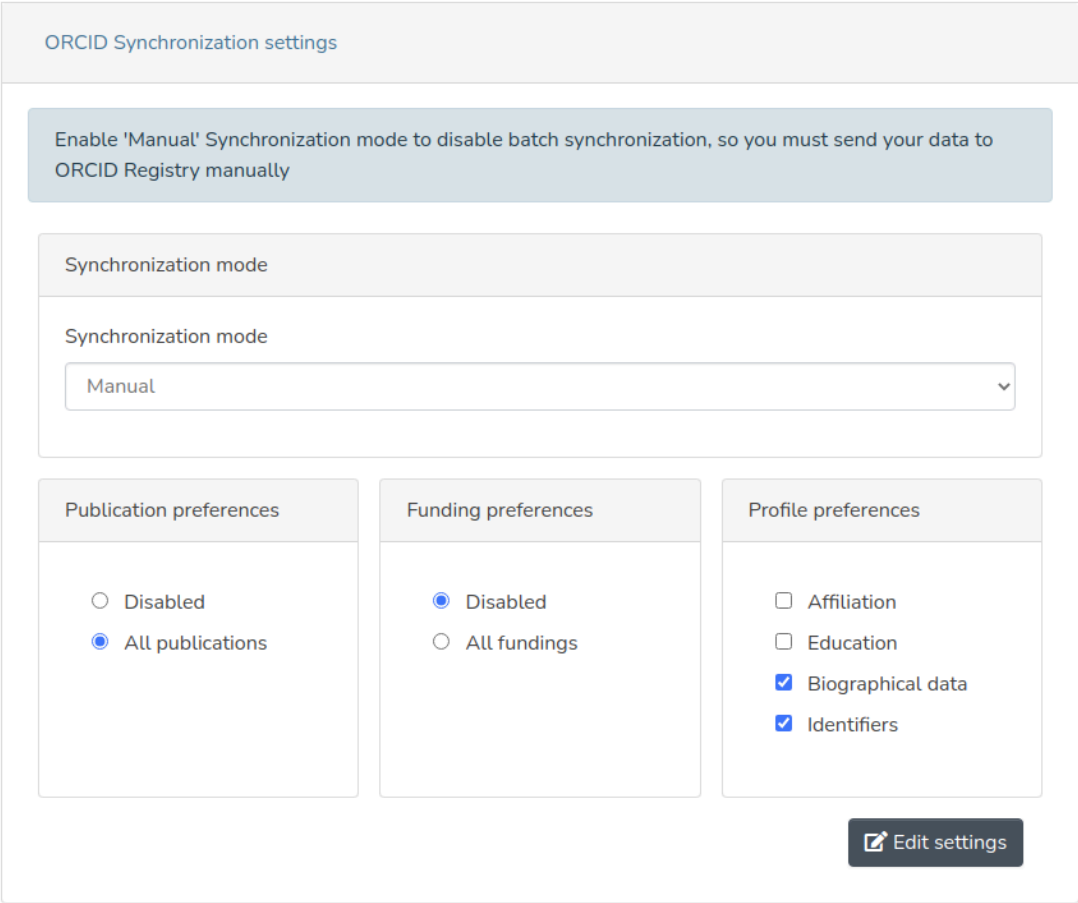
- **person.identifier.orcid:** the orcid id of the account on ORCID related to the researcher profile
- **cris.orcid.access-token**: the access token provided by the ORCID token url
- **cris.orcid.refresh-token:** the refresh token
- **cris.orcid.scope:** the scopes related to the permissions that the user has granted

> ⚠ Since DSpace-CRIS version `2022.02.00` (05th Oct 2022) this feature is aligned with ORCID integration available in DSpace and some metadata were migrated from the `cris` schema to the `dspace` schema (ref. ORCID Integration - DSpace 7.x Documentation - LYRASIS Wiki)

ORCID Synchronization settings Box

It is possible to view and edit the synchronization modes and settings using the specific box under the ORCID tab. Like the ORCID tab itself and the other boxes in it, this section of the item can only be viewed by the owner of the item and only if an ORCID account was already linked to the viewing shown.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



User specified synchronization settings are stored in the following metadata of the researcher profile item:

- **cris.orcid.sync-mode:** the synchronization mode
  - **MANUAL**: the synchronization on ORCID will be performed only when the user forces it manually
  - **BATCH**: the synchronization on ORCID will be done by a scheduled batch but can be also forces manually by the user
- **cris.orcid.sync-publications:** the configuration of the publications synchronization. Can have a single value among the following:
  - **DISABLED:** the synchronization of the publications is disabled
  - **ALL:** synchronize all the publications related to the profile
- **cris.orcid.sync-fundings:** the configuration of the fundigs synchronization. Can have a single value among the following:
  - **DISABLED:** the synchronization of the fundigs is disabled
  - **ALL:** synchronize all the fundigs related to the profile
- **cris.orcid.sync-profile:** the configuration of the profile synchronization. Can have many values among the following:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **AFFILIATION:** synchronize all the person's affiliations
- **EDUCATION:** synchronize all the person's educations and qualifications
- **IDENTIFIERS:** synchronize all the person's identifiers
- **BIOGRAPHICAL:** synchronize all the person's biographical information (other names, country keywords etc ...)

The update of the synchronization preferences is done with a PATCH request to the endpoint **/api/cris/profiles/<:eperson-uuid>**, performing a REPLACE operation with one of the following paths:

- **/orcid/mode** - to update synchronization mode
- **/orcid/publications** - to update the preference relative to the publications synchronization
- **/orcid/projects** - to update the preference relative to the projects synchronization
- **/orcid/profile** - to update the preference relative to the profile synchronization; it is possible to specify multiple values using ',' as separator.

ORCID Registry Queue

The items to be synchronized with ORCID, according to the synchronization configuration set by the user, are put in a **queue** of resources to be sent to ORCID to insert or update publications, fundings and profile informations. Once the user has forced sending to ORCID or the synchronization batch has done it, the items already synchronized will be removed from the queue.

The queue is modeled through the **orcid_queue** table, and each entry of that queue is therefore represented by a record of that table. Each record represents an item or a metadata to be synchronized on ORCID, with the reference to the item of the owner researcher profile. The columns of the **orcid_queue** table are:

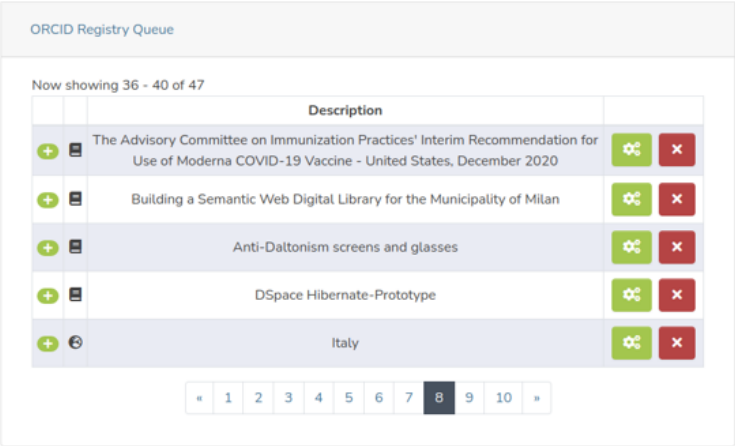
- **id →** id of the record
- **owner_id** → the uuid of the profile item
- **entity_id** → the uuid of the entity item to be synchronized; if the record refers to profile's sections, the entity_id is equals to the owner_id
- **description →** the record description
- **record_type →** the type of record. If the record refers to an entity distinct from the profile then the record_type represents the entity type of the item to be synchronized, otherwise it indicates the type of section of the profile to be synchronized. In the latter case, the possible values are:
  - AFFILIATION → related to a nested metadata group of affiliation

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- EDUCATION → related to a nested metadata group of education
- QUALIFICATION → related to a nested metadata group of qualification
- OTHER_NAMES → related to the profile's other name
- COUNTRY→ related to the profile's country
- KEYWORDS → related to the profile's keywords
- EXTERNAL_IDS → related to the profile's external identifiers
- RESEARCHER_URLS → related to the profile's researcher urls

- **operation →** the operation's type (INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE)
- **metadata →** if the record refers to the synchronization of a section of the profile, that column the signature of the metadata referenced by the record; the signature is generated using a bean of type org.dspace.app.orcid.service.**MetadataSignatureGenerator** (see the dedicated section for further details)
- **put_code →** in case of update or delete it indicates the entity to update/delete in the ORCID registry
- **attempts →** number of push attempts made by the batch procedure

The records in the ORCID queue associated with a specific profile can be viewed in the specific box under the ORCID tab on the item page. From this section you can remove the records from the queue or force synchronization with the ORCID registry. For further details on manual synchronization, refer to the specific section of this page.



Orcid history

After each attempt to push data from DSpaceCRIS to the ORCID registry, a record is inserted in the **orcid_history** table with the detail of the response coming from ORCID. In particular, in addition to the columns present in the orcid_queue except the attempts column, the orcid_history also has the following columns:

- **response_message** → the body of the response from ORCID

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **status** → the status of the response from ORCID
- **timestamp_last_attempt** → timestamp calculated during the push attempt

Orcid Queue population

The ORCID queue is in most cases populated by a specific consumer implemented by the class org.dspace.app.orcid.consumer.**OrcidQueueConsumer** which, when an archived item is modified, checks if it is necessary to update the queue of some profile connected to ORCID . In particular:

- if the modified item is a profile (Person item), check if it is linked to ORCID and if necessary recalculate the queue for each section of the profile. To do this, the metadata associated with the various sections of the profile are obtained, their signature is calculated and using that signature it is checked whether there have been any changes compared to what is present in the orcid_history.
- if the modified item is an entity of the supported type (Publication or Funding) then it is checked if among the item's metadata there are any related to a profile linked to ORCID. If a profile is identified, then a record is added to the queue, if not already present for the pair profile id/entity id. To understand if the operation associated with this new record must be an insertion rather than an update, a search in the orcid_history for an entry relating to the same entity for the same owner is done: if this record is present, the put_code present in the record of the orcid_history is set in the new queue record and the operation will be UPDATE, otherwise the operation will be INSERT.

The ORCID queue is also populated on two other occasions, in addition to the OrcidQueueConsumer:

- When a publication or funding associated with a profile linked to ORCID is deleted. In this case a DELETE record is inserted with entity id null and putCode the one taken from the orcid history.
- When publication/funding preferences are updated.

Publications synchronization

Publications can be synchronized with the ORCID registry to create/update Work entities. The conversion between the items representing the publications and the works in xml format to be sent to the ORCID register is managed by the bean org.dspace.app.orcid.model.factory.impl.**OrcidWorkFactory**.
This bean use a dynamic configuration of the metadata to be read, implemented through the class org.dspace.app.orcid.model.**OrcidWorkFieldMapping**.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The mapping between the publication's metadata fields and the Work attributes present in the ORCID registry can be configured through the following properties:

- **orcid.mapping.work.title** → the work's title
- **orcid.mapping.work.sub-title** → the work's sub-title
- **orcid.mapping.work.short-description** → the work's description
- **orcid.mapping.work.publication-date** → the work's publication date
- **orcid.mapping.work.language** → the work's language
- **orcid.mapping.work.language.converter** → the name of a bean of the class org.dspace.util.**SimpleMapConverter** that allows to map the publication's language stored in DSpace-CRIS to the languages supported by ORCID
- **orcid.mapping.work.journal-title** → the work's journal title
- **orcid.mapping.work.type** → the work's type
- **orcid.mapping.work.type.converter** → the name of a bean of the class org.dspace.util.**SimpleMapConverter** that allows to map the publication's type stored in DSpace-CRIS to the types supported by ORCID
- **orcid.mapping.work.citation.type** → one of the citation type defined in the keys of the map defined for the attribute of the OrcidWorkFieldMapping named **citationCrosswalks**
- **orcid.mapping.work.contributors** → the list of metadata associated with the contributors of the publications in the format <metadatafield>::<role>, where role must take on one of the roles allowed by ORCID (as author, editor, co-inventor etc..)
- **orcid.mapping.work.external-ids** → the list of metadata associated with the external identifiers of the publications in the format <metadatafield>::<type> or $simple-handle::<type>, where
  - type is one of the available external identifiers (click here for more details)
  - $simple-handle indicates to use the item handle
- **orcid.mapping.contributor.email** → the work contributors email
- **orcid.mapping.contributor.orcid →** the work contributors orcid
- **orcid.mapping.work.funding →**the funding related to the work
- **orcid.mapping.work.funding.external-id.type →** one of the available funding external identifier type
- **orcid.mapping.work.funding.external-id.value →**the funding external identifier present in the work
- **orcid.mapping.work.funding.external-id.entity-value →**the funding external identifier taken from the funding entity

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **orcid.mapping.work.funding.url** → the funding url taken from the funding entity

Below is an example of a configuration:

```
orcid.mapping.work.title = dc.title
orcid.mapping.work.sub-title =
orcid.mapping.work.short-description = dc.description.abstract
orcid.mapping.work.publication-date = dc.date.issued
orcid.mapping.work.language = dc.language.iso
orcid.mapping.work.language.converter = mapConverterDSpaceToOrcidLanguageCode
orcid.mapping.work.journal-title = dc.relation.ispartof
orcid.mapping.work.type = dc.type
orcid.mapping.work.type.converter = mapConverterDSpaceToOrcidPublicationType
orcid.mapping.work.citation.type = bibtex
orcid.mapping.work.contributors = dc.contributor.author::author
orcid.mapping.work.contributors = dc.contributor.editor::editor
orcid.mapping.work.external-ids = dc.identifier.doi::doi
orcid.mapping.work.external-ids = dc.identifier.scopus::eid
orcid.mapping.work.external-ids = dc.identifier.pmid::pmid
orcid.mapping.work.external-ids = $simple-handle::handle
orcid.mapping.work.external-ids = dc.identifier.isi::wosuid
orcid.mapping.work.external-ids = dc.identifier.issn::issn
orcid.mapping.work.funding = dc.relation.funding
orcid.mapping.work.funding.external-id.type = grant_number
orcid.mapping.work.funding.external-id.value = dc.relation.grantno
orcid.mapping.work.funding.external-id.entity-value = oairecerif.funding.identifier
orcid.mapping.work.funding.url = crisfund.award.url
orcid.mapping.contributor.email = person.email
orcid.mapping.contributor.orcid = person.identifier.orcid
```

Fundings synchronization

Fundings can be synchronized with the ORCID registry to create/update Funding entities. The conversion between the items representing the fundings and the fundings in xml format to be sent to the ORCID register is managed by the bean org.dspace.app.orcid.model.factory.impl.**OrcidFundingFactory**.
This bean use a dynamic configuration of the metadata to be read, implemented through the class org.dspace.app.orcid.model.**OrcidFundingFieldMapping**.
The mapping between the funding's metadata fields and the Funding attributes present in the ORCID registry can be configured through the following properties:

- **orcid.mapping.funding.title** → the funding's title
- **orcid.mapping.funding.type** → the funding's type
- **orcid.mapping.funding.type.converter** → the name of a bean of the class **SimpleMapConverter** that allows to map the funding's type stored in DSpace-CRIS to the types supported by ORCID
- **orcid.mapping.funding.external-ids** → the list of metadata associated with the external identifiers of the fundings in the format <metadatafield>::<type>, where type is one of the available external identifiers (click here for more details).
- **orcid.mapping.funding.description** → the funding's description

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **orcid.mapping.funding.start-date** → the funding's start date
- **orcid.mapping.funding.end-date** → the funding's end date
- **orcid.mapping.funding.contributors** → the list of metadata associated with the contributors of the fundings in the format <metadatafield>::<role>, where role must take on one of the roles allowed by ORCID (as lead, co-lead etc..)
- **orcid.mapping.funding.organization** → the funding's funder. It is necessary that the metadata field is authority controlled and linked to an orgUnit. For more information on how to configure the sending of organization data, refer to the "**Organizations mapping**" section.
- **orcid.mapping.funding.amount** → the funding's amount
- **orcid.mapping.funding.amount.currency** → the funding's amount currency
- **orcid.mapping.funding.amount.currency.converter** → the name of the **SimpleMapConverter** bean that allows to map the amount currency stored in DSpace-CRIS to the currencies supported by ORCID
- **orcid.mapping.contributor.email** → the funding contributors email
- **orcid.mapping.contributor.orcid →** the funding contributors orcid

Below is an example of a configuration:

```
orcid.mapping.funding.title = dc.title
orcid.mapping.funding.type = dc.type
orcid.mapping.funding.type.converter = mapConverterDSpaceToOrcidFundingType
orcid.mapping.funding.external-ids = oairecerif.internalid::other-id
orcid.mapping.funding.external-ids = crisfund.award.url::uri
orcid.mapping.funding.external-ids = oairecerif.funding.identifier::grant_number
orcid.mapping.funding.description = dc.description
orcid.mapping.funding.start-date = oairecerif.funding.startDate
orcid.mapping.funding.end-date = oairecerif.funding.endDate
orcid.mapping.funding.contributors = crisfund.investigators::lead
orcid.mapping.funding.contributors = crisfund.coinvestigators::co-lead
orcid.mapping.funding.organization = oairecerif.funder
orcid.mapping.funding.amount = oairecerif.amount
orcid.mapping.funding.amount.currency = oairecerif.amount.currency
orcid.mapping.funding.amount.currency.converter = mapConverterDSpaceToOrcidAmountCurrency
orcid.mapping.contributor.email = person.email
orcid.mapping.contributor.orcid = person.identifier.orcid
```

Profile synchronization

Unlike synchronization of publications and fundings, only certain information can be synchronized for the profile, based on the synchronization preferences you set. The profile's metadata to be synchronized based on the preferences expressed can be configured using the following properties:

ORCID data	Property	Preference	Multi-values

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Other names (Also known as)	orcid.mapping.other-names	BIOGRAPHICAL	☑
Keywords	orcid.mapping.keywords	BIOGRAPHICAL	☑
Country	orcid.mapping.country	BIOGRAPHICAL	☑
Other ids	orcid.mapping.person-external-ids	IDENTIFIERS	☑
Websites & Social Links	orcid.mapping.researcher-urls	IDENTIFIERS	☑
Employment name	orcid.mapping.affiliation.name	AFFILIATION	
Employment role	orcid.mapping.affiliation.role	AFFILIATION	
Employment start date	orcid.mapping.affiliation.start-date	AFFILIATION	
Employment end date	orcid.mapping.affiliation.end-date	AFFILIATION	
Qualification name	orcid.mapping.qualification.name	EDUCATION	
Qualification role	orcid.mapping.qualification.role	EDUCATION	
Qualification start date	orcid.mapping.qualification.start-date	EDUCATION	
Qualification end date	orcid.mapping.qualification.end-date	EDUCATION	
Education name	orcid.mapping.education.name	EDUCATION	
Education role	orcid.mapping.education.role	EDUCATION	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Education start date	orcid.mapping.education.start-date	EDUCATION	
Education end date	orcid.mapping.education.end-date	EDUCATION	

Below is an example of a configuration:

```
### Affiliation mapping ###
orcid.mapping.affiliation.name = oairecerif.person.affiliation
orcid.mapping.affiliation.role = oairecerif.affiliation.role
orcid.mapping.affiliation.start-date = oairecerif.affiliation.startDate
orcid.mapping.affiliation.end-date = oairecerif.affiliation.endDate
### Qualification mapping ###
orcid.mapping.qualification.name = crisrp.qualification
orcid.mapping.qualification.role = crisrp.qualification.role
orcid.mapping.qualification.start-date = crisrp.qualification.start
orcid.mapping.qualification.end-date = crisrp.qualification.end
### Education mapping ###
orcid.mapping.education.name = crisrp.education
orcid.mapping.education.role = crisrp.education.role
orcid.mapping.education.start-date = crisrp.education.start
orcid.mapping.education.end-date = crisrp.education.end
### Other names mapping ###
orcid.mapping.other-names = crisrp.name.variant
orcid.mapping.other-names = crisrp.name.translated
### Keywords mapping ###
orcid.mapping.keywords = dc.subject
### Country mapping ###
orcid.mapping.country = crisrp.country
orcid.mapping.country.converter =
### Person External ids mapping ###
##orcid.mapping.person-external-ids syntax is <metadatafield>::<type>
orcid.mapping.person-external-ids = person.identifier.scopus-author-id::SCOPUS
orcid.mapping.person-external-ids = person.identifier.rid::RID
### Researcher urls mapping ###
orcid.mapping.researcher-urls = oairecerif.identifier.url
```

For affiliation, education and qualification, the ORCID register also requires specific information related to the organizations associated with these activities. It is therefore necessary that the 3 metadata indicated for the name are authority controlled and linked to an orgUnit. For more information on how to configure the sending of organization data, refer to the "**Organizations mapping**" section.

Organizations mapping

Some information related to organizations, such as the funder of fundings or organizations related to the affiliation of a profile, require some details on the organizations themselves that in DSpace-CRIS must be obtained from the OrgUnit entities. The mapping between the data that make up an organization on the ORCID registry and the metadata of the organizations on the CRIS side is managed by the following configuration properties:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **orcid.mapping.organization.country** → the organization's country
- **orcid.mapping.organization.city** → the organization's city
- **orcid.mapping.organization.identifiers** → the organization's identifiers with the syntax <metadatafield>::<**source**>, where source must be one of the identifiers that ORCID supports, listed by the property **orcid.validation.organization.identifier-sources**

Below is an example of a configuration:

```
orcid.mapping.organization.country = organization.address.addressCountry
orcid.mapping.organization.city = organization.address.addressLocality
orcid.mapping.organization.identifiers = organization.identifier.crossrefid::FUNDREF
orcid.mapping.organization.identifiers = organization.identifier.rin::RINGGOLD
```

Metadata signature

When a record relating to a section of the profile is added to the orcid queue, the metadata column is populated by generating a signature of the metadata values that are associated with the particular data to be synchronized. The use of a signature, not linked to the id of the metadata values, allows not to interpret as new data to be synchronized those metadata that have the same value but a different id. The class that is used to generate the signature is org.dspace.app.orcid.service.impl.**PlainMetadataSignatureGeneratorImpl**, which generates signatures with the **<metadatafield>::<value>[::<authority]** format, where the authority section is set only if the metadata authority is not empty. If the signature to be generated relates to more than one metadata (such as the signature of the nested metadata that make up the affiliation), the signature described above is generated for each metadata and all the individual signatures are sorted based on the id of the metadata field and concatenated with the **§§** characters.

Examples:

- the signature of the metadata dc.title with value "Publication title" is "dc.title::Publciation title"
- the signature of the metadata dc.contributor.author with value "John Smith" and authority XXX and of the metadata oairecerif.author.affiliation with value "4Science" is "dc.contributor.author::John Smith::XXX§§oairecerif.author.affiliation::4Science"

Manual synchronization

To send an ORCID queue entry to the ORCID api and create a record into the ORCID history a reference of an ORCID queue record must be posted to the **ORCID history resource endpoint (/api/cris/orcidhistories)**. The ORCID queue record must be supplied as URI in the request body using the text/uri-list content-type.
This endpoint, once invoked, will then send the entity associated with the specified orcid_queue,

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

will create a new record on the orcid_history with the result of the send and will return it to the caller.

An optional query param named **forceAddition** with value true or false could be provided to force the send of a new resource to the ORCID api without an update of an existing resource even if for the provided ORCID queue record there is a put-code. This parameter allows for example to force the insertion of a new object on ORCID even if it had already been sent and then be deleted on ORCID in the past.

In case of insertion or updating, the data to be sent to the ORCID registry are validated by the org.dspace.app.orcid.model.validator.impl.**OrcidValidatorImpl** class. In case of validation errors, such as the absence of a mandatory attribute, the endpoint returns a response with status 422 and body containing the error codes. This allows clearer error messages to be returned to the user.
It is possible to disable the validation of work, funding and affiliation (employment, education and qualification) through the following properties (all enabled by default):

- **orcid.validation.work.enabled**
- **orcid.validation.funding.enabled**
- **orcid.validation.affiliation.enabled**

If the synchronization was successful, the record of the orcid queue is deleted.

Synchronization Batch

The script called **orcid-bulk-push** and implemented by the org.dspace.app.orcid.script.**OrcidBulkPush** class allows to massively synchronize all the profiles that have configured their synchronization preferences to **BATCH.** The steps of the batch process are:

- identifies all the records of the ORCID queue to be synchronized by checking if the owner has configured the BATCH mode
- filters the record that exceed the maximum number of configured attempts (configured with the property **orcid.bulk-synchronization.max-attempts**)
- perform the synchronization with ORCID
- in case of error it increases the number of push attempts (in case of successful synchronization this is not necessary because the record is removed from the queue)

The script accept the following options:

- force (f) → force the synchronization ignoring maximum attempts

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

ORCID Registry Lookup

For metadata controlled by an authority related to Person item, it is possible to configure the org.dspace.content.authority.**OrcidAuthority** which allows, in addition to searching for matches between persons stored in DSpace-CRIS, also to search for profiles on the ORCID register. The OrcidAuthority is therefore a class that extends the org.dspace.content.authority.**ItemAuthority** and appends the profiles identified on the ORCID register to the results identified by the ItemAuthority.

To set which metadata should be associated with this authority it is necessary to modify the file **authority.cfg**, as for the other authorities. By default, all the authorities linked to entities of type Person are configured with the OrcidAuthority.

Orcid expanded search

To identify the profiles on the ORCID register that match a specific string (the name of the person linked to the profile), the OrcidAuthority uses the **expanded search endpoint** made available by ORCID. For more information about the expanded search click here.

Given an input “XYZ”, the query sent to the search endpoint is the following:

```
given-names:XYZ+OR+family-name:XYZ+OR+other-names:XYZ
```

If the input name has spaces or commas then the query shown above is duplicated for each section of the name, concatenating them with AND. For example, a search for "Smith, John" produces the following query:

```
(given-names:Smith+OR+family-name:Smith+OR+other-names:Smith) AND (given-names:John+OR+family-
```

The request that is made is paged on the basis of the pagination set and taking into account the number of results resulting from the research of the ItemAuthority.

If the ORCID API keys are configured then the search is performed on the API endpoint, first obtaining a read public access-token; if instead the API keys are not configured then the public

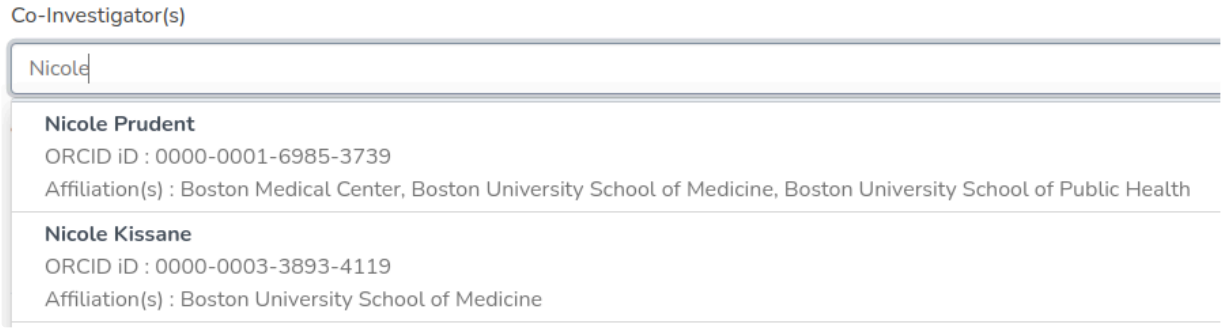
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

endpoint is contacted.

Authority and extra informations

For each profile identified by the search described above, a choice is constructed with the following attributes:

- **authority** → the ORCID iD of the profile with the prefix configured through the xxx property. Example: will be referenced::ORCID::0000-0000-0123-4567
- **label** → the given and family name of the profile
- **value** → the given and family name of the profile
- **extras** → the ORCID iD (data-person_identifier_orcid) and, if present, the list of all the institutions linked to the profile (institution-affiliation-name).



4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

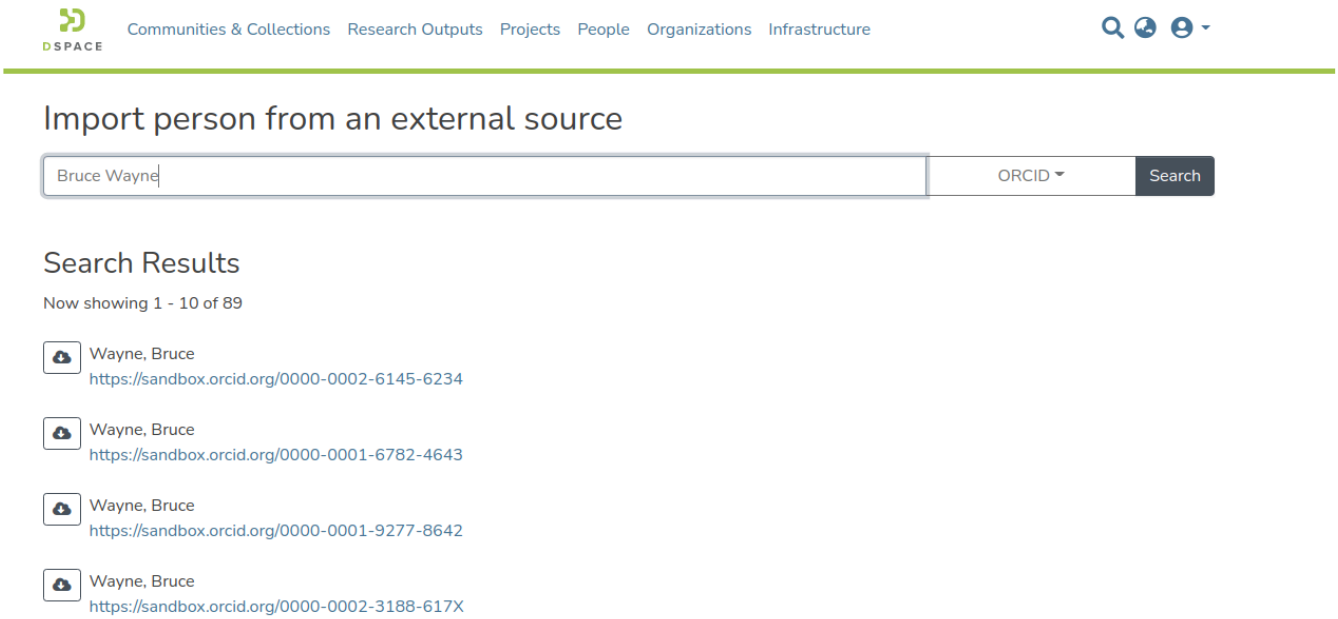
ORCID Imports

Among the external data providers with which it is possible to import data from external sources, two providers are defined to import profiles and publications from the ORCID registry.

Author data provider

The import of the profiles from the ORCID registry is managed by the bean of the class org.dspace.external.provider.impl.**OrcidV3AuthorDataProvider:**

- to search by a query, the **/search** endpoint made available by the ORCID API is used
- to search by id, the **/person** endpoint is used looking for the provided ORCID iD



The configuration of the org.dspace.external.provider.impl.OrcidV3AuthorDataProvider bean present in the /config/spring/api/**external-services.xml** file is as follows:

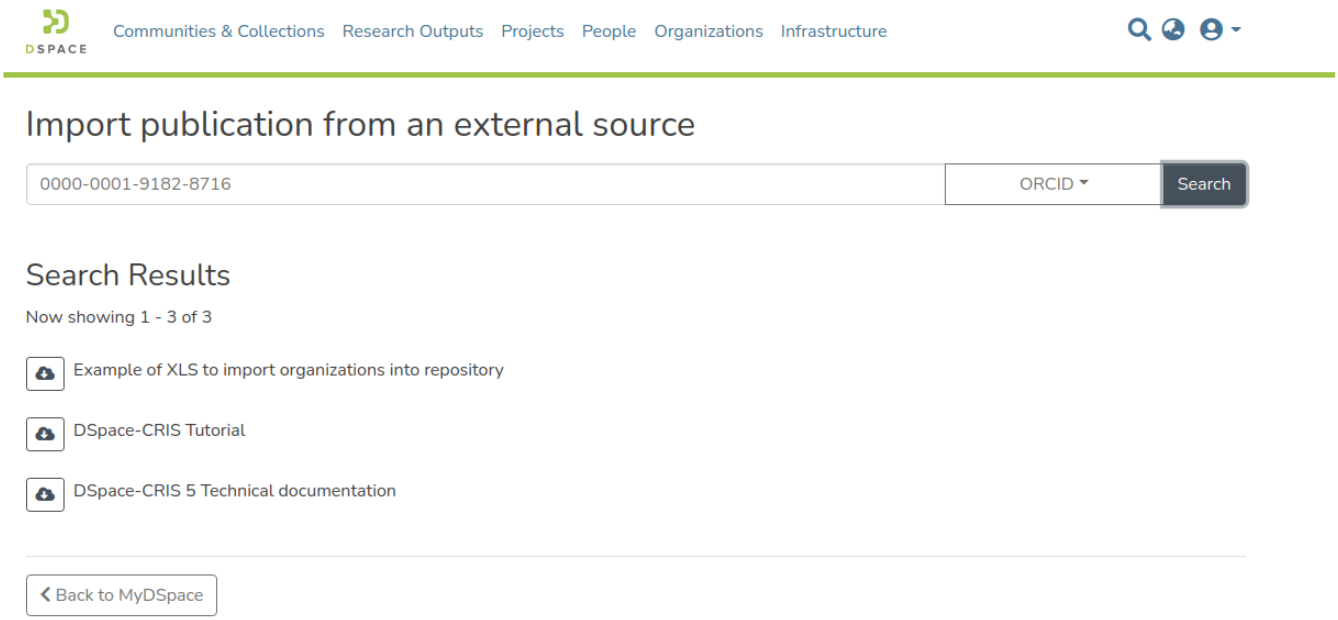
```
<bean class="org.dspace.external.provider.impl.OrcidV3AuthorDataProvider" init-method="init">
  <property name="sourceIdentifier" value="orcid"/>
  <property name="orcidUrl" value="${orcid.domain-url}" />
  <property name="clientId" value="${orcid.application-client-id}" />
  <property name="clientSecret" value="${orcid.application-client-secret}" />
  <property name="OAUTHUrl" value="${orcid.token-url}" />
  <property name="orcidRestConnector" ref="orcidRestConnector"/>
  <property name="supportedEntityTypes">
    <list>
        <value>Person</value>
    </list>
  </property>
</bean>
```

Publication data provider

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The import of the publication of a specific profile from the ORCID registry is managed by the bean of the class org.dspace.external.provider.impl.**OrcidPublicationDataProvider:**

- to search for all the publications of a user given his ORCID id, the endpoint **/works** is used and, once all the publications of that profile have been obtained, those with the same source as DSpace-CRIS are discarded. To distinguish which works have DSpace-CRIS itself as source, it is used the client-id contained in the source attribute of the works obtained, comparing them with the configured client-id.
- to search by a single work, the **/work** endpoint is used searching by ORCID id and putCode



The configuration of the org.dspace.external.provider.impl.OrcidPublicationDataProvider bean present in the /config/spring/api/**external-services.xml** file is as follows:

```
<bean id="orcidPublicationDataProvider" class="org.dspace.external.provider.impl.OrcidPublicat
  <property name="sourceIdentifier" value="orcidWorks"/>
  <property name="fieldMapping" ref="orcidPublicationDataProviderFieldMapping"/>
  <property name="supportedEntityTypes">
    <list>
      <value>Publication</value>
    </list>
  </property>
</bean>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

ORCID Webhook

ORCID provides a notification webhook that allows premium members to stay up-to-date on new information, or even trigger events in their own systems based on an activity (for more details click here).

DSpace-CRIS allows to use this service by registering a callback for each new profile with ORCID iD set and, eventually, with an account connected to ORCID. Registration to the callback is done by specifying a specific REST endpoint, implemented by the **webhook** method of the org.dspace.app.rest.**OrcidRestController** class. Specifically, the url is **/api/cris/orcid/{orcid-id}/webhook/{registration-token}**, where:

- **orcid-id** is the ORCID iD of the profile related to the event
- **registration-token** is an UUID provided during the callback registration with the value of the configuration property **orcid.webhook.registration-token**. The use of this token allows, when receiving a call at this endpoint, to check if the token obtained is the same as that provided during registration and therefore to ignore other calls.

OrcidWebhookConsumer

The consumer implemented by the class org.dspace.app.orcid.webhook.**OrcidWebhookConsumer** takes care of registering the webhook for profiles that have configured an ORCID iD (person.identifier.orcid).

The **orcid.webhook.registration-mode** property defines under which conditions registration must be performed; the allowed values are:

- **disabled** → the registration of the webhook is disabled
- **only_linked** → the registration is done only for the profiles that has an ORCID iD and an access token
- **all →** the registration is done for all the profiles with an ORCID id set

After registration, the metadata **cris.orcid.webhook** is added to the profile with a value equal to the date on which the registration was made.

The unregistration is instead carried out by the endpoint itself which is contacted upon receipt of a callback if no profiles are found for the ORCID iD provided or if the profile identified with that id no longer has a valid token and registration to the webhook is configured to be only_linked. The unregister is also done if the user disconnects its profile from ORCID. After the unregistration the metadata cris.orcid.webhook is deleted.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Webhook actions

Upon receipt of a callback associated with a specific ORCID iD, the endpoint specified in the registrations looks for the profiles associated with this ORCID and, if present, invokes on them all the actions registered in the context through the bean of the class org.dspace.app.orcid.webhook.**OrcidWebhookAction.** Current implementations of this interface are:

- org.dspace.app.orcid.webhook.**CheckOrcidAuthorization →** verify that any access token associated with the profile is still valid, using it to obtain information about the person from the ORCID registry. In case of authentication errors, the token is deleted.
- org.dspace.app.orcid.webhook.**RetrieveOrcidPublicationAction** → using the Solr suggestion provider implemented by org.dspace.app.suggestion.orcid.**OrcidPublicationLoader** takes care of obtaining all publications associated with the profile that do not have DSpace-CRIS as a source and, for each of them, creates a new suggestion. This loader to get the publications uses the same external data provider described in the ORCID imports section and creates the suggestions in the specific Sorl core.

OrcidBulkPull script

To simulates the Webhook flow for each profile present in the system with an ORCID iD it is possible to use the script named **orcid-bulk-pull** and implemented by org.dspace.app.orcid.script.**OrcidBulkPull.**

The script has the following options:

- linked (l) → to search only for profiles linked to ORCID (with ORCID iD and access-token)

Once the profiles have been identified with an ORCID id set, the script performs all the webhook actions defined on each of them, as is done by the endpoint that receives the callback from the ORCID registry.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

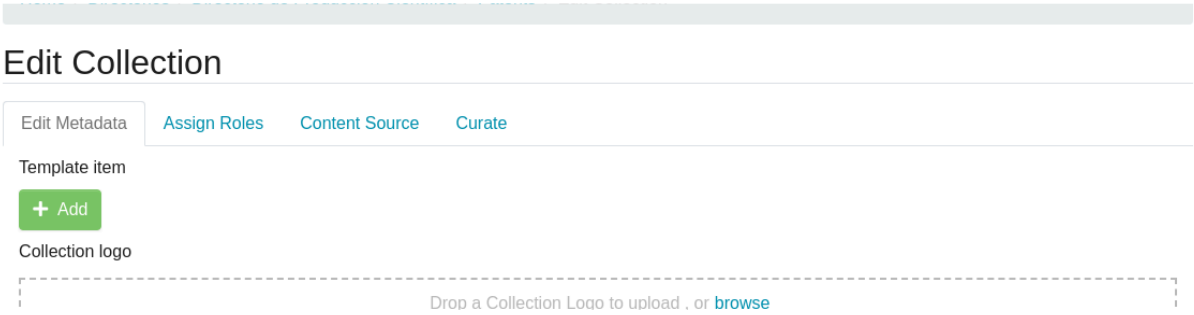
Create / import content

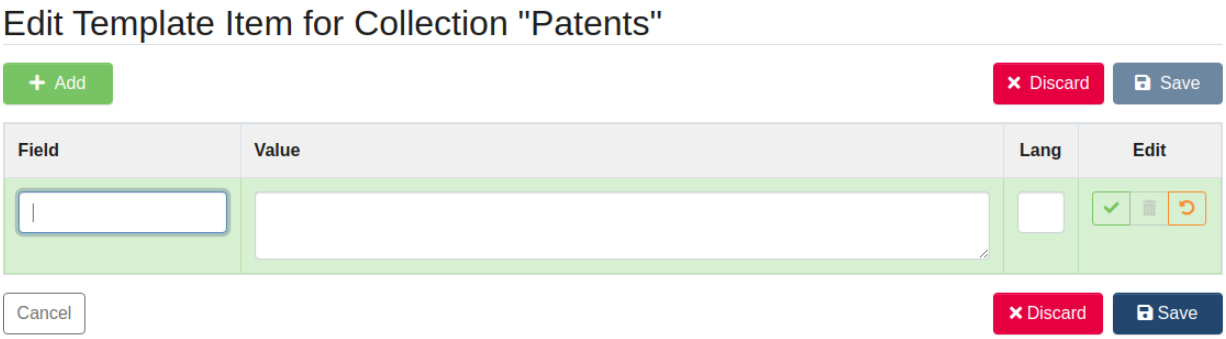
- Item Template
- Bulk Import
- Import via OAI-PMH
- Live Import Framework
- DBMS Import framework
- Metadata enrichment from authority
- Create new entity by submission metadata during workflow
- Edit item via "Request a correction" functionality

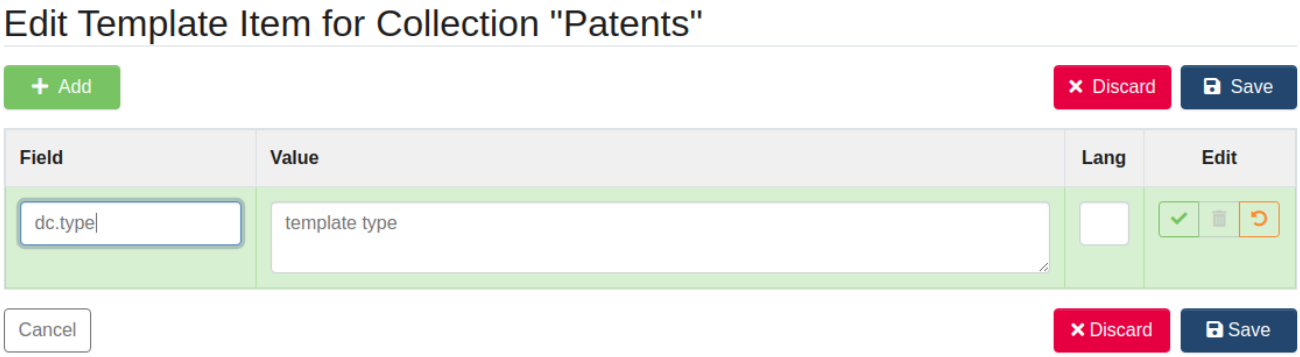
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Item Template

From the collection edit page, it is possible to define an Item Template. An Item template is a set of metadata that are automatically generated on the Workspace Item at the moment of its creation.







The inserted value can be of two kinds:

- Static value: it is a value that is copied into the new item metadata set as it is
- Dynamic value: a value to be generated at item creation moment by a specific generator. Generator is applied based on item template value syntax

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Dynamic values

This is the list of current dynamic generators:

Date Generator

If template item value is expressed as `###DATE.<date-pattern>###` , the metadata field will be set with item creation date expressed with the pattern indicated after the . (dot) character. For example a syntax ‘ `###DATE.yyyy-MM-dd###` ’ used for a Workspace item created on 17th of December of 2020 will set a metadata field on created item with value ‘2020-12-17’

Current user generator

Generate metadata value with the name of the user that is creating a new workspace item. The template syntax is `###CURRENTUSER###` . If the metadata configured with this type of template is authority controlled, the authority will be set with the ePerson id associated with the user.

Submitter’s metadata generator

Similar to the previous one allow to configure which metadata (i.e. email, fullname, phone), in the submitter eperson record is used to populate the value in the created item. The template syntax is `###SUBMITTER.<metadata-to-use>###`

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Bulk Import

The bulk import script allows to **add, update or delete multiple items** by uploading an **excel** file with a specific structure. All the items involved in a single import run must refer to a single **collection**: the updated and deleted objects must therefore be contained in that collection and the added items will be placed within the same collection.

The import can be started only by an admin or by one of the admins of the specified collection.

Script options

Bulk import is configured as a standard script and can be started either via CLI or via Rest. The options that can be provided when scheduling the script are the following:

- **collection** (c): the own collection uuid of the imported items (mandatory)
- **file** (f): the path of the excel source file from which to read the items to import (mandatory)
- **concludeOnError** (e): to conclude the import at the first error (default is false)

Excel structure

The excel to be imported must have a first sheet that represents the list of items to add/update/delete and many other sheets that contain groups of metadata that refer to the items contained in the first page.
The first page of the excel file must be compliant with the following rules:

- the sheet can have any name
- the first row represents the page header
- the first column, which must be named **ID**, represents the identifier of the item on which the operation should be performed. The syntax for specifying the id is as follows:
  - it can be the **uuid** of the item to be modified / deleted
  - it can have a value as **<type>::<value>**, where <type> represent the type of the id and <value> its value. Allowed values for <type> are the values configured in the **ItemSearcherMapper** described here.
    For example, the id ORCID::0000-0002-1825-0097 identifies the item that has the value 0000-0002-1825-0097 for the metadata person.identifier.orcid. The item identified in this way must be unique: if more items are identified for the same id, an error occurs.
- the next column, which must be named **ACTION**, represents the operation to be performed. The allowed values are the following:
  - **ADD**: create a workspace item and, **if valid**, start the workflow for it; in this case the ID column must be empty
  - **ADD_WORKSPACE**: create an workspace item without try to start the workflow for it; in this case the ID column must be empty
  - **ADD_ARCHIVE:** create an workspace item and archive it directly; only the admin users can use this action. **Warning: no validation is performed against consistency of metadata**. In this case the ID column must be empty
  - **UPDATE**: update the item; in this case the ID column must not be empty
  - **UPDATE_WORKFLOW**: update the item and, if it is still in workspace and **it is valid**, start the workflow for it; in this case the ID column must not be empty
  - **UPDATE_ARCHIVE**: update the item and, if it is not already archived, archive it; **warning: no validation is performed against consistency of metadata**. Only the admin users can use this action. In this case the ID

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

column must not be empty
  - **DELETE**: update the item; in this case the ID column must not be empty
  - **no value set**: in this case if the ID is set and an item exists for that identifier that item is updated, otherwise a new item is created

ACTION column is optional, if missing a default action is performed: in case an ID is set in previous column it tries to **UPDATE** the Item in the repository having the same ID, otherwise an **ADD** is performed and a new Item is added

- Next column is DISCOVERABLE. This column is optional and allows to specify if the given Item should be discoverable or not (allowed values are Y or N). If no value is specified the discoverable is not changed. In case of new item it is set as discoverable.
- the remaining columns represent the **metadata** to be set for the item; the headers of these columns must be the metadata fields and must be conform to the **submission's configuration** related to the collection in which you are importing (**submission-forms.xml**). The metadata associated with groups should not be listed on the first page but on the following pages, as will be explained later.
  - You can specify the **language** of the metadata with the syntax **<metadata-field>[<language-code>]**.
    For example, to specify both value without language and the english value for the dc.title metadata the excel must contains the columns **dc.title** and **dc.title[en].**
- The values of the metadata columns must be the metadata values to be set for the item being created/updated. In case of update, all the metadata present are replaced with the specified values.
  - It is possible specify **multiple values** for a single metadata field by concatenating the values with **||**
  - it is possible to specify an **authority** and the **confidence** related to a metadata value with the syntax **<value>$$<authority>$$<confidence>.** If the confidence is not provided, 600 is set.
  - it is possible to specify the security level of the metadata, with 'sl-' prefix. Either **<value>$$sl-<security-level>** or **<value>$$<authority>$$<confidence>$$sl-<security-level>** syntaxes are supported. Security level is an integer value and should follow what defined in Metadata security configuration .

Example of main sheet:

ID	ACTION	dc.title	dc.title[en]	dc.date.issued
	ADD	title || title 2	title en	01/01/2020
0b3339a4-da1c-467a-a52e-979bf78eb0ae	UPDATE	title3$$auth		02/01/2020
DOI::10.1000/182	DELETE			
	ADD	title$$sl-0		

Importing an excel with the previous content would produce the following operations (if the listed metadata are valid for the specified collection):

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- adding a new item with two dc.title “title” and “title2” without language, with one dc.title “title en” with “en” language and a dc.date.issued with value “01/01/2020”
- updating the item with UUID equals to “0b3339a4-da1c-467a-a52e-979bf78eb0ae” replacing the dc.title without language with a metadata with value “title3” and authority “auth”, the dc.title for the language “en” with an empty value and the dc.date.issued with “02/01/2020”
- deleting the item with the DOI metadata equals to “10.1000/182”
- Add a new item with dc.title “title” and dc.title metadata security level set to 0

The sheets following the first, up to the one named bitstream-metadata, are used to specify additional sets of metadata to add to those specified on the first page. Any number of this type of sheet can be present in the excel to be imported; all these sheets must comply with the following rules:

- their name must match the name of a metadata that represents a group of metadata configured for the submission (**submission-forms.xml**).
- the first row represents the page header
- the first column, which must be named **PARENT-ID**, represents the identifier of the item to add the metadata group to. This ID must therefore correspond to that of an item on the first page, using the same syntax explained above. In addition, the reference to a specific item on the first page can also be indicated with the syntax **ROW-ID::<item-row>,** where <item-row> represents the row’s index of the item to be referenced (the row count starts from 1 and includes the header).
- the remaining columns represent the **metadata** to be set for the item; the headers of these columns must be the metadata fields and must be conform to the **submission’s configuration** related to the collection in which you are importing (**submission-forms.xml**)
- The values of the metadata columns must be the metadata group values to be set for the item being created/updated. In case of update, all the metadata present are replaced with the specified values.
  - It is not possible specify multiple values in a single cell; to provided more values for the same metadata it is necessary to insert more rows referring them through the PARENT-ID to the same item present in the first sheet.
  - it is possible to specify an **authority** and the **confidence** related to a metadata value with the syntax **<value>$$<authority>$$<confidence>.** If the confidence is not provided, 600 is set.
- rows that do not refer to any row on the main page will be ignored. Therefore, even if you want to add an item with metadata groups only, it is still necessary to add a row in the first sheet and then refer to this row in the following sheets.

Here an example for a group with dc.contributor.author and oaire

PARENT-ID	dc.contributor.author	oairecerif.affiliation.orgunit
ROW-ID::2	Bollini, Andrea	4Science
0b3339a4-da1c-467a-a52e-979bf78eb0ae	Rossi, Mario$$will be referenced::ORCID::1234-	4Science$$will be referenced::ROR::https://ro

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	1234-1234$$600	r.org/03vb2cr34$$600
DOI::10.1000/182	Author, Name	Affiliation

The bitstream-metadata sheet must comply with the following rules:

- its name must be bitstream-metadata
- the first row represents the page header
- the first column, which must be named **PARENT-ID**, represents the identifier of the item to add the metadata group to. This ID must therefore correspond to that of an item on the first page, using the same syntax explained above. In addition, the reference to a specific item on the first page can also be indicated with the syntax **ROW-ID::<item-row>,** where <item-row> represents the row's index of the item to be referenced (the row count starts from 1 and includes the header).
- the second column, which must be named **FILE-PATH**, represents where the file content can be retrieved. It can be a local file in the special server folder dedicated to the bulk import (i.e. by default `${dspace.dir}/bulk-uploads`) or a remote location http(s), ftp(s). The local files must be prefixed with the file:// protocol and can use a relative path or absolute path on the server (in such case the absolute path is in any case constraint to the configured path to prevent traversal attack). Do not use spaces, parentheses or special characters like "+" in the FILE-PATH, otherwise the bitstream creation may fail. Examples are file://relativefolder/file.ext or file:///my-dspace-path/bulk-uploads/relativefolder/file.ext (please note the use of 3-/ after file: as the 3rd one define the use of an absolute path)
- the third column, named **BUNDLE-NAME**, represents the name of the bitstream's bundle
- The fourth column is named **POSITION** and represents the index of the bitstream in the specified bundle. The position is 1-based (starts from 1). Depending on the purpose, value should or should not be added to this column. However, the column must **not** be deleted.
  - to **create (add)** a bitstream:
    - **FILE PATH** needs to be **specified** (is mandatory)
    - **POSITION**:
      - needs to be **specified** (is mandatory) if you are **adding** a new item (**created** via XSL import)
      - needs to be **unspecified** (do not insert any) if you are **editing** an existing item (**updated** via XSL import)
  - to **update (edit)** a bitstream's metadata and resource policies (file content is never updated):
    - **POSITION** needs to be **specified** (is mandatory);
  - to **delete** a bitstream:
    - **FILE PATH** needs to be **unspecified** (do not insert any);
    - **POSITION** needs to be **specified** (is mandatory).
- the fifth column named **ACCESS-CONDITION** represents a list of custom access condition to apply to the related bitstream with the syntax **<condition-name>$$<start-date>$$<end-date>$$<description>**; each section except the name is optional. Many conditions can be specified concatenating them with the **||** . The access conditions are validated with the rules established by the particular access condition option (for example the embargo requires a start date).

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- the sixth column named **ADDITIONAL-ACCESS-CONDITION** represent the writing mode of the access conditions; if Y the specified access conditions are applied in append mode.
- the remaining columns represent the **metadata** to be set for the file (bitstream); the headers of these columns must be the metadata fields and must be conform to the **submission's configuration** for the upload section related to the collection in which you are importing (**submission-forms.xml**)

Reference objects by their business identifiers

Using the authority it is possible to refer to other items to create a link between them. To do this, the authority of a metadata can be set, for example, with the uuid of the item to which this metadata is related. Furthermore the authority can have the format **will be generated::<type>::<value>** or **will be referenced::<type>::<value>**, where the pair <type>::<value> follows the same rules of values insertable in the ID column:

- **type** can have one of the keys defined in the ItemSearcherMapper map
- **value** represents the string to search for

Through the use of these syntax it is possible to instruct the CrisConsumer to relate items correctly. The difference between this two prefixes is that with "will be generated" a new item will be created if not found, while with "will be referenced" no. The behaviour, on the other hand, is identical in the case in which the related item is found.

Therefore, to summarize the different syntaxes by which, for example, a publication can be linked with a person:

Federico Garcia$$a469026b-af3e-4f53-8781-54242a709e48 → will link the publication with the person having uuid a469026b-af3e-4f53-8781-54242a709e48, if it already exists; otherwise it won't create any link

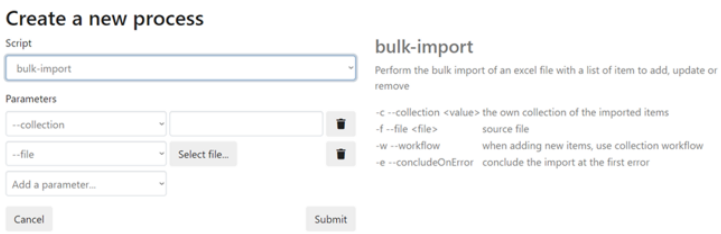
Fernando Garcia$$will be referenced::ORCID::0000-0002-1825-0097 → will link the publication with the person having ORCID 0000-0002-1825-0097 if it already exists, or will create the link once that person will be created;

Fernando Garcia$$will be generated::ORCID::0000-0002-1825-0097 → will link the publication with the person having ORCID 0000-0002-1825-0097 if it already exists,; otherwise it will create the person with those ORCID and link it with the publication.

Start the script from GUI

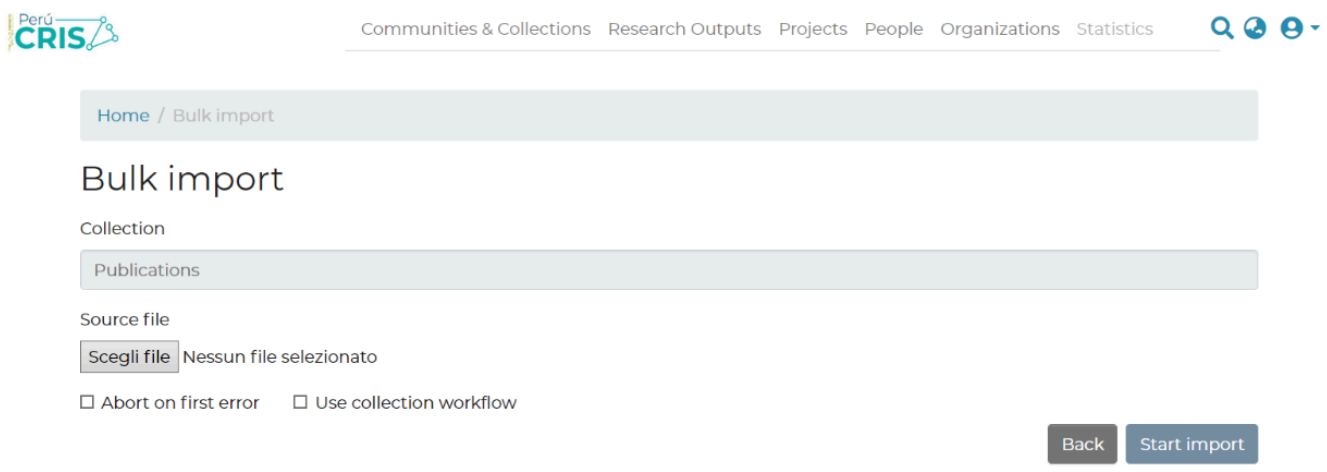
The script can be started from Angular in two ways:

- from the processes page from which all allowed scripts can be started



- from the page dedicated to this import under **/bulk-import/<collection-id>.** This page can be accessed via a new button located at the top right of the collection page. This button is visible only to the admin or to the admin of the collection shown on the page. These users are therefore the only ones who can access the page to start the script. If other users try to access the /bulk-import/<collection-id> page directly they get an unauthorized error

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



Collection's items export

To facilitate the updating of the items of a collection via bulk import, there is also an export mode for a specific collection that allows to download the list of items in an xls file having the same format as required by the bulk import (the only difference is the absence of the ACTION column on the main page).

The process that allow to download the items of a single collection in xls format is called **collection-export** and requires the uuid of the collection as option named **-c**. Like the bulk import, this process can also be started either from the processes page or through a specific button on the collection page. Only the admin of the collection can start the download of the collection in the format required by the bulk import.

Reference between items

To create references between items through their metadata, a value with the prefix will be referenced can be set as authority. For more information refer to [Item reference resolution]

Pre transformation

It is possible to handle and modify the value contained in xls file used for the bulk import and the actual metadata value and authority. This functionality can be used, for example, on data coming from controlled vocabularies or lists in order to allow the submitter to report into the xls file the key instead of the full value.

To reach this goal, an interface is exposed, `org.dspace.app.bulkedit.BulkImportValueTransformer`, and must be implemented to define a custom value transformation.

Once implemented, should be configured in spring configuration `dspace/config/spring/api/bulk-import-value-transformer-service.xml` file, within constructor argument list of `BulkImportTransformerService` and associated to metadata which will transform during the bulk import process. With this interface implementations it is possible to drive logic that sets a metadata value and its authority.

```
<bean class="org.dspace.app.bulkedit.BulkImportTransformerService">
        <constructor-arg>
            <map>
            <!-- <entry  key="" value-ref= ""> </entry> -->
            </map>
        </constructor-arg>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
</bean>
```

In following example, a metadata called “dc.example” will be transformed during bulk import by logic contained into ExampleValueTransformer implementation. Please note, following is just an example, at the moment no default implementations of `BulkImportTransformerService` are part of DSpace-CRIS7 source code.

```
<bean class="org.dspace.app.bulkedit.BulkImportTransformerService">
        <constructor-arg>
            <map>
             <entry  key="dc.example" value-ref= "exampleTransformer">
            </map>
        </constructor-arg>
    </bean>

    <bean id="exampleTransformer" class="org.dspace.app.bulkedit.Exampl

```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Import via OAI-PMH

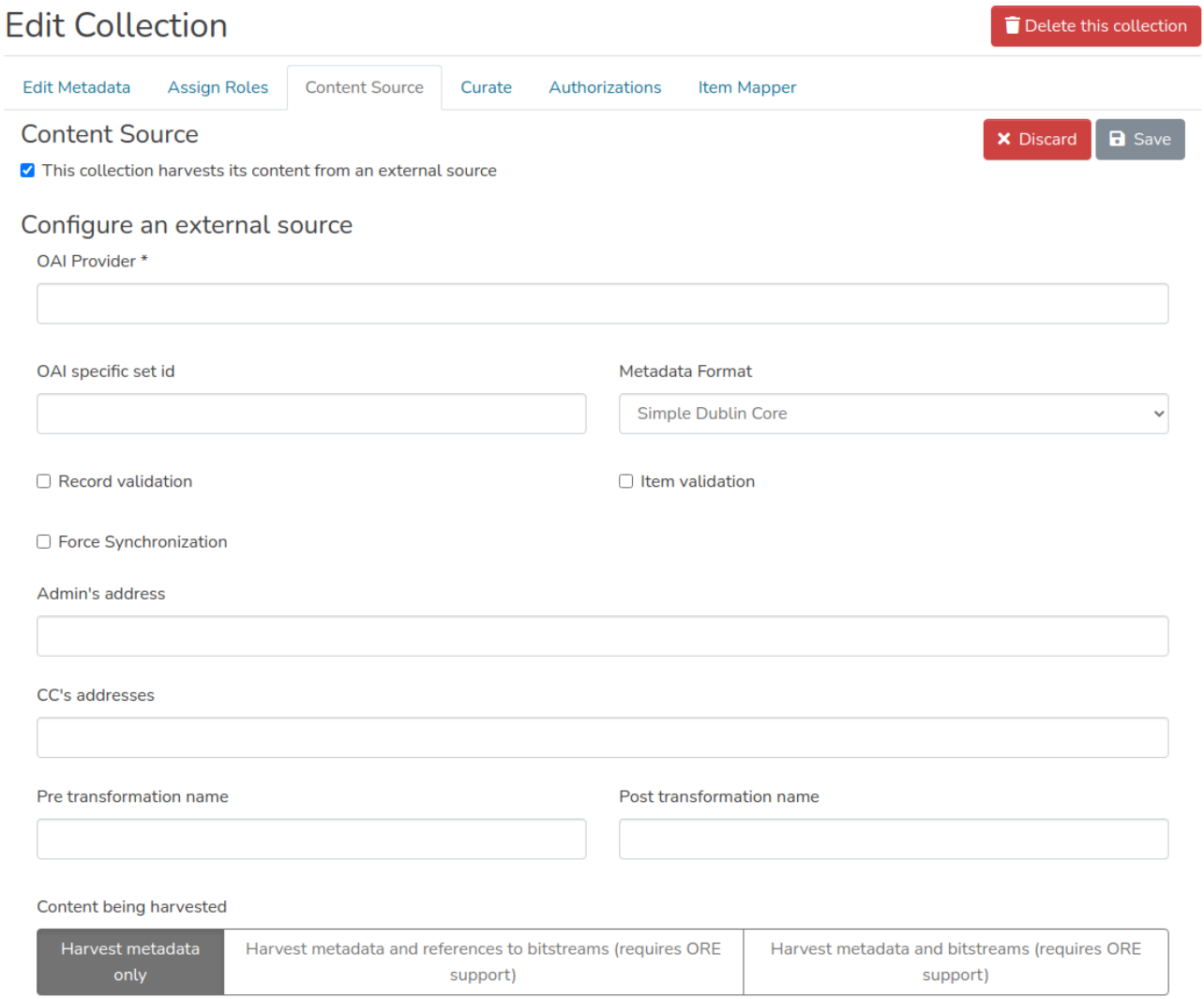
The **Open Archives Initiative Protocol for Metadata Harvesting** (**OAI-PMH**) is a protocol developed for harvesting metadata descriptions of records in an archive so that services can be built using metadata from many archives. OAI-PMH is based on a client–server architecture, in which "harvesters" request information on updated records from "repositories". Requests for data can be based on a datestamp range, and can be restricted to named sets defined by the provider. Data providers are required to provide XML metadata in Dublin Core format, and may also provide it in other XML formats.

It is possible to configure which collections should be populated through imports from external repositories via the OAI-PMH protocol.

Collection configuration

To configure a collection so that its items are harvested from an external repository there is a specific section in **Edit Collection** named **Content Source** that allows to specify that the collection being edited harvests its content from an external source.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



The external source configuration contains:

- **OAI Provider**: the base url of the external source
- **OAI specific set id:** identifies the id of a set with which repositories can organize items (optional)
- **Metadat format:** the metadata format with which to import resources from the repository. The available values are configurable through the properties **oai.harvester.metadataformats.{name} = {namespace}, {optional display name}**, where the {name} value must correspond to a declared ingestion crosswalk (see the Ingestion Crosswalk section). Currently the formats available are:
  - Simple Dublin Core (namespace http://www.openarchives.org/OAI/2.0/oai_dc/)
  - Qualified Dublin Core (namespace http://purl.org/dc/terms/)
  - DSpace Intermediate Metadata (namespace http://www.dspace.org/xmlns/dspace/dim\)
  - OpenAIRE CERIF (namespace https://www.openaire.eu/cerif-profile/1.1/)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **Admin's email:** the email to which to send notifications if a not recoverable error occurs during harvesting. If set to IDENTIFY, the address to which the emails will be sent will be obtained using the Identify method from the repository, by reading the adminEmail element contained in the response.
- **Pre transformation and post transformation names:** the names of the xsl files with which to perform the transformations of the xml records before and after the transformation between the incoming format and the internal format DIM. These files must be present in the directory whose path corresponds to the **oai.harvester.tranformation-dir** property. Currently, only the harvest in CERIF format supports these two transformations.
- **Content being harvested:** you can choose if harvest metadata only, harvest metadata and references to bitstream or harvest metadata and bitstream. The last two options need the repository to support **ORE**, a metadata format which, however, also contains data relating to any bitstreams.

Once the configuration has been saved, a record will be created in the **harvested_collection** table with the reference to the collection just edited. For more details on this table see "**Harvested Collection and Harvested Item tables**" section.

The data entered in relation to the admin email and the pre and post transformation names will instead be added as collection metadata (**cris.harvesting.email**, **cris.harvesting.preTransform** e **cris.harvesting.postTransform**).

Perform the harvesting

To manage the collections harvested via OAI-PMH you can start the script named **harvest** (implemented by the class **org.dspace.app.harvest.Harvest**) in several modes: from command line ({dspace-installation-dir}/bin/dspace harvest), or from processes dashboard, for Administrator users. The script can accept the following options:

Name	Long name	Description	Parameters
p	purge	Delete all items in the collection	e: eperson email c: collection uuid or handle
r	run	Run the standard harvest procedure	e: eperson email c: collection uuid or handle f: if present force synchronization (harvest all record and ignore already

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

			updated items) w: if present the workflow for created items is started instead of directly submit them rv: if present enable incoming records validation iv: if present enable item validation before installing or submitting it
g	ping	Test the OAI server and set	a: the OAI source base URL i: the OAI set id m: the metadata format prefix
s	setup	Set the collection up for harvesting	c: collection uuid or handle a: the OAI source base URL i: the OAI set id m: the metadata format prefix t: the harvesting type *
R	reset	Reset harvest status on all collections	
P	purge	Purge all harvestable collections	e: eperson email

* 0 none, 1 to harvest only metadata, 2 to harvest metadata and references to bitstreams, 3 to harvest metadata and bitstreams

Harvested Collection and Harvested Item tables

For each collection configured to be populated by harvest, a single record into the **harvested_collection** table is present with the following information:

- the collection uuid
- the harvest type
- the OAI source base url
- the OAI set id
- the metadata prefix name
- the harvest status (the possible values are 0 for collection ready to be process, 1 for in progress, 2 for queued for scheduling, 3 for OAI error, 4 for harvest to be retried and -1 for unknown error)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- the start time of the last attempt to harvest
- the start time of the last harvest completed without failures
- a message related to the last harvest event

Furthermore, for each item inserted in the collection via harvest, a record is inserted in the **harvested_item** table with:

- the item uuid
- the start time of the last harvest in which the related item was created or updated
- the id of the related item into the external source (the OAI id)

Harvesting run details

Given a specific collection, the harvest is started if:

- the harvesting type is not 0 (NONE)
- the OAI source and OAI set id are set
- the harvested collection status is not -1 or 1 (ERROR or BUSY)

If the chosen collection is harvestable, its status is set to 1 (BUSY) and the harvesting process starts.
The harvest for a specific collection is done by calling the configured repository (OAI source) with the following query parameters:

- **verb** → set to ListRecords to harvest records from the repository
- **from** → specifies a lower bound for timestamp-based selective harvesting. It is set equal to the last successful harvesting timestamp for that collection. If no harvesting has previously been completed without fail, this parameter is not set. The date format is calculated with an **Identify** request to the repository by reading the granularity element
- **until →** specifies a upper bound for timestamp-based selective harvesting. It is set with the current timestamp. The date format is calculated with an Identify request to the repository by reading the granularity element.
- **set →** specifies set criteria for selective harvesting. If configured It is set with the OAI set id value
- **metadataPrefix →** specifies the metadata prefix of the format that should be included in the metadata part of the returned records. The metadata prefix is retrieved from the repository searching with the **ListMetadataFormats** request a prefix related to the metadata forma namespace configured by the user for the collection harvesting.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

For each record harvested, it is checked whether it is already associated with an item in DSpace through two searches:

- searching for an harvested_item record related to the OAI id of the given record
- searching for an item with a **cris.sourceId** equals to **<repository-name>::<resource-id>**, where repository name is the repository identifier retrievable with an Identify request and the resource id is the id specified in the root metadata element of the given record

If an item is identified with these searches and the incoming record has not deleted status, then the item itself is updated if the timestamp of the last modification associated with the record is more recent than the last timestamp in which the item was harvested. If, on the other hand, an item is not found with the search described previously then it is created. If the imported record has the status deleted then if in the past an item was already created for the same record, this is deleted.

If an item is created for a harvested record, it is validated if validation is enabled (option -V) and, if successful, it is either archived or started in the workflow based on the presence of the -W option.

The update of an item is done by removing the metadata of the item and then repopulating them based on the content of the harvested record. The preliminary deletion of the metadata excludes those configured through the **oai.harvester.update.metadata-to-keep** property.

The harvesting is paged using a **resumption token** and therefore completed the iteration on the current records if in the repository response there is a resumption token then a new ListRecords request is performed passing that token, otherwise the harvesting is concluded.

If errors occur during the import of some records, the process is not blocked but continues in the attempt to import the subsequent records. If, on the other hand, an unrecoverable error occurs (such as the inability to contact the repository) then the process is blocked and an email notification is sent to the admin at the address specified by the **cris.harvesting.email** metadata. In both cases the status of the harvested collection record is set to 4 (**RETRY**). If, on the other hand, no error occurs during the import of the records, the status is set to 0 (**READY**) and the last harvesting date is set to process start timestamp.

The population of the item starting from the harvested record is managed by a particular instance of a class that implements the **IngestionCrosswalk** interface, identified through the plugin framework starting from the configuration of the desired metadata format.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

CERIFIngestionCrosswalk

The CERIFIngestionCrosswalk class fill the newly created item or to update from the xml in CERIF format obtained from the repository. To do this, an intermediate XSLT transformation is used to transform the xml in CERIF format into an xml in the internal DIM format. The DIM xml will then be used to add metadata to the item, through a further implementation of the IngestionCrosswalk interface (DIMIngestionCrosswalk).
The xsl file used for this transformation varies according to the type of the entity to be filled and is identified by name by concatenating the relationship.type of the item to the prefix **oai_cerif_to_dim_**. These files must be placed in the folder **crosswalks/oai/metadataFormats/** in the config dir.

In the CERIF to DIM transformation it is possible to add a prefix of the type **<converterName>@@<value>** to the metadata values to perform a conversion of the <value> through the MapConverter named <converterName>.

For example the snippet of xslt

```
<dim:field mdschema="dc" element="type" >
  <xsl:value-of select="concat('coarToPublicationTypes',$converterSeparator,pt:Type)" />
</dim:field>
```

will produce the following element in the DIM xml

```
<dim:field mdschema="dc" element="type" >
  Article
</dim:field>
```

If the pt:Type element in the incoming CERIF xml has a value that the converter coarToPublicationTypes associates to "Article".

Furthermore, the CERIFIngestionCrosswalk provides the possibility to specify the path of two xsl files to carry out two intermediate transformations before the CERIF to DIM transformation and after. In this way it is possible to manipulate the CERIF xml before converting it to DIM and also to manipulate the same DIM produced.

Incoming record and created item validation

It is possible to perform two different validations on the records that are imported:

- record validation via xsd
- item validation using the DSpace validation framework

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

To specify the directory in which there are the xsd to be used for the validation of the record, it is necessary to value the property `oai.harvester.validation-dir`. Furthermore, it is also necessary to specify the name of the xsd by evaluating the property `oai.harvester.validation.<metadataConfig>.xsd`, where **metadataConfig** is the metadata format of the incoming resources. Configuration example:

```
oai.harvester.validation-dir = ${dspace.dir}/config/crosswalks/oai/validation
oai.harvester.validation.cerif.xsd = openaire/openaire-cerif-profile.xsd
oai.harvester.validation.perucris-cerif.xsd = perucris/perucris-cerif-profile.xsd
```

The class that performs the validation given the xsd is org.dspace.harvest.**OAIHarvesterValidatorImpl**.

It is also possible to enable the validation of the item created from the imported record using the validation framework, the same used to validate the items being submitted. For more details see the item validation page.

To establish whether or not to perform one of the two validations, or both, the parameters **rv** (record validation) and **ri** (item validation) can be used. It is also possible to establish the default for each collection to be harvested by configuring the metadata **cris.harvesting.itemValidationEnabled** and **cris.harvesting.recordValidationEnabled**. From the graphic interface, these metadata can be configured by ticking the appropriate checkboxes on the harvest configuration page.

A workspace item associated with the imported resource is also created in the event of record or item validation errors. If there are no validation errors of the item then the workspace item is submitted by starting the workflow or archiving it.

Import report

Once an import has been completed, if there have been validation errors or generic errors, an xls report is built and sent to the configured emails. The file is composed by a single sheet with the following columns:

- **Record identifier**→ the record identifier
- **Record link**→ the absolute url of the record
- **Error** → a message with the error's detail
- **Action**→ the action performed (created, updated, deleted, none)

Example:

Record identifier	Record link	Error	Action

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

oai:test:Publications/123	https://test/oai?verb=GetRecord&identifier=oai:test:Publications/123&metadataPrefix=oai_cerif_openaire	cvc-complex-type.2.3: Element 'oai_cerif:Publishers' cannot have character [children], because the type's content type is element-only.	created
oai:test:Publications/456	https://test/oai?verb=GetRecord&identifier=oai:test:Publications/456&metadataPrefix=oai_cerif_openaire	It was not possible to produce an xml in DIM format	none

This xls is attached to an email with the content specified by the **harvesting_completed_with_errors** template and is sent to an email address that depends on the **cris.harvesting.email** metadata value of the collection, as described in the "**Collection configuration**" section. In addition, the addresses configured with the metadata **cris.harvesting.ccAddress** are put as cc.

If, on the other hand, an unexpected non-recoverable error has occurred that blocked the import, an email is sent to the same addresses indicated above but without attachments and with the content specified in the **harvesting_error** template.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Live Import Framework

General Framework

Introduction

This documentation explains the features and the usage of the importer framework.
Implementation specific or additional configuration can be found in their related documentation, if any.
Please refer to subdivisions of this documentation for specific implementations of the framework.

Features

- Lookup publications from remote sources
- Import from files
- Support for multiple implementations

Abstraction of input format

The importer framework does not enforce a specific input format. Each importer implementation defines which input format it expects from a remote source or file. The import framework uses generics to achieve this. Each importer implementation will have a type set of the record type it receives from the remote source's response. This type set will also be used by the framework to use the correct MetadataFieldMapping for a certain implementation.

Transformation to DSpace item

The framework produces an 'ImportRecord' that is completely decoupled from DSpace. It contains a set of metadata DTO's that contain the notion of schema,element and qualifier. The specific implementation is responsible for populating this set. It is then very simple to create a DSpace item from this list.

Implementation of an import source for External Sources

Each external source importer implementation must at least implements `org.dspace.importer.external.service.components.QuerySource`, which provides the query method used by the framework to retrieve data from the remote source (e.g. Pubmed, ArXiv, etc).

Each external source importer must implements, according to the provider APIs, the declared methods.

An useful abstract for remote sources is `org.dspace.importer.external.service.components.AbstractRemoteMetadataSource`. This class contains functionality to handle request timeout and to retry requests. Using this abstract, the query method must implements `java.util.concurrent.Callable`.

Implementation of an import source for files

Each file importer implementation must at least implements `org.dspace.importer.external.service.components.FileSource`, which provides the basic methods used by the framework to parse and load data from the file (e.g. CSV, Endnote, etc).

Each importer must implements the method:

```
    public List<ImportRecord> getRecords(InputStream inputStream)
        throws FileSourceException;
```

This method is responsible to transform the input data into an ImportRecord list, which will then managed by the top layer of the framework.

The conversion from raw data to an ImportRecord could be done using the framework too, using the metadata mapping structure (see also).

File sources needs to know which file extensions they have to supports. This is done by the default method `isValidSourceForFile` in `FileSource`, and is controlled by the entries in the list returned by declared method `public List<String> getSupportedExtensions();`

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

An useful abstract for file source is `org.dspace.importer.external.service.components.AbstractPlainMetadataSource`. It should be used whenever it is possible to model the data in the file as a list of key-value lists (e.g. for CSV files, any row is a key value list).

Mapping raw data to Metadata

The framework core is a mid-layer component which allow the conversion of raw data into metadata (ImportRecord) using xml configurable spring beans.

The core of this approach is `org.dspace.importer.externa.service.AbstractImportMetadataSourceService`. Any service that wants to generate metadata from raw data should go through this abstract.

Our service then should extends AbstractImportMetadataSourceService, and use `transformSourceRecords` to transform raw data into ImportRecords.

The most relevant concept in the framework is `private MetadataFieldMapping<RecordType, MetadataContributor<RecordType>> metadataFieldMapping`. This is the place where the framework take the mapping between row data and the associated metadatum. This map must be injected in the service, and will be used by `transformSourceRecords` to convert the data.

`RecordType` is a generic type, which rapresent a single entry of the list of data, and will be mapped to a single ImportRecord. Any metadatum will be mapped to a specific field in the RecordType using a Contributor as described in Metadata mapping.

Inherited methods

Method getImportSource() should return a unique identifier. Importer implementations should not be called directly, but class *org.dspace.importer.external.service.ImportService* should be called instead. This class contains the same methods as the importer implementations, but with an extra parameter 'url'. This url parameter should contain the same identifier that is returned by the getImportSource() method of the importer implementation you want to use.

The other inherited methods are used to query the remote source.

Spring configuration for External Sources

In order to make the live import providers available, them must be mapped as spring beans into dspace-api/src/main/resources/spring/spring-dspace-addon-import-services.xml.

This is an example of a provider which allow to import both files and remote source.

```
    <bean id="PubmedImportService"
          class="org.dspace.importer.external.pubmed.service.PubmedImportMetadataSourceServiceImpl" scope="singleton">
        <property name="metadataFieldMapping" ref="PubmedMetadataFieldMapping"/>
        <property name="supportedExtensions">
            <list>
                 <value>xml</value>
            </list>
        </property>
        ...
    </bean>
```

Here is defined the service responsible to fetch and transform the data `PubmedImportMetadataSourceServiceImpl`, which is an extension of `AbstractImportMetadataSourceService` as described above.

The field `metadataFieldMapping` is an instance of `Map<MetadataFieldConfig,MetadataContributor>` and contains the effective mapping.

`supportedExtensions` is the file extension this provider supports.

To expose this provider as Live Import provider, we need to construct a bean of type `org.dspace.external.provider.impl.LiveImportDataProvider` in the following way

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
    <bean id="pubmedLiveImportDataProvider" class="org.dspace.external.provider.impl.LiveImportDataProvider">
        <property name="metadataSource" ref="PubmedImportService"/>
        <property name="sourceIdentifier" value="pubmed"/>
        <property name="recordIdMetadata" value="dc.identifier.other"/>
    </bean>

```

where `metadataSource` is the bean referencing to live import service as described in “Metadata mapping”, `sourceIdentifier` the name of the provider in the live import framework and `recordIdMetadata` the metadatum used as id of the ImportRecord.

Metadata mapping

When using an implementation of AbstractImportSourceService, a mapping of remote record fields to DSpace metadata fields can be created.

first create an implementation of class AbstractMetadataFieldMapping with the same type set used for the importer implementation.

Then create a spring configuration file in `[dspace.dir]/config/spring/api`.

Each DSpace metadata field that will be used for the mapping must first be configured as a spring bean of class*org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.MetadataFieldConfig*.

```
    <bean id="dc.title" class="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.MetadataFieldConfig">
        <constructor-arg value="dc.title"/>
    </bean>
```

Now this metadata field can be used to create a mapping. To add a mapping for the "dc.title" field declared above, a new spring bean configuration of a class class *org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.MetadataContributor* needs to be added. This interface contains a type argument. The type needs to match the type used in the implementation of AbstractImportSourceService. The responsibility of each MetadataContributor implementation is to generate a set of metadata from the retrieved document. How it does that is completely opaque to the AbstractImportSourceService but it is assumed that only one entity (i.e. item) is fed to the metadatum contributor.

For example `java SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor implements MetadataContributor<OMElement>` can parse a fragment of xml and generate one or more metadata values.

This bean expects 2 property values:

- field: A reference to the configured spring bean of the DSpace metadata field. e.g. the "dc.title" bean declared above.
- query: The xpath expression used to select the record value returned by the remote source.

```
    <bean id="titleContrib" class="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor">
        <property name="field" ref="dc.title"/>
        <property name="query" value="dc:title"/>
    </bean>
```

Multiple record fields can also be combined into one value. To implement a combined mapping first create a *SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor* as explained above for each part of the field.

```
    <bean id="lastNameContrib" class="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor">
        <property name="field" ref="dc.contributor.author"/>
        <property name="query" value="x:authors/x:author/x:surname"/>
    </bean>
    <bean id="firstNameContrib" class="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor">
        <property name="field" ref="dc.contributor.author"/>
        <property name="query" value="x:authors/x:author/x:given-name"/>
    </bean>
```

Note that namespace prefixes used in the xpath queries are configured in bean "FullprefixMapping" in the same spring file.

```
    <util:map id="FullprefixMapping" key-type="java.lang.String" value-type="java.lang.String">
        <description>Defines the namespace mappin for the SimpleXpathMetadatum contributors</description>
        <entry key="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" value="dc"/>
        <entry key="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom" value="x"/>
    </util:map>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Then create a new list in the spring configuration containing references to all *SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor* beans that need to be combined.

```
   <util:list id="combinedauthorList" value-type="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.MetadataContributor" list-class
        <ref bean="lastNameContrib"/>
        <ref bean="firstNameContrib"/>
    </util:list>
```

Finally create a spring bean configuration of class*org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.CombinedMetadatumContributor*. This bean expects 3 values:

- field: A reference to the configured spring bean of the DSpace metadata field. e.g. the "dc.title" bean declared above.
- metadatumContributors: A reference to the list containing all the single record field mappings that need to be combined.
- separator: These characters will be added between each record field value when they are combined into one field.

```
    <bean id="authorContrib" class="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.CombinedMetadatumContributor">
        <property name="separator" value=", "/>
        <property name="metadatumContributors" ref="combinedauthorList"/>
        <property name="field" ref="dc.contributor.author"/>
    </bean>
```

Each contributor must also be added to the "MetadataFieldMap" used by the *MetadataFieldMapping* implementation. Each entry of this map maps a metadata field bean to a contributor. For the contributors created above this results in the following configuration:

```
    <util:map id="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.MetadataFieldConfig"
              value-type="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.MetadataContributor">
        <entry key-ref="dc.title" value-ref="titleContrib"/>
        <entry key-ref="dc.contributor.author" value-ref="authorContrib"/>
    </util:map>
```

Note that the single field mappings used for the combined author mapping are not added to this list.

MappedMetadataContributor

It is a particular contributor that uses another contributor to extract metadata value from source, and transforms its output according to an internal mapping and a default value.

For example in this snippet of a custom mapping applied for the Peruvian Alicia Database (implemented with VuFind):

```
<bean id="aliciaTypeVersion" class="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.MappedMetadataContributor">
        <constructor-arg name="innerContributor" ref="aliciaInnerTypeVersion"/>
        <constructor-arg name="mapConverter" ref="aliciaTypeVersionMapConverter"/>
</bean>
```

```
<bean name="aliciaTypeVersionMapConverter" class="org.dspace.util.SimpleMapConverter" init-method="init">
        <constructor-arg value="aliciaCoarTypes" />
        <property name="converterNameFile" value="mapConverter-aliciaCoarTypes.properties" />
        <property name="configurationService" ref="org.dspace.services.ConfigurationService" />
        <property name="defaultValue" value="NA"/>
</bean>
```

```
<bean id="aliciaInnerTypeVersion" class="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.contributor.SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor">
        <property name="field" ref="alicia.dc.type.version"/>
        <property name="query" value="$.dcTypeVersion[*]"/>
    </bean>
    <bean id="alicia.dc.type.version" class="org.dspace.importer.external.metadatamapping.MetadataFieldConfig">
        <constructor-arg value="dc.type.version"/>
    </bean>
```

a MappedMetadataContributor is defined, that takes outputs returned by “ `aliciaInnerTypeVersion` ” , in this case values belonging to a controlled vocabulary, and transforms it according to a `SimpleMapConverter` that map values according to a given property file:

```
info\:eu-repo/semantics/draft = AO
info\:eu-repo/semantics/submittedVersion = SMUR
info\:eu-repo/semantics/acceptedVersion = AM
info\:eu-repo/semantics/publishedVersion = VoR
info\:eu-repo/semantics/updatedVersion = EVoR
```

Available metadata contributor

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Class	Description
`SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor`	Use an XPath expression to map the XPath result to a metadatum
`SimpleXpathDateFormatMetadataContributor`	Use an XPath expression to map the XPath result to a metadatum. The resulting value will be used as date and reformatted using DateFormat.
`CombinedMetadatumContributor`	Use a LinkedList of MetadataContributor to combine into the value the resulting value for each contributor.
`ReplaceCharacterXPathMetadataContributor`	Use an XPath expression to extract the value. In the resulting value, all characters `characterToBeReplaced` will be replaced with `characterToReplaceWith`
`SimpleMetadataContributor`	This contributor is used in plain metadata as exposed above. Mapping is easy because it is based on the key used in the DTO.
`SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor`	Use a JSon path expression to map json values to a metadatum
`SimpleJsonPathKeyMetadataContributor`	Map all subkeys (fields name) of a specific json nodes to a metadatum. The JSon path expression must extract to the parent key of the keys to map.
`MappedMetadataContributor`	Returns value(s) extracted by another Contributor with value(s) transformed according to an internal map and a default value.
`WosIdentifierRidContributor`	Custom contributor to extract Rid from Web Of Science response
`WosAttribute2ValueContributor`	Custom contributor to extract a value from a given structure inside Web Of Science response
`WosIdentifierContributor`	Custom contributor to extract an identifier from Web Of Science response
`LimitedMetadataContributor`	Custom contributor using one of the other contributors to actually contribute metadata (`innerContributor`), but eventually only a configurable maximum number of metadata (`maximum` parameter) are actually contributed to the ongoing live import

Available external sources

Pubmed

Pubmed integration use as Metadata Field Map the map defined in dspace/config/spring/api/pubmed-integration.xml:

Pubmed field (XPath)	Metadatum	Contributor
descendant::Language	dc.language.iso	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::AbstractText	dc.description.abstract	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::ArticleTitle	dc.title	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::MedlineCitation/PMID	dc.identifier.pmid	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::Author/LastName + descendant::Author/ForeName	dc.contributor.author	CombinedMetadatumContributor

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

descendant::PubDate/Year + descendant::PubDate/Month + descendant::PubDate/Day	dc.date.issued	PubmedDateMetadatumContribut
descendant::Language	dc.language.iso	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::Keyword	dc.subject	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::Journal/Title	dc.relation.ispartof	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::Journal/ISSN	dc.relation.issn	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::Volume	oaire.citation.volume	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::JournalIssue/Issue	oaire.citation.issue	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::ELocationID[@EIdType='doi' and @ValidYN='Y']	dc.identifier.doi	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::PublicationTypeList/PublicationType	dc.type	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor

ArXiv Integration

ArXiv integration use as Metadata Field Map the map defined in dspace/config/spring/api/arxiv-integration.xml:

ArXiv field (XPath)	Metadatum	Contributor
ns:id	dc.identifier.other	ArXivIdMetadataContributor
ns:title	dc.title	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:summary	dc.description.abstract	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:published	dc.date.issued	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
arxiv:doi	dc.identifier	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
arxiv:journal_ref	dc.source	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:category/@term	dc.subject	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:author/name	dc.contributor.author	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor

with the following namespace setting:

```
    <util:map id="arxivBasePrefixToNamespaceMapping" map-class="java.util.HashMap"
        key-type="java.lang.String" value-type="java.lang.String">
        <entry key="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom" value="ns" />
    </util:map>


    <util:map id="arxivArxivPrefixToNamespaceMapping" map-class="java.util.HashMap"
        key-type="java.lang.String" value-type="java.lang.String">
        <entry key="http://arxiv.org/schemas/atom" value="arxiv" />
    </util:map>

```

CrossRef Integration

The CrossRef endpoints are described in Swagger UI.

CrossRef integration use as Metadata Field Map the map defined in dspace/config/spring/api/crossref-integration.xml:

CrossRef field (JsonPath)	Metadatum	Contributor

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

`$.title`	`dc.title`	`SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor`
$.author[*].given + $.author[*].family	dc.contributor.author	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.ISBN	dc.identifier.isbn	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.issued.date-parts[0][0]	dc.date.issued	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.editor[*].given + $.editor[*].family	dc.contributor.editor	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.type	dc.type	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.DOI	dc.identifier.doi	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.container-title	dc.relation.ispartof	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.DOI	dc.identifier.other	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.ISSN	dc.relation.issn	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.volume	oaire.citation.volume	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.journal-issue.issue	oaire.citation.issue	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.abstract	dc.description.abstract	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor

Scopus Integration

Scopus integration use as Metadata Field Map the map defined in dspace/config/spring/api/scopus-integration.xml:

Scopus field (XPath)	Metadatum	Contributor
prism:doi	dc.identifier.doi	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
dc:title	dc.title	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
prism:aggregationType	dc.type	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
prism:isbn	dc.identifier.isbn	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
prism:issn	dc.identifier.issn	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
prism:coverDate	dc.date.issued	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
dc:description	dc.description.abstract	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:pubmed-id	dc.identifier.pmid	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
prism:volume	oaire.citation.volume	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
prism:issueIdentifier	oaire.citation.issue	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:eid	dc.identifier.scopus	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:fund-sponsor	dc.relation.funding	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:fund-no	dc.relation.grantno	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:authkeywords	ns:authkeywords	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:article-number	oairecerif.citation.number	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
dc:creator	dc.contributor.author	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
ns:openaccessFlag	dc.rights	ReplaceFieldXPathMetadataContributor

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

prism:pageRange	oaire.citation.pages	PageRangeXPathMetadataContributor
prism:publicationName	prism:publicationName	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
prism:publicationName	dc.relation.ispartofseries	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor

Web of Science Integration

⚠ The WOS API used is the Expanded API Clarivate Developer Portal (**not** to be confused with the Lite API Clarivate Developer Portal).

Web of Science integration use as Metadata Field Map the map defined in dspace/config/spring/api/wos-integration.xml:

Wos field (Xpath)	Metadatum	Contributor
static_data/summary/EWUID/edition/@value	oaire.citation.edition	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/summary/pub_info/@pubyear	dc.date.issued	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/summary/pub_info/page/@begin	oaire.citation.startPage	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/summary/pub_info/page/@end	oaire.citation.endPage	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/summary/pub_info/@pubtype	dc.type	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/summary/pub_info/@vol	oaire.citation.volume	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/summary/titles/title	dc.relation.ispartof	WosAttribute2ValueContributor
static_data/summary/titles/title	dc.relation.ispartofseries	WosAttribute2ValueContributor
static_data/summary/titles/title	dc.title	WosAttribute2ValueContributor
dynamic_data/cluster_related/identifiers/identifier	dc.identifier.doi, dc.identifier.issn, dc.identifier.isbn	WosIdentifierContributor
static_data/summary/pub_info/@issue	oaire.citation.issue	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/fullrecord_metadata/abstracts/abstract/abstract_text/p	dc.description.abstract	SimpleConcatContributor
static_data/fullrecord_metadata/normalized_languages/@count	dc.language.iso	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/summary/names/name/full_name	dc.contributor.author	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/item/keywords_plus/keyword, static_data/fullrecord_metadata/keywords/keyword,static_data/fullrecord_metadata/category_info/headings/heading, static_data/fullrecord_metadata/category_info/subheadings/subheading	dc.subject	SimpleMultiplePathContributor
static_data/summary/names/name[orcid_id]	person.identifier.orcid	SimpleXpathMetadatumAndAttributeContributor
static_data/summary/names/name[role]/full_name	dc.contributor.editor	WosAttribute2ValueContributor
UID	dc.identifier.isi	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
static_data/contributors/contributor	person.identifier.rid	WosIdentifierRidContributor

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

SciELO Integration

SciELO integration uses as Metadata Field Map the map defined in dspace/config/spring/api/scielo-integration.xml:

SciELO field (RIS)	Metadatum	Contributor
DO	dc.identifier.doi	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
AU	dc.contributor.author	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
TI	dc.title	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
SN	dc.identifier.issn	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
VL	oaire.citation.volume	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
IS	oaire.citation.issue	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
ID	dc.identifier.other	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
SP	oaire.citation.startPage	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
EP	oaire.citation.endPage	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
KW	dc.subject	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
TY	dc.type	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
PY	dc.date.issued	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor
JO	dc.relation.ispartof	SimpleRisToMetadataContributor

VuFind Integration

VuFind integration uses as Metadata Field Map the map defined in dspace/config/spring/api/vufind-integration.xml:

VuFind field (Json path)	Metadatum	Contributor
$.dcIdentifierIsbn[*]	dc.identifier.isbn	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcIdentifierDoi[*]	dc.identifier.doi	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcIdentifierHandle[*]	dc.identifier.uri	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcDescriptionSponsorship[*]	dc.description.sponsorship	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcDateIssued[*]	dc.date.issued	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcRelationURI[*]	dc.relation.uri	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcContributorEditor[*]	dc.contributor.editor	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcTitleAlternative[*]	dc.title.alternative	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcTableOfContents[*]	dc.description.tableOfContents	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcDescriptionAbstract[*]	dc.description.abstract	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.id	dc.identifier.other	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.languages[*]	dc.language.iso	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcPublisher[*]	dc.publisher	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.dcTitle[*]	dc.title	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.urls[*].url	dc.identifier	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor
$.subjects[*][*]	dc.subject	SimpleJsonPathMetadataContributor

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

$.dcContributorAuthor[*]	dc.contributor.author	SimpleJsonPathKeyMetadataContributor

OpenAIRE Publication Integration

OpenAIRE Project integration uses as Metadata Field Map the map `openaireMetadataFieldMap` defined in dspace/config/spring/api/openaire-integration.xml:

OpenAIRE field (xpath)	Metadatum	Contributor
descendant::oaf:result/title	dc.title	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::dri:objIdentifier	dc.identifier.other	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::oaf:result/pid	dc.identifier	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::oaf:result/relevantdate	dc.date.issued	SimpleXpathDateFormatMetadataContributor
descendant::oaf:result/subject	dc.subject	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::oaf:result/creator	dc.contributor.author	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
descendant::oaf:result/description	dc.description.abstract	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor

OpenAIRE Project (Funding) Integration

OpenAIRE Project integration uses as Metadata Field Map the map `openaireProjectsMetadataFieldMap` defined in dspace/config/spring/api/openaire-integration.xml:

OpenAIRE field (xpath)	Metadatum	Contributor
.//title	dc.title	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
.//acronym	oairecerif.acronym	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
.//code	oairecerif.funding.identifier	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
.//startdate	oairecerif.funding.startDate	SimpleXpathDateFormatMetadataContributor
.//enddate	oairecerif.funding.endDate	SimpleXpathDateFormatMetadataContributor
.//fundingtree/funder/name	oairecerif.funder	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
.//callidentifier	oairecerif.fundingParent	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
.//oamandatepublications	oairecerif.oamandate	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
.//summary	dc.description	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor

European Patent Office (EPO) Integration

EPO integration uses as Metadata Field Map the map defined in dspace/config/spring/api/epo-integration.xml:

OpenAIRE field (xpath)	Metadatum	Contributor
//ns:invention-title	dc.title	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
//ns:inventor-name/ns:name	dc.contributor.author	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
//ns:applicant-name/ns:name	dc.contributor.applicant	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
//ns:publication-reference	dc.identifier.patentno	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor
//ns:application-reference/document-id[@document-id-type="original"]/doc-number	dc.identifier.applicationnumber	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

//ns:publication-reference/ns:document-id[@document-id-type="epodoc"]/ns:date	dc.date.issued	SimpleXpathDateFormatMetadataContributor
//ns:application-reference/ns:document-id/ns:date	dcterms.dateSubmitted	SimpleXpathDateFormatMetadataContributor
//ns:abstract	dc.description.abstract	SimpleXpathMetadatumContributor

Available file sources

CSV/TSV format

CSV and TSV files are position based. That means, based on the following configuration, a CSV files have to format `dc.title, dc.contributor.author, dc.date.issued,…`

Position	Metadata	Contributor
0	dc.title	SimpleMetadataContributor
1	dc.contributor.author	EnhancedSimpleMetadataContributor
2	dc.date.issued	SimpleMetadataContributor
3	dc.source	SimpleMetadataContributor
4	dc.description.abstract	SimpleMetadataContributor
5	dc.identifier.issn	SimpleMetadataContributor
6	dc.type	SimpleMetadataContributor

Note that `EnhancedSimpleMetadataContributor` could process an inner CSV/TSV file. This contributor is useful, for example, if the authors list is as the follow:

`“\”Surname1, Name\”, \“Surname2, Name2\”,\”…\””`

Bibtex format

Key	Metadatum	Contributor
ISSN	dc.identifier.issn	SimpleMetadataContributor
title	dc.title	SimpleMetadataContributor
year	dc.date.issued	SimpleMetadataContributor
journal	dc.source	SimpleMetadataContributor
author	dc.contributor.author	SimpleMetadataContributor

Endnote format

Key	Metadatum	Contributor
TI	dc.identifier.issn	SimpleMetadataContributor
AU	dc.title	SimpleMetadataContributor
PY	dc.date.issued	SimpleMetadataContributor
AB	dc.description.abstract	SimpleMetadataContributor
SO	dc.contributor.author	SimpleMetadataContributor

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

RIS format

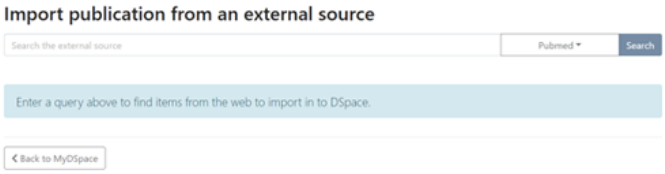
Key	Metadatum	Contributor
SN	dc.identifier.issn	SimpleMetadataContributor
TI AND T1	dc.title	MultipleMetadataContributor
PY	dc.date.issued	SimpleMetadataContributor
AB	dc.description.abstract	SimpleMetadataContributor
AU	dc.contributor.author	SimpleMetadataContributor
PT	dc.type	SimpleMetadataContributor
PY	dc.date.issued	SimpleMetadataContributor

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Submitting starting from external sources

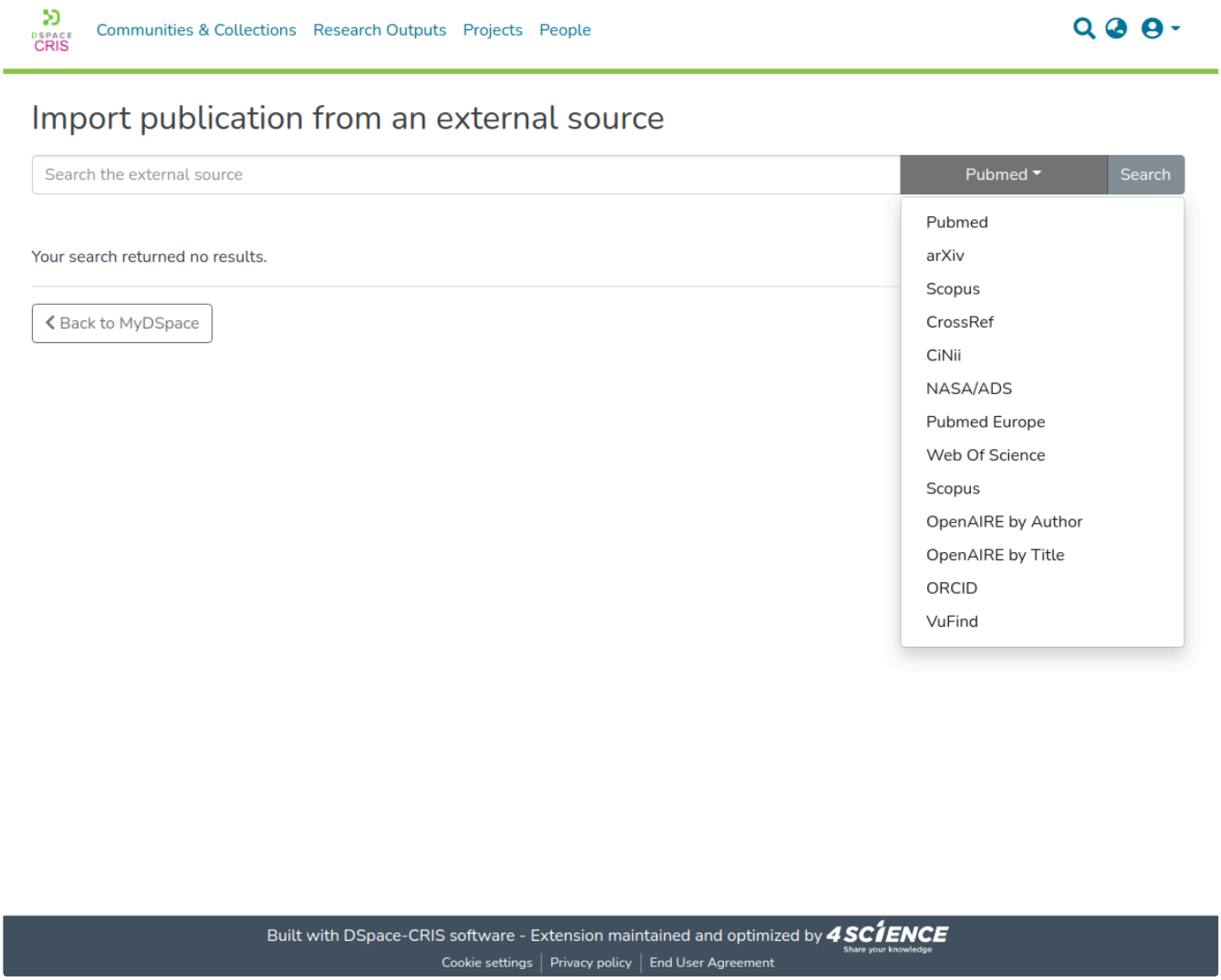
From the myDSpace page a new submission can be started not only using the submission form but also automatically populating metadata, importing them from several online services.

Up to now Scopus, Web of Science, PubMed, PubMed Europe, CrossRef, ORCID, OpenAIRE, arXiv, NASA/ADS, CiNii and VuFind have been implemented for the publication entity. The European Patent Office (EPO) database is supported for the Patent entity, OpenAIRE for the Funding entity. Journal and Publisher can be imported from Sherpa/RoMEO. People from ORCID.



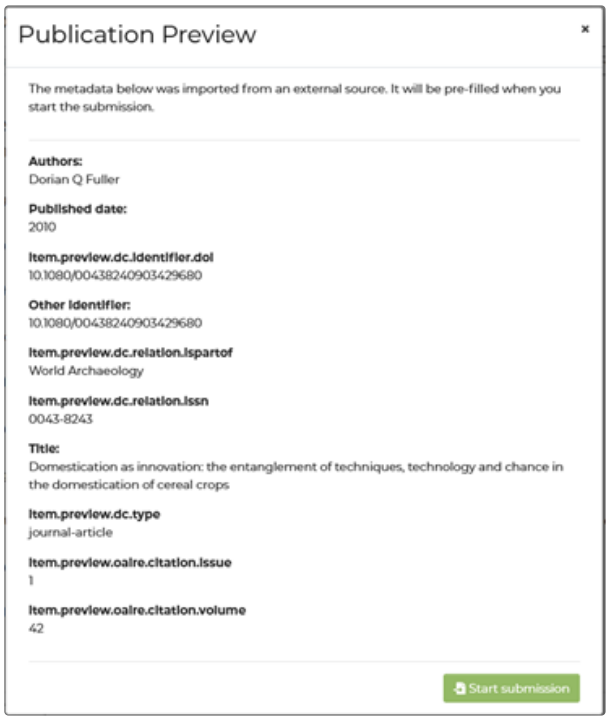
After choosing the external source to import from and inserting a term in search bar, the system will show the list of matching results.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



When selecting an item, the system will display the metadata to be imported, according to the configured mapping.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



Clicking on “Start submission” the system will display the submission forms filled with the imported metadata.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Massive publications import from external services

It is possible to import publications from Scopus and Web Of Science systems by mean of ‘update-publications’ script.

Script can be run via both process section and CLI, with following syntax

import-publications <:service>

where service may assume one of ‘wos’ (for Web Of Science) and ‘scopus’ values, depending on service from where publications should be collected. A single script shall be triggered for every service, it is not possible to run the same script instance to collect publications from many services.

This script will extract all entities in DSpace-CRIS of type ‘Person’ having following metadata set:

- **person.identifier.scopus-author-id** if selected service is ‘scopus’
- **person.identifier.orcid** or **person.identifier.rid** if selected service is ‘wos’

For each person having such metadata set, a query with such metadata value is performed towards the selected service, results will be mapped in DSpace Publications using the mapping defined for LiveImport framework (Live Import Framework) . Resulting Publications will be stored in collections as follows:

- If `scopus.importworkspaceitem.collection-id` or `wos.importworkspaceitem.collection-id` properties are defined in `dspace.cfg` , with a valid collection uuid, collections identified by those uuids will collect publications imported from Scopus (uuid set in the first key) and Web Of Science (uuid set in the second key.
- If above mentioned keys are not set, system will look up for a valid collection by searching one with entity type set as ‘Publication’, and will add imported publication to this collection.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

DBMS Import framework

DSpace-CRIS provides a lot of way to import, update and manipulate both native dspace objects than CRIS objects in bulk. Other than the ones offered by a basic DSpace it is possible to use (also from the UI) excel files (CRIS Objects) or adhoc simplified database tables (currently only DSpace items) to perform operation over the data.

The following database tables have been introduced:

- **imp_record**: contains information about the operations to perform. Each row represent a specific operation on a single item
- **imp_metadatavalue**: contains all the metadata associated with an item that need to be created or updated (optional)
- **imp_bitstream**: contains all the information related to bitstreams to attach / replace in the item (optional)

To elaborate the imp_* tables you need to run the following script `{dspace.install.dir}/bin/dspace dsrun org.dspace.app.batch.ItemImportMainOA` using the following parameters:

1. `-p` Send the email for the in archive event to the authors, coauthors, etc. - the workflow email are EVER disabled
2. `-E` BatchJob User email
3. `-x` Indexing disabled (improve performance)
4. `-n` Summary EMail disabled (improve performance)
5. `-b` Delete bitstream related to the item in the update phase (you need to provide details about the new bitstream or the bitstream to keep in the imp_bitstreams table)
6. `-m` List of metadata that are cleanup before to perform the operation. By default all metadata are delete except the cris.sourceId metadata, specifying only the dc.title it will obtain an append on the other metadata. Use this option many times on the single metadata e.g. -m dc.title -m dc.contributor.*
7. `-s` Invert the logic for the -m option, using the option -s only the metadata list with the option -m are saved (ad es. -m dc.description.provenance) the other will be delete except the cris.sourceId metadata
8. `-S` muted logs

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

9. `-t` Threads numbers (default 0, if omitted read by configuration). Very experimental.

Example of execution:

```
{dspace.install.dir}/bin/dspace dsrun
org.dspace.app.batch.ItemImportMainOA -E {userEmail}
```

imp_record

Table used by the DBMS Import feature which includes the items to be imported in DSpace-CRIS using the DBMS import framework:

- **imp_id:** the unique ID used to link the operation with the additional data in the other imp_* tables
- imp_record_id: an unique ID for the record in the external source system. This is used togheter with the imp_sourceref to guarantee that subsequent operation over the "same" source record will be performed always on the same DSpace object without forcing the external system to know about DSpace-CRIS
- imp_sourceref: an unique acronym for the system that have provided the data
- imp_eperson_id: the id of the eperson to use to perform the action
- imp_collection_id: the collection where create the item if relevant
- status: can be one of the following values:
  - p = workspace
  - w = workflow step 1
  - y = workflow step 2
  - x = workflow step 3
  - z = in archive
  - g = withdrawn
- operation: can be one of update or delete. Update is used also for record creation
- integra: not used, to be revisited to manage versioning
- last_modified: must be empty. It will be populated when the record is used
- handle: only for creation of new item is it possible to force a specific handle , otherwise the system will assign a new one in the usual way

imp_metadatavalue

- imp_metadatavalue_id: an unique id sequence generated
- **imp_id: link to the imp_record main table**

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- imp_schema: the shortname of the schema (dc, dcterms, etc.)
- imp_element: the element
- imp_qualifier: the qualifier
- imp_value: the textual value of the metadata
- imp_authority: the authority key if any for this value.
  Since 40eeb989c4354731c0ee3fce6e80d6df64b80c94 the authority and confidence values are used by default as is forcing the metadata creation to skip the getBestMatch method of the authority framework. To guess a potential match it is possible to use the value, case insensitive, **[GUESS]**, to force the use of the authority framework getBestMatch method.
- imp_confidence: the confidence of the authority if any (600 mean accepted match)
- imp_share: not used, for future use
- metadata_order: used to sort the metadata values within the same schema.element.qualifier to insert/update
- text_lang: the lang for the metadata value (en, it, etc.)

imp_bitstream

- imp_bitstream_id: an unique id sequence generated
- **imp_id: link to the imp_record main table**
- filepath
- description
- bundle: the name of the Bundle where put the bitstream (ORIGINAL, TEXT, etc.)
- bitstream_order: to sort the processing of the rows
- primary_bitstream: flag to mark the bitstream as primary
- assetstore
- name
- imp_blob: the content of the bitstream (alternative to filepath)
- embargo_policy: can be one of:
  - 0 ⟶ mean open access
  - 1 ⟶ embargo (need to use also the embargo_start_date column)
  - 2 ⟶ assign a READ policy to epersongroup ID 2 (you need to create a epersongroup with such ID for "authorized users")
  - 3 ⟶ assign a READ policy only to the administrators group
- embargo_start_date: to use as start date of Anonymous READ policy when embargo_policy = 1

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Item tracking

To track the result of creation action the **cris.sourceId** metadata is used, so that subsequent operation over the same origin record will result in update instead of duplication of entries. Each item created through this import will have valued the cris.sourceId metadata with the value **imp_sourceref::imp_record_id**. So at the beginning of the record import, a search for an item is made for a cris.sourceId metadata equals to the same value stored in the way descripted previously.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Metadata enrichment from authority

DSpace-CRIS provide the opportunity to configure an authority in order to automatically enrich specific metadata during a submission when an authority entry is selected.

Configuration

To enable the enrichment you need to edit the configuration file cris-authority-metadatagenerator.xml.

Here a sample configuration :

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.authority.ItemSimpleAuthorityMetadataGenerator">
    <property name="authorityName" value="AuthorAuthority"/>
    <property name="keyId" value="oairecerif_author_affiliation"/>
    <property name="useForDisplay" value="true"/>
    <property name="useAsData" value="true"/>
    <property name="schema" value="person"/>
    <property name="element" value="affiliation"/>
    <property name="qualifier" value="name"/>
    <property name="singleResultOnAggregate" value="false"/>
</bean>

```

- `authorityName` : is the name of the authority that will provide the metadata enrichment
- `keyId` : is the name of the metadata that will be exposed in the other-information property for the authority entry. If `useAsData` is set to true this metadata will be enriched in the submission form where the authority entry is used
- `useForDisplay` : if this flag is set to true the value of the metadata set in the `keyId` is also displayed as additional information when the authority entry is shown as result in the submission form (if missing default value is true)
- `useAsData` : if this flag is set to true the value of the metadata set in the `keyId` is used for the enrichment, so it's required Metadata enrichment functionality (if missing default value is true)
- `schema` : the schema of the metadata belonging to the authority entry which is exposed and used for the enrichment
- `element` : the element of the metadata belonging to the authority entry which is exposed and used for the enrichment
- `qualifier` : the qualifier of the metadata belonging to the authority entry which is exposed and used for the enrichment

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- `singleResultOnAggregate` : if set to `true`, the search results are squashed by placing the various values in the resulting string when they are different from each other. Otherwise, the different results are listed. It is used with `true` only with search queries that give unique and precise results (such as queries based on ORCID value).

Considering the previous configuration if the `AuthorAuthority` is used in a Publication entity, when an authority entry is selected the metadata `oairecerif.author.affiliation` present in the Publication is enriched with the value of the metadata `person.affiliation.name` present in the item which the authority entry refer to.

NB

Every metadata defined as source for the authority enrichment should be present even in the property `discovery.index.projection` of the discovery.cfg file, e.g. :

```
discovery.index.projection=person.affiliation.name
```

After changing the `discovery.index.projection` property a **reindex is required**

Enrichment logic

In the submission form the item metadata are enriched by the following rules :

- if in the submission form the target metadata is not a repeatable field the value is added when it's empty, or replaced when already exists
- if in the submission form the target metadata is a repeatable field a new value is automatically added to the existing ones

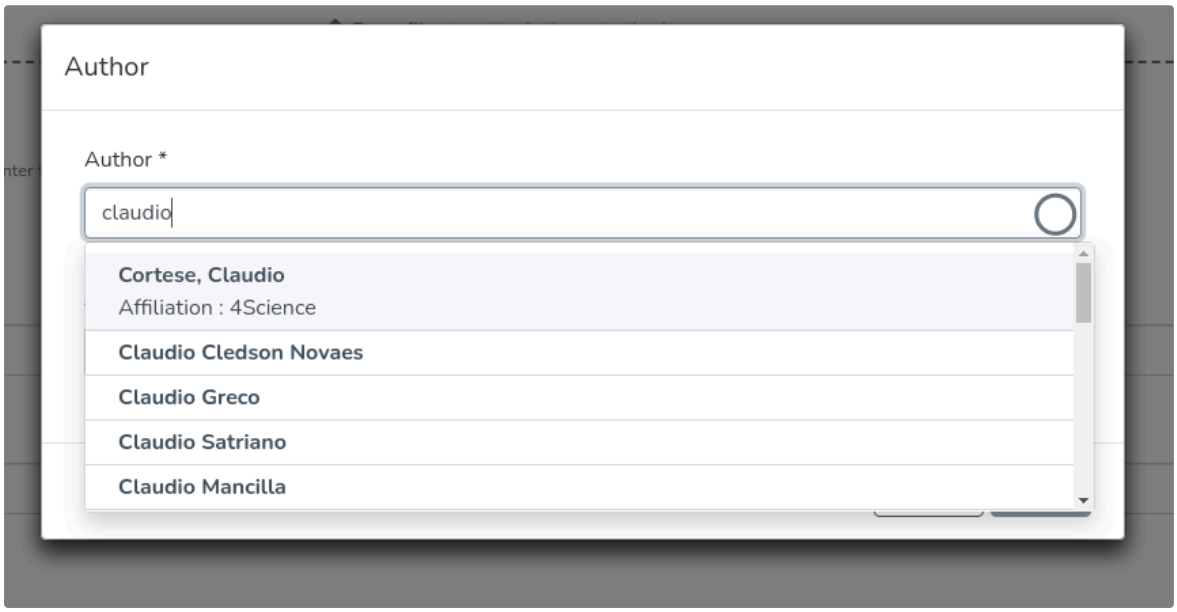
Show only additional information

It's possible to configure the authority metadata generator to show only additional information for an authority entry by setting `useAsData` property to false, for example :

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.authority.ItemSimpleAuthorityMetadataGenerator">
    <property name="authorityName" value="AuthorAuthority"/>
    <property name="keyId" value="oairecerif_author_affiliation"/>
    <property name="useForDisplay" value="true"/>
    <property name="useAsData" value="false"/>
    <property name="schema" value="person"/>
    <property name="element" value="affiliation"/>
    <property name="qualifier" value="name"/>
    <property name="singleResultOnAggregate" value="false"/>
</bean>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

using the previous configuration the metadata `oairecerif.author.affiliation` will be not enriched, but the value of the `person.affiliation.name` is only used to better describe the authority entry like in the following screenshot :



4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

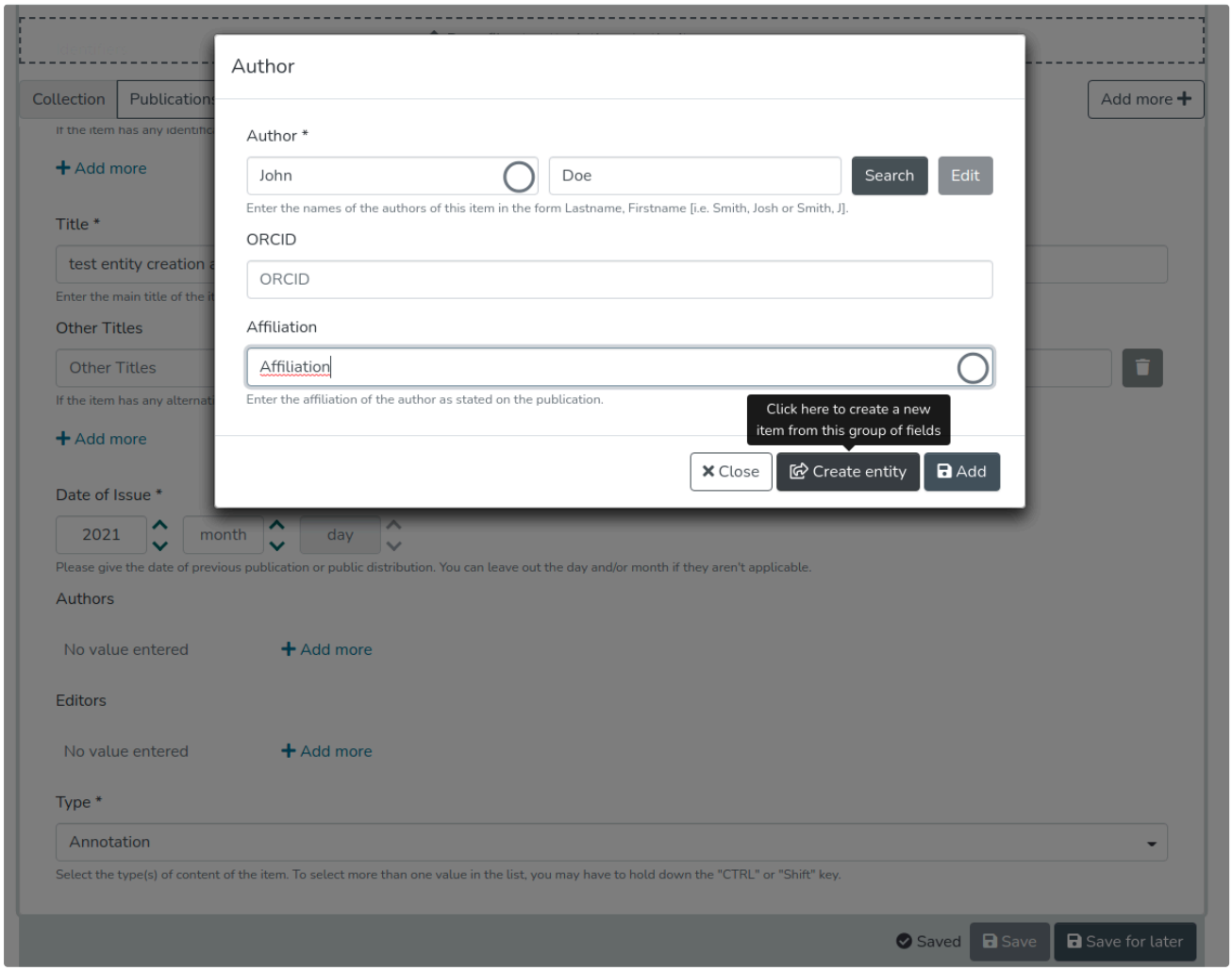
Create new entity by submission metadata during workflow

> ⚠ This functionality works only in workflow. Using standard setup of workflow the fields under authority but WITHOUT this configuration do NOT create new authority items after approvation.

This functionality allow the creation of a new entity by starting from an authority controlled metadata while editing a workflow item. Indeed is possible to configure properly an authority in order to provide this feature.

When enabled the functionality looks like the following:

- A new “Create entity” button has been added to nested metadata field with authority control



- A new “Create entity” button has been added to simple metadata field with authority control

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- For both the new button allows to create a new entity from the given metadata, or group of metadata, only during the workflow edit.

Configuration

It's possible to configure an authority in order to allow entity creation by following those steps:

- Add a new bean to `config/spring/api/external-services.xml` like this example where
  - `authorityMetadata` property is the name of the metadata that is controlled by an authority and will be use to start the creation of the new entity from its value.
  - `supportedAuthority` property is the name of the authority related to the metadata and present in the `config/modules/authority.cfg`.
  - `sourceIdentifier` property is name to identify this source and MUST be unique
  - `supportedEntityTypes` property must be left empty as is

```
<bean id="authorityProjectDataProvider" class="org.dspace.external.provider.impl.Authori
    <property name="supportedAuthority" value="ProjectAuthority"/>
    <property name="authorityMetadata" value="dc.relation.project"/>
    <property name="sourceIdentifier" value="projectAuthority"/>
    <property name="supportedEntityTypes">
        <list>
            <value></value>
        </list>
    </property>
</bean>
```

- add a new `choises.externalsource` property in the authority configuration present in the `config/modules/authority.cfg` like this example where :
  - the value for `choises.externalsource.dc.relation.project` is the same for the `sourceIdentifier` used in the previous `config/spring/api/external-services.xml` file

```
# Project authority
choices.plugin.dc.relation.project = ProjectAuthority
choices.presentation.dc.relation.project = lookup
# the externalsource provider identifier
choises.externalsource.dc.relation.project = projectAuthority
authority.controlled.dc.relation.project = true
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- define a map between the source's metadata and the new target entity's metadata by adding a new entry for the `configurations` property of the `fullItemMetadataConfiguration` bean present in the `config/spring/api/cris-plugin.xml` file :
  - The following is an example of mapping of mapping for a simple authority controlled field, where the entry key (in the example is `dc.description.sponsorship`) is always mapped to the `dc.title` metadata in the new entity created

```
<entry key="dc.description.sponsorship">
    <bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.MetadataConfiguration">
        <property name="updateEnabled" value="false" />
        <property name="mapping">
            <map/>
        </property>
    </bean>
</entry>
```

  - The following is an example of mapping of mapping for an authority with nested metadata where the entry key (in the example is `dc.relation.project`) is always mapped to the `dc.title` metadata in the new entity created. While the other entries represent the nested metadata that if present in the source item will be use to enrich the new entity created. Please `targetMetadata` represent the name of the metadata in the new entity created

```
<entry key="dc.relation.project">
    <bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.MetadataConfiguration">
        <property name="updateEnabled" value="false" />
        <property name="mapping">
            <map>
                <entry key="dc.relation.grantno">
                    <bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.MetadataConfiguration.Mappi
                        <property name="visibility" value="1" />
                        <property name="targetMetadata" value="crispj.grant.identifier"
                    </bean>
                </entry>
                <entry key="oairecerif.internalid">
                    <bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.MetadataConfiguration.Mappi
                        <property name="visibility" value="1" />
                        <property name="targetMetadata" value="oairecerif.internalid" />
                    </bean>
                </entry>
                <entry key="oairecerif.acronym">
                    <bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.MetadataConfiguration.Mappi
                        <property name="visibility" value="1" />
                        <property name="targetMetadata" value="oairecerif.acronym" />
                    </bean>
                </entry>
                <entry key="oairecerif.funder">
                    <bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.MetadataConfiguration.Mappi
                        <property name="visibility" value="1" />
                        <property name="targetMetadata" value="oairecerif.funder" />
                    </bean>
                </entry>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

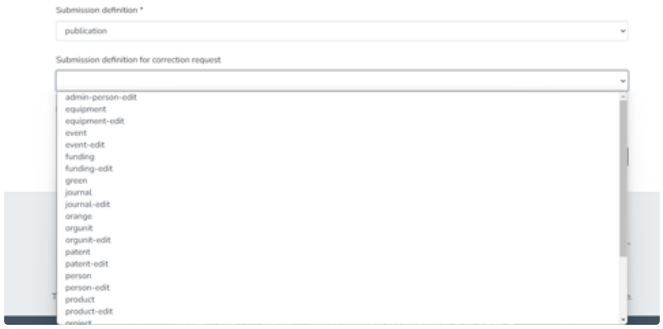
```
                <entry key="oairecerif.fundingProgram">
                    <bean class="org.dspace.authority.filler.MetadataConfiguration.Mappi
                        <property name="visibility" value="1" />
                        <property name="targetMetadata" value="oairecerif.fundingProgram
                    </bean>
                </entry>
            </map>
        </property>
    </bean>
</entry>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Edit item via "Request a correction" functionality

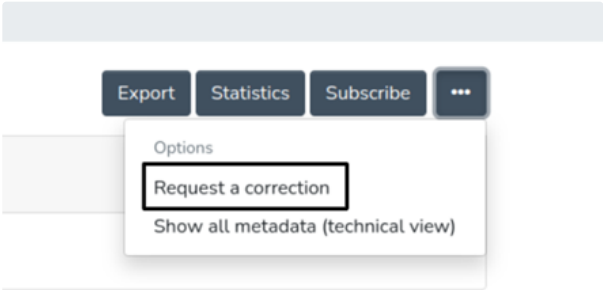
Dspace CRIS offers the possibility to use the "Request a correction" functionality to propose a correction to an item that has already been archived. From the collection administration dashboard, it is possible to define a *customized* form that should be used for the correction request, i.e., *one can customize which metadata can be corrected and which cannot be corrected even with the correction request*. There are **two** basic prerequisites to be able to use it:

1. the user is authorized to use this request, not all users, in fact, can access it is given to certain users according to precise access
2. that the collection in which the item in question is inserted **has a workflow** because the correction will have to be validated by a curator.



Steps to use the request correction:

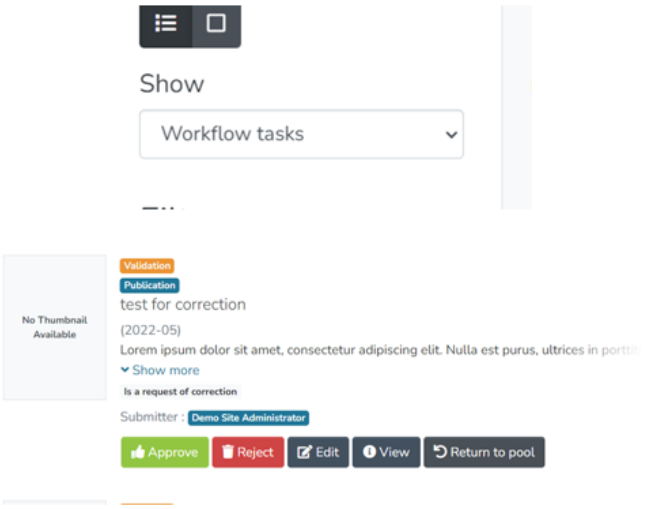
1. Log in and click on **... > Request a collection**



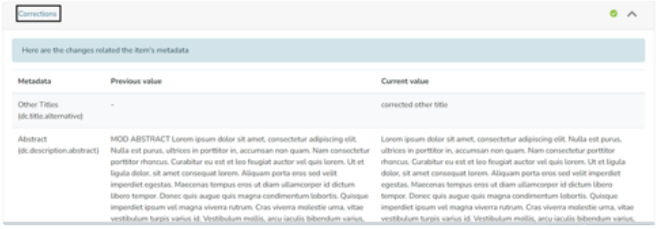
2. Once the request is made, you can edit the item as if it were a normal edit

3. The admin or curator in their workflow section

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



4. For the Editor or Admin there will be a section where it is highlighted both that it is a correction and what has been changed so that it appears immediately:



5. Choose the option the curator deems most appropriate: approve, reject, edit, view, return to pool.

“Request a correction” Functionality configuration

> This functionality can be enabled only on Collections having a workflow configured. For configuration without validations step, we recommend to use the “Edit item in submission mode” feature

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

File to be configured is `item-correction-service.xml`, this field contains definition of Spring bean `org.dspace.versioning.ItemCorrectionProvider` which sets behavior to be followed when an item is replicated for correction, in particular which metadata should not be copied (`ignoredMetadataFields`) and which bundles should be copied (`bundles`).

The information about which entities can be corrected and by which user(s) are set in `correctItemModesMap`, whose key is the `entityType`.

For each entity type allowing correction, map defines a list of `org.dspace.content.edit.CorrectItemMode` that contains the security rules according to standard CRIS security policies, used to decide whether or not current user can request a correction for a given item.

Following snippet

```
<entry key="Publication">
  <list>
    <bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.CorrectItemMode">
     <property name="security">
        <value type="org.dspace.content.security.CrisSecurity">ADMIN</value>
     </property>
    </bean>
    <bean class="org.dspace.content.edit.CorrectItemMode">
      <property name="security">
        <value type="org.dspace.content.security.CrisSecurity">GROUP</value>
      </property>
      <property name="groups">
        <list>
            <value>Correctors of publications</value>
        </list>
      </property>
    </bean>
  </list>
</entry>
```

establishes that each Publication deposited in a collection with workflow, Administrators and members of “Correctors of publications” group can request a correction.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

System configuration

In this section we will explain how to configure some general aspects of the system

- Layout and data security configuration tool
- More options in submission user interface
- Metadata security configuration
- Schedule periodic execution of scripts
- How to configure and manage the translations
- User agreement
- How to configure the notification system
- Notification Broker
- Items export
- OAI-PMH Data Provider
- Logical Item filtering
- Item validation
- PreventMetadataSecurity projection
- Restrict Administer feature access
- Navbar
- Home Page Customization - CMS metadata
- Share Content
- Custom URL for Entities
- Sending emails to fixed recipients
- Central Handle IDentifier resolver
- Metadata Enhancers
- CrisRef icons configuration
- Shared workspace
- Bulk export limitations
- Multi-language files (i18n)
- Items short view configuration
- Custom OAI identifier
- DSpace Backend URL Configuration for Server-Side Rendering (SSR)
- Email customization
- Extra options on structure building

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Layout and data security configuration tool

This page explains how to use the excel configuration tool, the main concepts of the REST API and Angular UI are explained here: Item details: layout & security

To speedup the configuration of the layout and data security aspects of DSpace-CRIS administrators can use the script named “cris-layout-tool”.

That script requires the following parameters:

- f (file) → the source file with the full cris layout configuration

In the folder `dspace-install/bin` run

```
./dspace cris-layout-tool -f ../etc/conftool/cris-layout-configuration.xls
```

In the folder `dspace/etc/conftool` it is included the excel file `cris-layout-configuration.xls` representing the default configuration of DSpace-CRIS. The file has several tabs.

- Cris Layout tool sheets
  - tab
  - box
  - tab2box
  - box2metadata
  - metadatagroups
  - box2metrics
  - tabpolicy and boxpolicy
  - utilsdata
  - tab_i18n, box_i18n, metadata_i18n, metadatagroup_i18n
- Available rendering strategies
  - Advancedattachment Rendering Configuration
- I18n key conventions
  - Tabs and boxes
  - Tabs, metadata and metadata groups
- Custom layout for the same Entity type using a custom filter
  - Example
    - Matching example

Cris Layout tool sheets

tab

It contains the details about all the tabs that need to be created.

- `Entity` : it is the label of the Entity Type to which the tab belong. A tab’s shortname must be unique for a specific entity
  - this column can also contain a custom filter (**check the custom filter section for more info**) Layout and data security configuration tool | Custom layout for the same Entity type using a custom filter
- `Shortname` : it is an unique name assigned to the tab, used to refer to it in the other sheets and configuration
- `Label` : it is the human readable name of the tab or the i18n key (see paragraph **i18n keys conventions**)
- `Priority` : the tabs are sorted by priority in ascending order
- `Leading` : It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). If set to yes the tab is shown on the top of the item’s page and remains there even if the user browse the other tabs. In order for the profile details tab to always remain visible even when you scroll through the other tabs (e.g. publication or projects tab) **the leading column must have marked y, and in this case it will always be placed at the top.**
  If no tab is chosen as leading (hence column with n), *they will all be placed at the bottom, but since there is no leading tab, every time user scrolls to the tabs the details info will not be visible.*
- `Security` : it defines who has access to the tab

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

box

- It contains the details about all the boxes that need to be created. **The order in which they are listed will be respected** for each entity type in the UI.
  - `Entity` : it is the label of the Entity Type to which the box belong. A box's shortname must be unique for a specific entity
    - this column can also contain a custom filter (**check the custom filter section for more info**) Layout and data security configuration tool | Custom layout for the same Entity type using a custom filter
  - `Collapsed` . It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). When collapsed is `y` the box is shown as a closed panel in the default theme
  - `Container` . It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). When container is `y` the outline of the box is shown, including the section at the top with the name.
  - `Type` . It is the box's type available options are listed in the *utilsdata* sheet
  - `Shortname` : it is an unique name assigned to the box, used to refer to it in the other sheets and configuration
  - `Label` : it is the human readable name of the box or the i18n key (see paragraph **i18n keys conventions**)
  - `Minor` . It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). Minor box are not used to determine if a tab actually has content to show to the user.
  - `Security` : it defines who has access to the box
  - `Style` . It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the box panel and can be used to bind the box to the bootstrap grid (i.e. col-md-6 to size the box to half page)

---

tab2box

It links box to a specific tab.

- `Entity` and `Tab` colums are used to lookup in the tab sheet (Tab → Shortname).
- `Entity` and `Boxes` colums are used to lookup in the box sheet (Box → Shortname). The *Boxes* column is a comma separated list of boxes name.
- `Row` : The row of the tab where place the given boxes. If the same row is specified for the same tab, the boxes are placed in a new cell with the given cell style
- `Row_style` : The row's style where the boxes are placed. Same row must have the same style (or at least empty)
- `Cell_style` : The cell's style where the boxes are placed in the given row.

---

box2metadata

It provides extra configuration details for metadata box such as the list of metadata (fields) included.

- `Entity` and `Box` colums are used to lookup in the box sheet (Box → Shortname).
- `Row` . The number of the row where the field will be added.
- `Cell` . The number of the cell where the field will be added.
- `Row_style` . The style of the row where the field will be added.
- `Cell_style` . The style of the cell where the field will be added.
- `FieldType` . The field's type such as METADATA or BITSTREAM or METADATAGROUP
- `Metadata` . The metadata key of the field
- `Value` . For bitstream field only, limit the bitstream to list to the one where the metadata has such value
- `Bundle` . Required for bitstream field only, limit the bitstream to list to the one that belong to a bundle with the specified name. Since the `2023.02.08` , `2024.02.02` and `2025.01.00` versions, two bundles can be used to declare from which bundle the bitstream to be shown should be retrieved, and from which bundle the same bitstream can be downloaded: `<VIEW_BUNDLE>.<DOWNLOAD_BUNDLE>` (e.g. `ORIGINAL.BRANDED_PREVIEW`).
- `Label` : it is the human readable name of the field or the i18n key (see paragraph **i18n keys conventions**)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- `Rendering`. A custom display strategy to apply to the field
- `Style`. It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the field container.
- `Style_label`: It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the label.
- `Style_value`: It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the value.
- `Label_as_heading`: It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). If yes the label is shown above the value rather than to the left
- `Values_inline`: It can be `y` (yes) or `n` (no). If yes the values of the same metadata field are shown inline, if no are shown in column

---

metadatagroups

It provides extra configuration details for nested metadata that should be visualized as a group.

- `Entity` : it is the label of the Entity Type to which the neted metdata belong.
- `Parent`: The name of main metadata which all the nested metdata are related to. This metadata must be present also in the **box2metadata** tab with type METADATAGROUP
- `FieldType`. The field's type must be always METADATA.
- `Metadata`. The metadata key of the field
- `Value`. For bitstream field only, limit the bitstream to list to the one where the metadata has such value
- `Bundle`. Required for bitstream field only, limit the bitstream to list to the one that belong to a bundle with the specified name. Since the `2023.02.08`, `2024.02.02` and `2025.01.00` versions, two bundles can be used to declare from which bundle the bitstream to be shown should be retrieved, and from which bundle the same bitstream can be downloaded: `<VIEW_BUNDLE>.<DOWNLOAD_BUNDLE>` (e.g. `ORIGINAL.BRANDED_PREVIEW`).
- `Label`: it is the human readable name of the field or the i18n key (see paragraph **i18n keys conventions**)
- `Rendering`. A custom display strategy to apply to the field
- `Style_label`: It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the label.
- `Style_value`: It defines extra information that can be used by the UI to personalize the view. In the default theme the style is added as extra CSS classes to the value.

---

box2metrics

It provides configuration details for box displaying metrics.

- `Entity` : it is the label of the Entity Type to which the neted metdata belong.
- `Box`: name of the box, as defined in "Box" sheet.
- `Metric_type`. List of metrics to be displayed in the box. Currently supported metrics are: scopus-author-h-index, scopus-author-coauthor-count, scopus-author-cited-count, scopus-author-citation-count, scopus-author-document-count, view, embedded-view, google-scholar, plumX, altmetrics (only for publications), dimensions (only for publications), download (only publications), embedded-download, scopusCitation, wosCitation, wosPersonCitation

---

tabpolicy and boxpolicy

They provide extra information for tab and box configured to have custom security policy (*security* = `CUSTOM DATA`)

- `Entity` and `Shortname` colums are used to lookup in the tab and box sheet

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- `Metadata`. It contains the metadata key in the format *schema.element*[*.qualifier*] (i.e. cris.policy.group) that holds the information about which groups or users can access the linked tab or box
- `Group` : is alternative to metadata. It is used to check if the current user belongs to this group in order to display certain boxes/tabs
- `Alternative_to` : it contains the name of the tab/box to be displayed is the current user is not allowed to access the box/tab defined in *Shortname*

---

utilsdata

The sheet is not really used by the tool. It is intended to help with the filling out of the excel

---

tab_i18n, box_i18n, metadata_i18n, metadatagroup_i18n

see last paragraph

The tool performs the following actions in subsequent order stopping in case of failure

1. **validate** the excel configuration file reporting any identified inconsistency such as, undefined entity types, metadata, missing tabs or boxes referenced in the association sheets, etc.
2. completely **wipe** the current layout configuration
3. **load** the configuration

Available rendering strategies

👉 Rendering strategies

Advancedattachment Rendering Configuration

👉 Advanced attachment rendering configuration

I18n key conventions

When file reports i18n keys references to be used as labels, following conventions are followed

Type of label	Prefix	Example (to be added to translation files)
Tab	`layout.tab.header.<tabShortName>` `layout.tab.header.<boxShortName>` still works as fallback value	`"layout.tab.header.OrgUnit.details": "Organization Details",` `"layout.tab.header.details": "Details",` (fallback value)
Box	`layout.box.header.<entityType>.<boxShortName>` `layout.box.header.<boxShortName>` still works as fallback value	`"layout.box.header.OrgUnit.altmetrics": "Organization alternative Metrics",` `"layout.box.header.altmetrics": "Alternative Metrics",` (fallback value)
Metadata / Metadatagroups	`layout.field.label.<entityType>.Metadata`	`"layout.field.label.Equipment.dc.type": "Cost Type",`

Utility sheets to generate keys to be added to internationalization files (en.json etc...):

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

`tab_i18n`, `box_i18n`, `metadata_i18n`, `metadatagroup_i18n`

are available on `cris-layout-configuration.xls` file, with following formulas used (from B2 cell):

Sheet	Formula
`tab_i18n`	=IF(OR(ISBLANK($tab.$C2);EXACT(MID($tab.$C2;1;LEN(A2));A2));"";"""&A2&$tab.$A2&"."&$tab.$B2&""": """&SUBSTITUTE($tab.$C2;"""; """")&""",")
`box_i18n`	=IF(OR(ISBLANK($box.$E2);EXACT(MID($box.$E2;1;LEN(A2));A2));"";"""&A2&$box.$A2&"."&$box.$D2&""": """&SUBSTITUTE($box.$E2;"""; """")&""",")
`metadata_i18n`	=IF(ISBLANK($box2metadata.$I2);"";"""&A2&$box2metadata.$A2&"."&IF(ISBLANK($box2metadata.$F2);$box2metadata.$E2;$box2metadata.$F2)&""": """&SUBSTITUTE($box2metadata.$I2;"""; """")&""",")
`metadatagroup_i18n`	=IF(ISBLANK($metadatagroups.$D2);"";"""&A2&$metadatagroups.$A2&"."&$metadatagroups.$D2&""": """&SUBSTITUTE($metadatagroups.$G2;"""; """")&""",")

Tabs and boxes

In the case of boxes, one of the following values will be showed, from highest to lowest priority:

1. The translation of `layout.***.header.<entityType>.<shortName>`
2. The translation of `layout.***.header.<shortName>`
3. The translation of the LABEL field, if it is a valid i18n key (it should have the same prefix `layout.***.header.`)
4. The content of the LABEL field

Tabs, metadata and metadata groups

One of the following values will be showed, from highest to lowest priority:

1. The translation of the automatically generated i18n key
2. The translation of the label, if it is a valid i18n key
3. The content of the label

Custom layout for the same Entity type using a custom filter

In some cases we might want to define a custom layout for certain items identified by a specific criteria. The column ENTITY for both **tab** & **box** sheets allow to add some criteria to define a custom layout.

The standard/default layout is defined by simply using the Entity type in the ENTITY columns for the **tab** & **box** sheets. For a customized layout the following rules can be followed to achieve the desired layout configuration.

For values under the ENTITY column the following criteria can be followed:

1. <entity-type>.<submission-definition>.<metadata-authority>
2. <entity-type>.<submission-definition>.<metadata-value>
3. <entity-type>.<submission-definition>
4. <entity-type>

<metadata-authority> & <metadata-value> are retrieved from the item using the metadata defined in `dspace.metadata.layout.tab` on `dspace.cfg` set by default to `dc.type`

The order above represents also the priority followed to match the custom layout. This means that if we have all the four matching layout configuration the first one is the one that is used.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

If the first condition/custom filter is not matched and there's a match for the second custom filter the layout with the second custom filter is used ans so on.

Example

We have the following custom filters configured:

1. Publication.collection1_submission.c_ddb1
2. Publication.collection1_submission.test_value
3. Publication.collection1_submission
4. Publication

Matching example

- A Publication Item using a submission with name `collection1_submission` and with a **dc.type** whose authority field is set to **c_ddb1** and value set to **test_value** will match the first layout case
- A Publication Item using a submission with name `collection15_submission` and with a **dc.type** whose authority field is set to **c_ddb1** and value set to **test_value** will match the fourth layout case
- A Publication Item using a submission with name `collection1_submission` and with a **dc.type** whose authority field is set to **c_ddb55** and value set to **test_value** will match the second layout case
- A Publication Item using a submission with name `collection1_submission` and with a **dc.type** whose authority field is set to **test_authority2** and value set to **value2** will match the third layout case

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

More options in submission user interface

The configuration of submission user interface is based, from Dspace 7.x on those xml files:

- `[dspace]/config/item-submission.xml`
- `[dspace]/config/submission-forms.xml`

To setup them you can follow the [specific page of Dspace site](#).

> ⚠ **Beware**: form names must NOT contain dots or blank spaces, otherwise DSpace will not load the form correctly. For complex form names use `-` as separator (e.g. this-is-the-form-name).

DSpace-CRIS adds this configuration options in submission-forms.xml:

1. Inside node `<field>` leaf `<readonly>` you can insert one of those strings: `all|submission|workflow`. The leaf `<readonly>` is optional, if it is present the field is a readonly form element.
   a. If it contains `all` the field is 'readonly' in submission forms and in approvation workflows
   b. If it contains `submission` the field is 'readonly' only in submission forms
   c. If it contains `workflow` the field is 'readonly' only in submission approvation workflows
2. Configuration of nested metadata. They are metadata composed from two or more metadata, combined together. To display them see [layout configuration tool](#). To create them:
   a. Decide the fields to aggregate together.
   b. Decide the main field, the first to show.
   c. Inside a standard <form name="XXX"> tag insert the schema-element-qualifier of main field inside tag <field>... </field> with <input type>='group|inline-group' and specific <label> and <repetable> tags.
   d. Create a new form with name: "[form name]-[schema of main field]-[element of main field]-[qualifier of main field, only if present in main field]
   e. Insert inside it the main field as first with a standard <input type>...</<input type>
   f. Insert inside the second field
   g. More field if they are present.
   h. Use 'inline-group' if you want all metadata on the same line of form.
   i. Example:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
<form name="publication">
 ...
 <row>
  <field>
   <dc-schema>dc</dc-schema>
   <dc-element>contributor</dc-element>
   <dc-qualifier>author</dc-qualifier>
   <label>Authors</label>
   <input-type>group</input-type>
   <repeatable>true</repeatable>
   <required />
   <hint>Enter the names of the authors of this item.</hint>
   </field>
 </row>
  ...
</form>
...
<form name="publication-dc-contributor-author">
 <row>
  <field>
   <dc-schema>dc</dc-schema>
   <dc-element>contributor</dc-element>
   <dc-qualifier>author</dc-qualifier>
   <label>Author</label>
   <input-type>onebox</input-type>
   <repeatable>false</repeatable>
   <required>You must enter at least the author.</required>
   <hint>Enter the names of the authors of this item in the form Lastname, Firstname [i.e. Sm
  </field>
 </row>
 <row>
  <field>
   <dc-schema>oairecerif</dc-schema>
   <dc-element>author</dc-element>
   <dc-qualifier>affiliation</dc-qualifier>
   <label>Affiliation</label>
   <input-type>onebox</input-type>
   <repeatable>false</repeatable>
   <required />
   <hint>Enter the affiliation of the author as stated on the publication.</hint>
  </field>
 </row>
</form>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Metadata security configuration

It is possible to make Item submitter or item editor able to define, for a given set of metadata, the accessibility level of its value(s).

When a security level is set, a metadata value will be available on both front end (entity layout) and back end (REST) if and only if requiring user matches with defined security.

Configuration

Security levels are represented by integer values, metadata security is based on content of "`metadata-security.cfg`", where key value pairs define possible security levels for each metadata. Security levels are represented as arrays.

```
metadatavalue.visibility.settings = [0 1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.settings = [0 1]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.dc.date.available.settings = [0 1]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.dc.description.provenance.settings =  [0 1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.creativework.datePublished.settings =  [1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.creativework.publisher.settings = [0 1]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.cris.author.scopus-author-id.settings =  [1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.cris.identifier.gscholar.settings = [0 1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.cris.workflow.name.settings =  [1]
```

Keys template is as follows

`metadatavalue.visibility.<EntityType>.<MetadataValue>.settings`

Configuration lookup follows a fallback logic, if for a given metadata, no value is defined, default metadata security settings for the entity (`metadatavalue.visibility.<EntityType>.settings`) applies. If neither at entity level metadata security is defined, default `metadatavalue.visibility.settings` field value is used.

A `null` value means that for a metadata, or its fallback, no security rules must be proposed to the submitter or to the editor.

In the above example, [0 1 2] means that for a metadata, or its fallbacks, three security levels can be defined, level 0, level 1 and level 2, [1 2] means only levels 1 and 2 are available, etc.

If only one value greater than 0 is defined, the choice proposed for this metadata security will be between level 0 and the level defined in configuration.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Security evaluation

Metadata security check is performed, after tabs and boxes layout security checks, this means that a metadata value, to be included into a response has to be part of a tab and a box in DSpace-CRIS 7 layout definition. Once part of layout, its security, if any, is evaluated after the one of the tab and box such metadata belongs to. In case of layout security and metadata security of different levels, the most restricted security criteria is applied. For example, a “Public” metadata value is returned only if its containing tab and box have a PUBLIC security, if layout security is not PUBLIC, this layout security will be applied:

Tab security	Box Security	Metadata security	Metadata visible?
PUBLIC	PUBLIC	Public	YES
PUBLIC	PUBLIC	level > Public	Depending on metadata security level
level > PUBLIC	PUBLIC	Public	Only to users allowed to see tab content
PUBLIC	level > PUBLIC	Public	Only to users allowed to see box content
level > PUBLIC	level > PUBLIC	Public	Only users having the most restricted access criteria between tab and box security rules
level > PUBLIC	level > PUBLIC	level > Public	Most restricted rule is applied

Once a security level is set, security of a metadata is evaluated by implementations of the `org.dspace.content.service.MetadataSecurityEvaluation` interface. Mapping is defined in `dspace/config/spring/api/spring-dspace-`

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

`security-metadata.xml` spring configuration file. In this file, each level number is mapped with an implementation of `org.dspace.content.service.MetadataSecurityEvaluation` interface

Default implementation

Out of the box, DSpace-CRIS7 has 3 different security levels:

- **level 0 (Public)**: metadata value is available to all users, even Anonymous in case entity is available to them
- **level 1 (Trusted)**: metadata value is available only to logged in users members of a defined group, named “Trusted”, as a prerequisite, this group must be available in DSpace-CRIS 7 installation
- **level 2 (Admin and Owner)**: metadata value is available only to users belonging to the “Administrators” group or to the owner of the DSpace-CRIS 7 entity.

Default Spring configuration file content, driving above described security is here reported, for level 1 it is defined the name of the egroup which members are considered users trusted to see metadata protected by a level 1 security.

```
<beans xmlns="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans"
       xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
       xmlns:util="http://www.springframework.org/schema/util"
       xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans
           http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans/spring-beans-2.5.xsd
           http://www.springframework.org/schema/util
           http://www.springframework.org/schema/util/spring-util.xsd">
    <util:map id="securityLevelsMap">
        <entry key="0" value-ref="level0Security"/>
        <entry key="1" value-ref="level1Security"/>
        <entry key="2" value-ref="level2Security"/>
    </util:map>
    <bean id ="level0Security" name="level0Security" class="org.dspace.content.MetadataPublic
    <bean id ="level1Security" name="level1Security" class="org.dspace.content.MetadataGroupB
        <property name="egroup" value="Trusted"/>
    </bean>
    <bean  id ="level2Security" name="level2Security" class="org.dspace.content.MetadataAdmin
</beans>
```

Custom implementation

Existing logic can be extended, and many custom security levels, with their evaluation logic, can be defined.

Needed steps to reach this goal are:

- Implement `org.dspace.content.service.MetadataSecurityEvaluation`

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

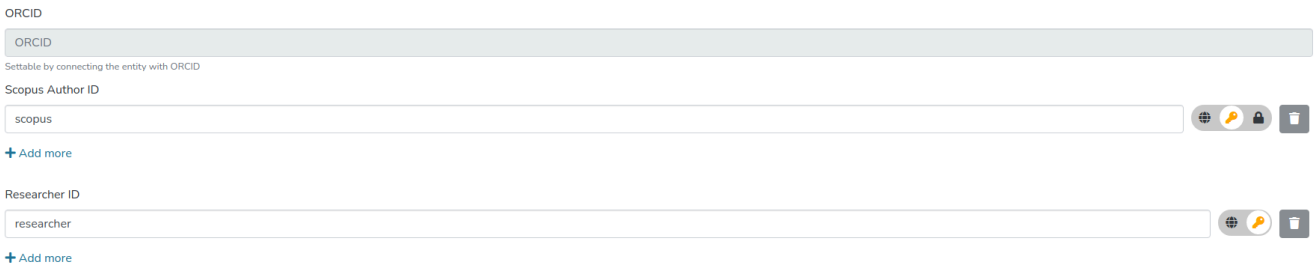
interface

- Map above implementation with its level in `dspace/config/spring/api/spring-dspace-security-metadata.xml` file

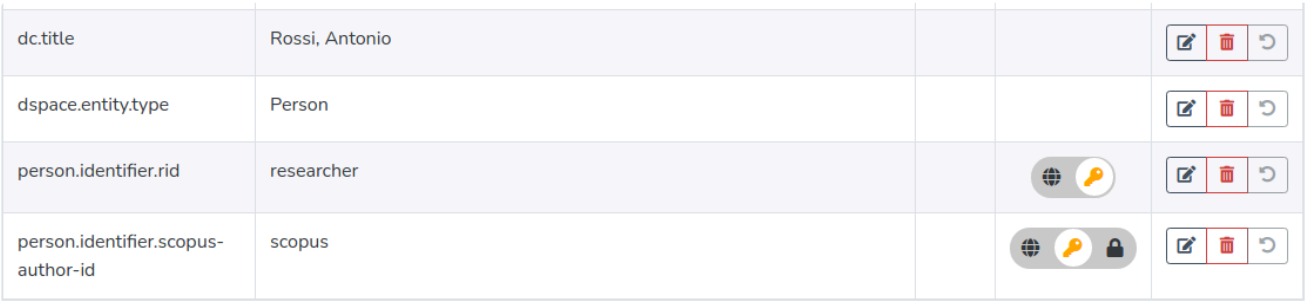
Front end

From the submitter and editor perspective, metadata security configuration appears as a toggle placed beside the input field used to collect metadata value in submission form, edit in submission mode, edit in admin mode sections.

Security can be defined while editing or submitting:



or while editing item metadata in admin mode:6



Settings needed to define for which metadata field(s) (if any) security choice should be proposed to submitter or editor, REST endpoint `{dspace.rest.url}/api/core/securitysettings/` is used. Contract of this endpoint defined at Rest7Contract/securitysettings-endpoint.md at dspace-cris-7 · 4Science/Rest7Contract .

Security levels are represented by icons, icons can be customized (we suggest to use fontawesome icons), as well as the background color to be used when they are selected, by

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

mean of the `security` section in `environment.ts` file

```
security: {
  levels: [
    {
      value: 0,
      icon: 'fa fa-globe',
      color: 'green'
    },
    {
      value: 1,
      icon: 'fa fa-key',
      color: 'orange'
    },
    {
      value: 2,
      icon: 'fa fa-lock',
      color: 'red'
    }
  ]
}
```

Above mapping defines for every default DSpace-CRIS 7 metadata security level, which icon, based on fontawesome, will represent this level, and will have to be selected by the submitter or by the editor, and which background color will this icon have once selected.

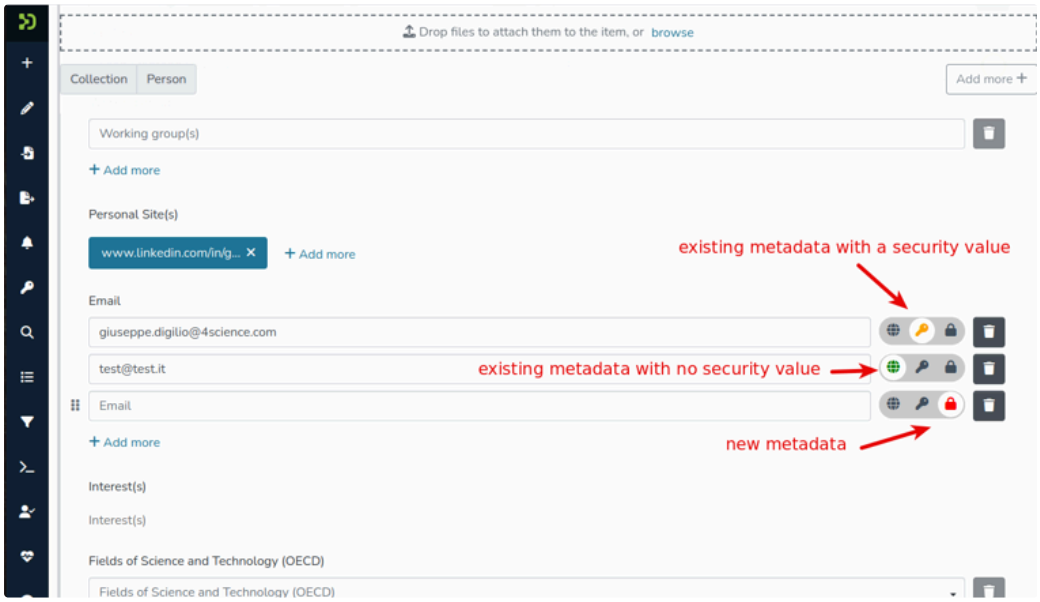
Level 0 is represented by the globe, a green globe means that metadata to which is referred to has level 0 security policy, Level 1 is represented by a key (orange when selected), and level 2 is represented by a lock (red when selected).

How the security level is handled with existing item

When editing an existing item containing metadata for which the security settings are set the interface show a starting value according to the following rules:

- Show the current visibility value for existing metdata with asecurity value
- Show the broadest visibility for existing metadata with no security
- Show the closest visibility for every new metadata that are going to be added

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



How the security level is handled with nested metadata

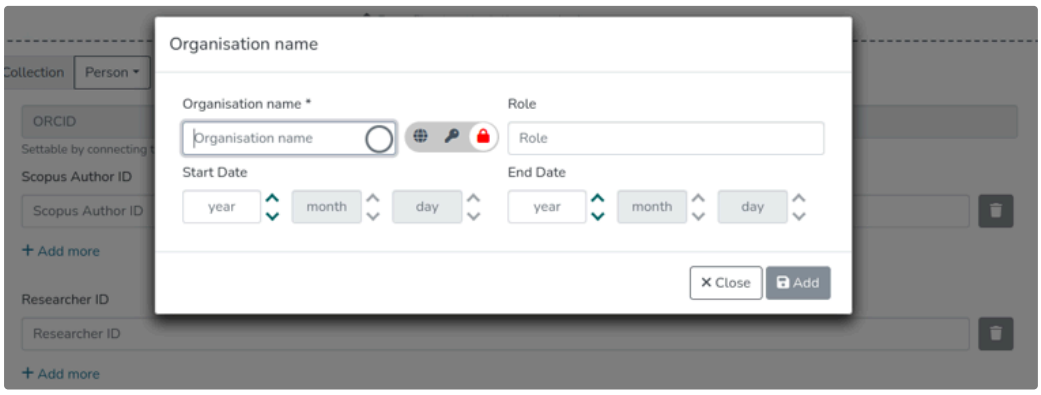
When the security level is configured for metadata which belong to a neste group of metadata the configuration is only applied when the security is configured for the main metadata of the group while it's ignored for the other metadata in the group.

For example, having the following configuration

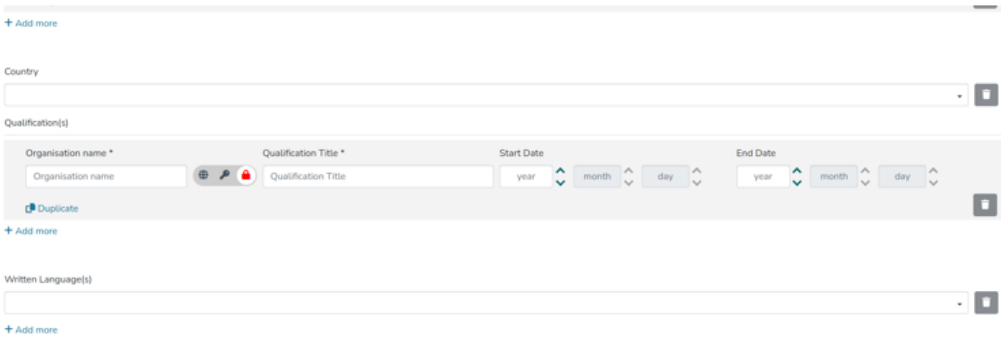
```
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.oairecerif.person.affiliation.settings = [0 1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.oairecerif.affiliation.role.settings = [0 1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.oairecerif.affiliation.startDate.settings = [0 1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.oairecerif.affiliation.endDate.settings = [0 1 2]

metadatavalue.visibility.Person.crisrp.qualification.settings = [0 1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.crisrp.qualification.role.settings = [0 1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.crisrp.qualification.start.settings = [0 1 2]
metadatavalue.visibility.Person.crisrp.qualification.end.settings = [0 1 2]
```

Will lead to the following result in the submission form, where the security badge is only shown for the main metadata of the group:



4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



Please note that the security level selected for the main metadata **is applied automatically** to **all** the other metadata in the group.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Schedule periodic execution of scripts

DSpace-API contains scripts JAVA that perform maintenance operation or batch manipulation of the platform content.

They can be executed from the installation folder `/bin` using the special `dspace` command

The `dspace` command accepts as parameter the name of the script to execute as configured in the `config/launcher.xml` file.

The following features are based on script that should be run periodically via CRONTAB

- Bibliometrics, see
  - Scopus Metrics
  - H-Index Metrics
  - WOS (Web of Science) Metrics
- Usage data as metrics, see Usage statistics data generators
- Automatic retrieval of Scopus Publication, see Scanning Scopus for additional publications in profiles
- Automatic retrieval of Web of Science Publication, see Scanning WOS (Web of Science) for additional publications in profiles
- ORCID Push, see ORCID Synchronization

The above features are in addition to the DSpace 7 features

- the e-mail subscription feature that alerts users of new items being deposited;
- the 'media filter' tool, that generates thumbnails of images and extracts the full-text of documents for indexing;
- the 'checksum checker' that tests the bitstreams in your repository for corruption;
- the curation system queueing feature, which allows administrators to "queue" tasks (to run at a later time) from the Admin UI;
- and the registration of DOIs using DataCite as registration agency.

that require periodic execution via CRONTAB, please be sure to review also the DSpace 7 dedicated documentation page
https://wiki.lyrasis.org/display/DSDOC7x/Scheduled+Tasks+via+Cron

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Scopus Metrics

Scopus metrics collection for publications and researchers is handled by the process hereafter described. To have connection with Scopus properly working, following configuration properties must be set

```
metrics.scopus.citation-count.url = <scopus query url>
metrics.scopus.citation-count.apiKey = <scopus api key>
metrics.scopus.citation-count.instToken = <scopus instToken>
```

If last two properties are the same used to import publications from scopus, its value can be "inherited" from ${scopus.apiKey} and ${scopus.instToken} properties already set, in this way

```
metrics.scopus.citation-count.apiKey = ${scopus.apiKey}
metrics.scopus.citation-count.instToken = ${scopus.instToken}
```

The updating of publication and researchers metrics from Scopus service is controlled by two processes, which can be run from both processes section and Command Line Interface:

update-metrics scopus	*updates metrics of type entityType=Publication*
update-metrics scopus-person	*updates metrics of type entityType=Person*

where:
update-metrics - is the name of the script
scopus or **scopus-person** - is the name of the service, in case "-person" suffix is present, metrics regarding researchers will be collected, if no suffix is added, process will collect research output metrics

The additional parameter -l (limit) allow to set a limit of call performed to the external provider to retrieve the metrics. The item to be updated are extracted sorted by the metadata cris.lastimport.<provider>, in which is stored the date of the last metrics import.

The script applies the following steps to perform the update:

1. performs a global search to retrieve all entities of type *Publication* and have one of the following metadata set: dc.identifier.doi or dc.identifier.pmid values.
2. taking one item at a time - extracts the metadata values such as : (dc.identifier.doi , dc.identifier.pmid and dc.identifier.scopus) with these values it constructs the query to be

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

sent to the external Scopus service which in turn returns the document containing the metric.

a generic answer from scopus can be:

Clicca qui per espandere...


```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<search-results xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom"
xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
xmlns:opensearch="http://a9.com/-/spec/opensearch/1.1/"
xmlns:prism="http://prismstandard.org/namespaces/basic/2.0/"
xmlns:atom="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom">

  <opensearch:totalResults>1</opensearch:totalResults>

  <opensearch:startIndex>0</opensearch:startIndex>

  <opensearch:itemsPerPage>1</opensearch:itemsPerPage>

  <opensearch:Query role="request" searchTerms="DOI(10.1016/j.gene.2009.04.019)"
startPage="0"/>

  <link ref="self" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/search/scopus?
start=0&amp;count=25&amp;query=DOI%2810.1016%2Fj.gene.2009.04.019%29"
type="application/xml"/>

  <link ref="first" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/search/scopus?
start=0&amp;count=25&amp;query=DOI%2810.1016%2Fj.gene.2009.04.019%29"
type="application/xml"/>

  <entry>

    <link ref="self"
href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/67349162500"/>

    <link ref="author-affiliation"
href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/67349162500?
field=author,affiliation"/>

    <link ref="scopus" href="https://www.scopus.com/inward/record.uri?
partnerID=HzOxMe3b&amp;scp=67349162500&amp;origin=inward"/>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<link ref="scopus-citedby" href="https://www.scopus.com/inward/citedby.uri?partnerID=HzOxMe3b&scp=67349162500&origin=inward"/>

<link ref="full-text" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/article/eid/1-s2.0-S0378111909001929"/>

<prism:url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/67349162500</prism:url>

<dc:identifier>SCOPUS_ID:67349162500</dc:identifier>

<eid>2-s2.0-67349162500</eid>

<dc:title>Transcriptomic response of Argopecten purpuratus post-larvae to copper exposure under experimental conditions</dc:title>

<dc:creator>Zapata M.</dc:creator>

<prism:publicationName>Gene</prism:publicationName>

<prism:issn>03781119</prism:issn>

<prism:volume>442</prism:volume>

<prism:issueIdentifier>1-2</prism:issueIdentifier>

<prism:pageRange>37-46</prism:pageRange>

<prism:coverDate>2009-08-01</prism:coverDate>

<prism:coverDisplayDate>1 August 2009</prism:coverDisplayDate>

<prism:doi>10.1016/j.gene.2009.04.019</prism:doi>

<pii>S0378111909001929</pii>

<citedby-count>44</citedby-count>

<affiliation>

<affilname>Institut Universitaire Européen de la Mer (IUEM)</affilname>

<affiliation-city>Plouzane</affiliation-city>

<affiliation-country>France</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<affiliation>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
        <affilname>Universidad de Antofagasta</affilname>
        <affiliation-city>Antofagasta</affiliation-city>
        <affiliation-country>Chile</affiliation-country>
      </affiliation>
      <pubmed-id>19406218</pubmed-id>
      <prism:aggregationType>Journal</prism:aggregationType>
      <subtype>ar</subtype>
      <subtypeDescription>Article</subtypeDescription>
      <source-id>15636</source-id>
      <openaccess>0</openaccess>
      <openaccessFlag>false</openaccessFlag>
    </entry>
  </search-results>
```


---

3. In the next step, a new metric is created with the data retrieved from scopus, such as:

MetricType	***scopusCitation***
Last	***true***
MetricCount	***44*** (value contained in the tag `<citedby-count>`)
AcquisitionDate	**date** on which the metric was recorded
Remark	is a more complex field, which contains 4 values if there are any in the response ***identifier*** : 2-s2.0-67349162500 (value contained in the tag *<eid>*)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	link : https://www.scopus.com/inward/citedby.uri?.. (value contained in the tag *<link ref="scopus-citedby"*) **pmid** : 19406218 (value contained in the tag *<pubmed-id>*) **doi** : 10.1016/j.gene.2009.04.019 (value contained in the tag *<prism:doi>*)

In case a metric for this Publication was already on db, it is not overwritten, but its 'Last' flag is set to 'false'.

Rate limit

In order to avoid huge load on Scopus, it is possible to limit the maximum number of objects for which metrics must be updated at each process run. This is possible by setting either `-l --limit` parameter (as stated in previous paragraph) as script option or by setting the `metrics.update-metrics.limit` in DSpace-CRIS 7 configuration. Update process will always start importing metrics for items for which metrics from scopus have never been updated and then importing metrics for items having the earliest date for last scopus metrics update.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

H-Index Metrics

The update of the h-index metrics from Scopus is controlled by a script that must be executed using the following command: ***update-metrics <s> <p>***

Example: ***update-metrics -s scopus-person -p* H_INDEX**

where:
update-metrics - is the name of the script
<s> - is the name of the service
<p> - is the type of metric, which can take the following values:

H_INDEX	*scopus-author-h-index*
CITED	*scopus-author-cited-count*
DOCUMENT	*scopus-author-document-count*
CITATION	*scopus-author-citation-count*
COAUTHOR	*scopus-author-coauthor-count*

The script applies the following steps to perform the update:

1. performs a global search to retrieve all entities of type *Person* and have the following metadata set: person.identifier.scopus-author-id
2. taking one item at a time - extracts the metadata values such as : (person.identifier.scopus-author-id) with these values it constructs the query to be sent to the external Scopus service which in turn returns the document containing the metrics.

a generic answer from scopus can be:

Clicca qui per espandere...


```
{
"author-retrieval-response": [
{
"@status": "found",
"@_fa": "true",
"coredata": {
"prism:url": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/7406754790",
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"dc:identifier": "AUTHOR_ID:7406754790",
"superseding-identifier": [
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:35354080500"
}
],
"historical-identifier": [
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:16163784900"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:16164338100"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:16182403800"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:19236027800"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:48161681000"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406748482"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406751469"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406756670"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406758558"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406759079"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406761472"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406756821"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406758337"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406757377"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:24430291100"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406760222"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406751117"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406754546"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406758522"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406757840"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406760968"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406761819"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:24792320900"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406754585"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406761420"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406760476"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406760420"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406748135"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406748141"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406756467"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:24792414100"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406755698"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406757200"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406752451"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:35343787700"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406755983"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406747309"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406746824"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:35288841700"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:8886334200"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406748683"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406752882"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:16186817800"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406760300"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406751796"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406751610"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406758250"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406756361"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406758368"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406754722"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406761233"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406758186"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:55223149100"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406751745"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406757599"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406750482"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:8084650900"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:36512400300"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406756266"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:35481944600"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:55740287500"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:49962180600"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:55498586000"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:55567933800"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:55740335800"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:56718787100"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:56125651000"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:56757379200"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:56128206000"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:56751326100"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7406749093"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:55740275200"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:57202829776"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:57207896310"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:55865075800"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:57207907090"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:22977424200"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:6701331881"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:57202749922"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:7409563964"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:57208122810"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"$": "author_id:57215806262"
}
],
"eid": "9-s2.0-7406754790",
"orcid": "0000-0002-4568-3015",
"document-count": "249",
"cited-by-count": "16677",
"citation-count": "23324",
"link": [
{
"@href": "https://www.scopus.com/authid/detail.uri?partnerID=HzOxMe3b&authorId=7406754790&origin=inward",
"@rel": "scopus-author",
"@_fa": "true"
},
{
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/7406754790",
"@rel": "self",
"@_fa": "true"
},
{
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/search/scopus?query=au-id(7406754790)",
"@rel": "search",
"@_fa": "true"
},
{

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/search/author?co-author=7406754790",
"@rel": "coauthor-search",
"@_fa": "true"
}
]
},
"h-index": "68",
"coauthor-count": "15468",
"affiliation-current": {
"@id": "60017592",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60017592"
},
"affiliation-history": {
"affiliation": [
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60000221",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60000221"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60121115",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60121115"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60014439",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60014439"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60032897",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60032897"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@id": "60020304",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60020304"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60019778",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60019778"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60007776",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60007776"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60026175",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60026175"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60005248",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60005248"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60010537",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60010537"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60020623",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60020623"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60020661",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60020661"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60011418",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60011418"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60013791",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60013791"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60025778",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60025778"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60031581",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60031581"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60021121",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60021121"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60024941",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60024941"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60025590",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60025590"

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60009982",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60009982"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60016340",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60016340"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60003269",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60003269"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60025038",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60025038"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60000745",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60000745"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60030612",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60030612"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60030635",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60030635"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "60075450",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60075450"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@id": "105951559",
"@href": "http://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/105951559"
}
]
},
"subject-areas": {
"subject-area": [
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "PHYS",
"@code": "3100",
"$": "Physics and Astronomy (all)"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "ENGI",
"@code": "2208",
"$": "Electrical and Electronic Engineering"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "PHYS",
"@code": "3101",
"$": "Physics and Astronomy (miscellaneous)"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "MULT",
"@code": "1000",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"$": "Multidisciplinary"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "PHYS",
"@code": "3107",
"$": "Atomic and Molecular Physics, and Optics"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "PHYS",
"@code": "3105",
"$": "Instrumentation"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "PHYS",
"@code": "3106",
"$": "Nuclear and High Energy Physics"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "ENGI",
"@code": "2201",
"$": "Engineering (miscellaneous)"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "MATH",
"@code": "2610",
"$": "Mathematical Physics"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "PHYS",
"@code": "3103",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"$": "Astronomy and Astrophysics"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "ENER",
"@code": "2104",
"$": "Nuclear Energy and Engineering"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "BIOC",
"@code": "1300",
"$": "Biochemistry, Genetics and Molecular Biology (all)"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "ARTS",
"@code": "1207",
"$": "History and Philosophy of Science"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "EART",
"@code": "1912",
"$": "Space and Planetary Science"
},
{
"@_fa": "true",
"@abbrev": "PHYS",
"@code": "3104",
"$": "Condensed Matter Physics"
}
]
},
"author-profile": {
"status": "update",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"date-created": {
"@day": "02",
"@month": "12",
"@year": "2005"
},
"alias": {
"@current-status": "moved-from",
"aliased-id": [
{
"@status": "moved-from",
"@timestamp": "2020-12-07T07:36:25.000025-05:00",
"$": "57215806262"
},
{
"@status": "moved-into",
"@timestamp": "2020-12-07T07:36:25.000025-05:00",
"$": "35354080500"
}
]
},
"preferred-name": {
"@date-locked": "2020-02-12T09:34:24.476-05:00",
"@source": "corrapi-external",
"initials": "A.J.",
"indexed-name": "Smith A.",
"surname": "Smith",
"given-name": "A. J.Stewart"
},
"name-variant": [
{
"@doc-count": "1",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"initials": "A.",
"indexed-name": "Smith A.",
"surname": "Smith",
"given-name": "A."

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

},
{
"@doc-count": "7",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"initials": "A.M.",
"indexed-name": "Smith A.",
"surname": "Smith",
"given-name": "A. M."
},
{
"@doc-count": "5",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"initials": "A.J.",
"indexed-name": "Smith A.",
"surname": "Smith",
"given-name": "A. J."
},
{
"@doc-count": "145",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"initials": "J.",
"indexed-name": "Smith J.",
"surname": "Smith",
"given-name": "J."
},
{
"@doc-count": "1",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"initials": "A.J.S.",
"indexed-name": "SMITH A.",
"surname": "SMITH",
"given-name": "A. J.S."
},
{
"@doc-count": "209",
"@source": "internal-ani",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"initials": "J.G.",
"indexed-name": "Smith J.",
"surname": "Smith",
"given-name": "J. G."
},
{
"@doc-count": "46",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"initials": "A.J.S.",
"indexed-name": "Smith A.",
"surname": "Smith",
"given-name": "A. J.S."
}
],
"classificationgroup": {
"classifications": {
"@type": "ASJC",
"classification": [
{
"@frequency": "93",
"$": "3100"
},
{
"@frequency": "3",
"$": "2208"
},
{
"@frequency": "37",
"$": "3101"
},
{
"@frequency": "2",
"$": "1000"
},
{
"@frequency": "2",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"$": "3107"
},
{
"@frequency": "13",
"$": "3105"
},
{
"@frequency": "104",
"$": "3106"
},
{
"@frequency": "8",
"$": "2201"
},
{
"@frequency": "6",
"$": "2610"
},
{
"@frequency": "2",
"$": "3103"
},
{
"@frequency": "2",
"$": "2104"
},
{
"@frequency": "1",
"$": "1300"
},
{
"@frequency": "1",
"$": "1207"
},
{
"@frequency": "1",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"$": "1912"
},
{
"@frequency": "1",
"$": "3104"
}
]
}
},
"publication-range": {
"@end": "2019",
"@start": "1957"
},
"affiliation-current": {
"affiliation": {
"@affiliation-id": "60017592",
"@source": "corrapi-external",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60017592",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Carleton University#60017592",
"afdispname": "Carleton University",
"manual-curation": {
"@curated": "true",
"date-curation": {
"@day": "01",
"@month": "12",
"@timestamp": "2016-12-01T12:07:38.373-05:00",
"@year": "2016"
},
"curation-source": "QABOAPI",
"curation-type": "QABO-2657529"
},
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"$": "Carleton University"
},
"sort-name": "Carleton University",
"address": {
"@country": "can",
"address-part": "1125 Colonel By Drive",
"city": "Ottawa",
"state": "ON",
"postal-code": "K1S 5B6",
"country": "Canada"
},
"org-domain": "carleton.ca",
"org-URL": "http://www.carleton.ca"
}
}
},
"affiliation-history": {
"affiliation": [
{
"@affiliation-id": "60000221",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60000221",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of Colorado Boulder#60000221",
"afdispname": "University of Colorado Boulder",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Colorado Boulder"
},
"sort-name": "Colorado Boulder, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "20 UCB",
"city": "Boulder",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"state": "CO",
"postal-code": "80309-0001",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "colorado.edu",
"org-URL": "http://www.colorado.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60121115",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60121115",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Department of Physics#60121115",
"afdispname": "Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "gbr",
"address-part": "19 J J Thomson Avenue",
"city": "Cambridge",
"state": "Cambridgeshire",
"postal-code": "CB3 0HE",
"country": "United Kingdom"
},
"org-domain": "phy.cam.ac.uk",
"org-URL": "https://www.phy.cam.ac.uk/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60014439",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60014439",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of California, Davis#60014439",
"afdispname": "University of California, Davis",
"manual-curation": {
"@curated": "true",
"date-curation": {
"@day": "15",
"@month": "03",
"@timestamp": "2018-03-15T17:17:12.672-04:00",
"@year": "2018"
},
"curation-source": "QABOAPI",
"curation-type": "QABO-3777397"
},
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of California, Davis"
},
"sort-name": "California, Davis, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "One Shields Avenue",
"city": "Davis",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "95616-5270",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "ucdavis.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.ucdavis.edu/"
}
},
{

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@affiliation-id": "60032897",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60032897",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Universidad de Sonora#60032897",
"afdispname": "Universidad de Sonora",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Universidad de Sonora"
},
"sort-name": "Sonora, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "mex",
"address-part": "Calle Rosales y Boulevard Luis Encinas",
"city": "Hermosillo",
"state": "SON",
"postal-code": "83000",
"country": "Mexico"
},
"org-domain": "uson.mx",
"org-URL": "http://www.uson.mx"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60020304",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60020304",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of Maryland#60020304",
"afdispname": "University of Maryland",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"$": "University of Maryland"
},
"sort-name": "Maryland, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"city": "College Park",
"state": "MD",
"postal-code": "20742",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "umd.edu",
"org-URL": "https://umd.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "112856084",
"@parent": "60020304",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "112856084",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "University of Maryland, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Maryland"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"city": "College Park",
"state": "MD",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"postal-code": "20742",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "umd.edu",
"org-URL": "https://umd.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60019778",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60019778",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "European Organization for Nuclear Research#60019778",
"afdispname": "European Organization for Nuclear Research",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "European Organization for Nuclear Research"
},
"sort-name": "European Organization for Nuclear Research",
"address": {
"@country": "che",
"city": "Geneva",
"state": "GE",
"postal-code": "1211",
"country": "Switzerland"
},
"org-domain": "public.web.cern.ch",
"org-URL": "http://public.web.cern.ch/Public/Welcome.html"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60007776",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@id": "60007776",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Cornell University#60007776",
"afdispname": "Cornell University",
"manual-curation": {
"@curated": "true",
"date-curation": {
"@day": "23",
"@month": "12",
"@timestamp": "2017-12-23T06:00:33.307-05:00",
"@year": "2017"
},
"curation-source": "Elsevier",
"curation-type": "SCOPUS-47"
},
"preferred-name": {
"@date-locked": "2017-12-23T18:26:14.976-05:00",
"@source": "corrapi-external",
"$": "Cornell University"
},
"sort-name": "Cornell University",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "Hungerford Hill Rd",
"city": "Ithaca",
"state": "NY",
"postal-code": "14850-2488",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "cornell.edu",
"org-URL": "http://www.cornell.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60026175",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60026175",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory#60026175",
"afdispname": "Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory"
},
"sort-name": "Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "7000 East Ave.",
"city": "Livermore",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "94550-9234",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "llnl.gov",
"org-URL": "https://www.llnl.gov/%22
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60005248",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60005248",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Johns Hopkins University#60005248",
"afdispname": "Johns Hopkins University",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Johns Hopkins University"

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

},
"sort-name": "Johns Hopkins University",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "3400 N. Charles Street",
"city": "Baltimore",
"state": "MD",
"postal-code": "21218-2680",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "jhu.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.jhu.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60010537",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60010537",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Fairfield University#60010537",
"afdispname": "Fairfield University",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Fairfield University"
},
"sort-name": "Fairfield University",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "1073 North Benson Road",
"city": "Fairfield",
"state": "CT",
"postal-code": "06824",
"country": "United States"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"org-domain": "fairfield.edu",
"org-URL": "http://www.fairfield.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60020623",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60020623",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Brunel University London#60020623",
"afdispname": "Brunel University London",
"manual-curation": {
"@curated": "true",
"date-curation": {
"@day": "24",
"@month": "07",
"@timestamp": "2015-07-24T13:25:13.971-04:00",
"@year": "2015"
},
"curation-source": "QABOAPI",
"curation-type": "QABO-1542254"
},
"preferred-name": {
"@date-locked": "2015-07-24T13:25:13.971-04:00",
"@source": "corrapi-external",
"$": "Brunel University London"
},
"sort-name": "Brunel University London",
"address": {
"@country": "gbr",
"address-part": "Kingston Lane",
"city": "Uxbridge",
"state": "Middlesex",
"postal-code": "UB8 3PH",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"country": "United Kingdom"
},
"org-domain": "brunel.ac.uk",
"org-URL": "https://www.brunel.ac.uk/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60020661",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60020661",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of Liverpool#60020661",
"afdispname": "University of Liverpool",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Liverpool"
},
"sort-name": "Liverpool, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "gbr",
"address-part": "Foundation Building, Brownlow Hill",
"city": "Liverpool",
"state": "Merseyside",
"postal-code": "L69 7ZX",
"country": "United Kingdom"
},
"org-domain": "liverpool.ac.uk",
"org-URL": "https://www.liverpool.ac.uk/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60011418",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@id": "60011418",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Kobe University#60011418",
"afdispname": "Kobe University",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Kobe University"
},
"sort-name": "Kobe University",
"address": {
"@country": "jpn",
"address-part": "1-1, Rokkodai-cho",
"city": "Kobe",
"state": "Hyogo",
"postal-code": "657-8501",
"country": "Japan"
},
"org-domain": "kobe-u.ac.jp",
"org-URL": "https://www.kobe-u.ac.jp/en/index.html"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "105181560",
"@parent": "60025272",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "105181560",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "The University of Tokyo, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "The University of Tokyo"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "jpn",
"address-part": "7-3-1 Hongo, Bunkyo-ku",
"city": "Tokyo",
"postal-code": "113-8654",
"country": "Japan"
},
"org-domain": "u-tokyo.ac.jp",
"org-URL": "https://www.u-tokyo.ac.jp/en/index.html"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60013791",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60013791",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa#60013791",
"afdispname": "University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa"
},
"sort-name": "Hawaiʻi at Mānoa, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "2500 Campus Road",
"city": "Honolulu",
"state": "HI",
"postal-code": "96822-2217",
"country": "United States"

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

},
"org-domain": "manoa.hawaii.edu",
"org-URL": "https://manoa.hawaii.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60025778",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60025778",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of Michigan, Ann Arbor#60025778",
"afdispname": "University of Michigan, Ann Arbor",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Michigan, Ann Arbor"
},
"sort-name": "Michigan, Ann Arbor, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "500 S. State Street",
"city": "Ann Arbor",
"state": "MI",
"postal-code": "48109-1382",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "umich.edu",
"org-URL": "https://umich.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60031581",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60031581",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "California Institute of Technology#60031581",
"afdispname": "California Institute of Technology",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "California Institute of Technology"
},
"sort-name": "California Institute of Technology",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "1200 East California Boulevard",
"city": "Pasadena",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "91125-0001",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "caltech.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.caltech.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60021121",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60021121",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Indiana University Bloomington#60021121",
"afdispname": "Indiana University Bloomington",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Indiana University Bloomington"
},
"sort-name": "Indiana University Bloomington",
"address": {

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "107 S. Indiana Avenue",
"city": "Bloomington",
"state": "IN",
"postal-code": "47405-7000",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "indiana.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.indiana.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60024941",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60024941",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of California, Santa Cruz#60024941",
"afdispname": "University of California, Santa Cruz",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of California, Santa Cruz"
},
"sort-name": "California, Santa Cruz, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "1156 High Street",
"city": "Santa Cruz",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "95064-1099",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "ucsc.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.ucsc.edu/"
}

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

},
{
"@affiliation-id": "112920047",
"@parent": "60025038",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "112920047",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "University of California, Berkeley, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of California, Berkeley"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "2000 Carleton Street",
"city": "Berkeley",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "94720-2284",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "berkeley.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.berkeley.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60025590",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60025590",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory#60025590",
"afdispname": "SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory"
},
"sort-name": "SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "2575 Sand Hill Road",
"city": "Menlo Park",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "94025-7015",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "slac.stanford.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www6.slac.stanford.edu"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "104262262",
"@parent": "60025038",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "104262262",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "University of California, Berkeley, Department of Chemistry and Lawrence",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Chemistry and Lawrence"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"$": "University of California, Berkeley"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Chemistry and Lawrence",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "2000 Carleton Street",
"city": "Berkeley",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "94720-2284",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "berkeley.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.berkeley.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60009982",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60009982",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Harvard University#60009982",
"afdispname": "Harvard University",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Harvard University"
},
"sort-name": "Harvard University",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "Massachusetts Hall",
"city": "Cambridge",
"state": "MA",
"postal-code": "02138-3800",
"country": "United States"

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

},
"org-domain": "harvard.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.harvard.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "103216411",
"@parent": "60003269",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "103216411",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "Princeton University, Joseph Henry Laboratories",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Joseph Henry Laboratories"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Princeton University"
},
"sort-name": "Joseph Henry Laboratories",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "110 Morrison Hall",
"city": "Princeton",
"state": "NJ",
"postal-code": "08544-0001",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "princeton.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.princeton.edu/"
}
},
{

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@affiliation-id": "108250966",
"@parent": "60032179",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "108250966",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "University of Wisconsin-Madison, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Wisconsin-Madison"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "702 West Johnson Street, Suite 1101",
"city": "Madison",
"state": "WI",
"postal-code": "53715-1007",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "wisc.edu",
"org-URL": "http://www.wisc.edu"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "100272888",
"@parent": "60025488",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "100272888",
"@type": "dept",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "The University of Utah, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "The University of Utah"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "201 Presidents Circle",
"city": "Salt Lake City",
"state": "UT",
"postal-code": "84112-9049",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "utah.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.utah.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "105188410",
"@parent": "60012708",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "105188410",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "Stanford University, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"parent-preferred-name": {
"@date-locked": "2016-12-30T12:15:04.293-05:00",
"@source": "corrapi-external",
"$": "Stanford University"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "450 Serra Mall, Stanford",
"city": "Palo Alto",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "94305",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "stanford.edu",
"org-URL": "http://www.stanford.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "104448638",
"@parent": "60028628",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "104448638",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "Northeastern University, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Northeastern University"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "360 Huntington Ave.",
"city": "Boston",
"state": "MA",
"postal-code": "02115-5000",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "northeastern.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.northeastern.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "100257077",
"@parent": "60005837",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "100257077",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "University of Houston, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Houston"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "4800 Calhoun Rd.",
"city": "Houston",
"state": "TX",
"postal-code": "77204-2693",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "uh.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.uh.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60016340",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60016340",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "INFN, Laboratori Nazionali Di Frascati#60016340",
"afdispname": "INFN, Laboratori Nazionali Di Frascati",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "INFN, Laboratori Nazionali Di Frascati"
},
"sort-name": "INFN, National Laboratory of Frascati",
"address": {
"@country": "ita",
"address-part": "Via Enrico Fermi 40",
"city": "Frascati",
"postal-code": "00044",
"country": "Italy"
},
"org-domain": "w3.lnf.infn.it",
"org-URL": "http://w3.lnf.infn.it/?lang=en"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "105177061",
"@parent": "60000221",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@id": "105177061",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "University of Colorado Boulder, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Colorado Boulder"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "20 UCB",
"city": "Boulder",
"state": "CO",
"postal-code": "80309-0001",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "colorado.edu",
"org-URL": "http://www.colorado.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "105282824",
"@parent": "60003269",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "105282824",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "Princeton University, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Princeton University"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "110 Morrison Hall",
"city": "Princeton",
"state": "NJ",
"postal-code": "08544-0001",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "princeton.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.princeton.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "105378094",
"@parent": "60025590",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "105378094",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "2575 Sand Hill Road",
"city": "Menlo Park",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "94025-7015",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "slac.stanford.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www6.slac.stanford.edu"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60003269",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60003269",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Princeton University#60003269",
"afdispname": "Princeton University",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Princeton University"
},
"sort-name": "Princeton University",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "110 Morrison Hall",
"city": "Princeton",
"state": "NJ",
"postal-code": "08544-0001",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "princeton.edu",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"org-URL": "https://www.princeton.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60025038",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60025038",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of California, Berkeley#60025038",
"afdispname": "University of California, Berkeley",
"manual-curation": {
"@curated": "true",
"date-curation": {
"@day": "23",
"@month": "02",
"@timestamp": "2018-02-23T06:27:24.094-05:00",
"@year": "2018"
},
"curation-source": "QABOAPI",
"curation-type": "QABO-3729332"
},
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of California, Berkeley"
},
"sort-name": "California, Berkeley, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "2000 Carleton Street",
"city": "Berkeley",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "94720-2284",
"country": "United States"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"org-domain": "berkeley.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.berkeley.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "103216339",
"@parent": "60003269",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "103216339",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "Princeton University, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Princeton University"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "110 Morrison Hall",
"city": "Princeton",
"state": "NJ",
"postal-code": "08544-0001",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "princeton.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.princeton.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "122463837",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@parent": "60072925",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "122463837",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "Njala University, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Njala University"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "sle",
"address-part": "Private Mail Bag",
"city": "Freetown",
"country": "Sierra Leone"
},
"org-domain": "nu-online.com",
"org-URL": "http://www.nu-online.com/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "104297594",
"@parent": "60025590",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "104297594",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "2575 Sand Hill Road",
"city": "Menlo Park",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "94025-7015",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "slac.stanford.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www6.slac.stanford.edu"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "109524692",
"@parent": "60032179",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "109524692",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "University of Wisconsin-Madison, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Wisconsin-Madison"

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "702 West Johnson Street, Suite 1101",
"city": "Madison",
"state": "WI",
"postal-code": "53715-1007",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "wisc.edu",
"org-URL": "http://www.wisc.edu"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "105165943",
"@parent": "60030612",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "105165943",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "University of California, San Diego, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of California, San Diego"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "9500 Gilman Drive",
"city": "San Diego",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "92093-0021",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "ucsd.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.ucsd.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60000745",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60000745",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign#60000745",
"afdispname": "University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign"
},
"sort-name": "Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "901 West Illinois Street",
"city": "Urbana",
"state": "IL",
"postal-code": "61801-3444",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "illinois.edu",
"org-URL": "https://illinois.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "104479385",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@parent": "60025597",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "104479385",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "The University of Chicago, Enrico Fermi Institute",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Enrico Fermi Institute"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "The University of Chicago"
},
"sort-name": "Enrico Fermi Institute",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "Edward H. Levi Hall, 5801 South Ellis Avenue",
"city": "Chicago",
"state": "IL",
"postal-code": "60637-5418",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "uchicago.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.uchicago.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "100247007",
"@parent": "60006297",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "100247007",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"afdispname": "University of Pennsylvania, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Pennsylvania"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "1 College Hall, Room 100",
"city": "Philadelphia",
"state": "PA",
"postal-code": "19104-6303",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "home.www.upenn.edu",
"org-URL": "https://home.www.upenn.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "105769371",
"@parent": "60000221",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "105769371",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "University of Colorado Boulder, Department of Physics & Astrophysics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics & Astrophysics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of Colorado Boulder"
},
"sort-name": "Department of Physics & Astrophysics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "20 UCB",
"city": "Boulder",
"state": "CO",
"postal-code": "80309-0001",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "colorado.edu",
"org-URL": "http://www.colorado.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60030612",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60030612",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "University of California, San Diego#60030612",
"afdispname": "University of California, San Diego",
"manual-curation": {
"@curated": "true",
"date-curation": {
"@day": "20",
"@month": "02",
"@timestamp": "2018-02-20T19:13:26.482-05:00",
"@year": "2018"
},
"curation-source": "QABOAPI",
"curation-type": "QABO-3724732"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "University of California, San Diego"
},
"sort-name": "California, San Diego, University of",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "9500 Gilman Drive",
"city": "San Diego",
"state": "CA",
"postal-code": "92093-0021",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "ucsd.edu",
"org-URL": "https://www.ucsd.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60030635",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60030635",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Deutsches Elektronen-Synchrotron (DESY)#60030635",
"afdispname": "Deutsches Elektronen-Synchrotron (DESY)",
"manual-curation": {
"@curated": "true",
"date-curation": {
"@day": "12",
"@month": "07",
"@timestamp": "2019-07-12T01:51:16.790-04:00",
"@year": "2019"
},
"curation-source": "PARITY",
"curation-type": "PARITY-11072019225116421"

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

},
"preferred-name": {
"@date-locked": "2019-06-18T11:42:17.399-04:00",
"@source": "corrapi-external",
"$": "Deutsches Elektronen-Synchrotron (DESY)"
},
"sort-name": "Deutsches Elektronen-Synchrotron",
"address": {
"@country": "deu",
"address-part": "Notkestr. 85 city:Hamburg",
"city": "Hamburg",
"state": "Brandenburg",
"postal-code": "22603",
"country": "Germany"
},
"org-domain": "desy.de",
"org-URL": "http://www.desy.de/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "105179505",
"@parent": "60022195",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "105179505",
"@type": "dept",
"@relationship": "author",
"afdispname": "Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Department of Physics",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Department of Physics"
},
"parent-preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Massachusetts Institute of Technology"
},

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"sort-name": "Department of Physics",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "77 Massachusetts Avenue",
"city": "Cambridge",
"state": "MA",
"postal-code": "02139-4301",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "mit.edu",
"org-URL": "http://www.mit.edu/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "60075450",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "60075450",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Frist Campus Center#60075450",
"afdispname": "Frist Campus Center",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Frist Campus Center"
},
"sort-name": "Frist Campus Center",
"address": {
"@country": "usa",
"address-part": "Frist Ln",
"city": "Princeton",
"state": "NJ",
"postal-code": "08544-0001",
"country": "United States"
},
"org-domain": "princeton.edu",

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

"org-URL": "http://www.princeton.edu/frist/"
}
},
{
"@affiliation-id": "105951559",
"@source": "internal-ani",
"ip-doc": {
"@id": "105951559",
"@type": "parent",
"@relationship": "author",
"afnameid": "Volkswagen Foundation#105951559",
"afdispname": "Volkswagen Foundation",
"preferred-name": {
"@source": "internal-ani",
"$": "Volkswagen Foundation"
},
"sort-name": "Volkswagen Foundation"
}
}
]
}
}
}
]
}

3. In the next step, a new metric is created with the data retrieved from Scopus and the type of metric indicated in the <p> parameter, such as:
if the <p> parameter is scopus-author-h-index and given the response from scopus, the result would be

MetricType	**scopus-author-h-index**
Last	***true***
MetricCount	**68.0** (value contained in the tag “h-index“)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

AcquisitionDate	**date** on which the metric was recorded
Remark	**null**

In case a metric for this Publication was already on db, it is not overwritten, but its ‘Last’ flag is set to ‘false’.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

WOS (Web of Science) Metrics

Web of Science metrics collection is handled by the process hereafter described. To have connection with Web of Science properly working, following configuration properties must be set

```
metrics.wos.citation-count.url = <wos query url i.e. https://wos-api.clarivate.com/api/wos/?databaseId=WOS&lang=en&usrQuery=>
metrics.wos.citation-count.apiKey = <wos api key>
```

If last property is the same used to import publications from Web of Science, its value can be “inherited” from ${wos.apiKey} property already set, in this way

```
metrics.wos.citation-count.apiKey = ${wos.apiKey}
```

The updating of publication and researcher metrics from WOS (Web of Science) service is controlled by two processes, which can be run from both processes section and Command Line Interface:

update-metrics wos	*updates metrics of type entityType=Publication*
update-metrics wos-person	*updates metrics of type entityType=Person*

The script ***update-metrics wos*** applies the following steps to perform the update *Publication type metrics*:

1. performs a global search to retrieve all the items of type Publication that have a metadata dc.identifier.doi set.
2. taking one item at a time - extracts the metadata value from metadata dc.identifier.doi, with these value it constructs the query to be sent to the external WOS service which in turn returns the document containing the metric.
   a generic answer from WOS can be found here
3. In th next step, a new metric is created with the data retrieved from wos, such as:

MetricType	***wosCitation***
Last	***true***
MetricCount	***87*** (containing in the following path: $.Data.Records.records.REC[0].dynamic_data.citation_related.tc_list.silo_tc.local_count)
AcquisitionDate	**date** on which the metric was recorded
Remark	this field not defined for this type of metric

In case a previous metric for the given item was already present in our database, its ‘Last’ field is set to ‘false’

The **update-metrics wos-person** script applies the same sequence of steps,

to retrieve entities of type *Person* with metadata person.identifier.orcid set

, The response contains n records , one for each publication where one of the authors has the provided orcid id, the value of this metric is the sum of the individual values contained in each record.

Example:

MetricType	***wosPersonCitation***

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Last	***true***
MetricCount	***2453***
AcquisitionDate	**date** on which the metric was recorded
Remark	this field not defined for this type of metric

WOS-Metric Body Response Example

WOS-Metric Response-Body


```
{
    "Data": {
        "Records": {
            "records": {
                "REC": [
                    {
                        "UID": "WOS:000544718700031",
                        "static_data": {
                            "summary": {
                                "pub_info": {
                                    "coverdate": "JUL 2020",
                                    "vol": 48,
                                    "pubyear": 2020,
                                    "issue": 7,
                                    "sortdate": "2020-07-01",
                                    "has_abstract": "Y",
                                    "pubmonth": "JUL",
                                    "pubtype": "Journal",
                                    "page": {
                                        "end": 1008,
                                        "begin": 1001,
                                        "page_count": 8,
                                        "content": "1001-1008"
                                    }
                                },
                                "names": {
                                    "count": 6,
                                    "name": [
                                        {
                                            "seq_no": 1,
                                            "role": "author",
                                            "full_name": "Saffaran, Sina",
                                            "addr_no": 1,
                                            "last_name": "Saffaran",
                                            "display_name": "Saffaran, Sina",
                                            "wos_standard": "Saffaran, S",
                                            "daisng_id": 12953931,
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                "first_name": "Sina"

            },

            {

                "seq_no": 2,

                "role": "author",

                "full_name": "Das, Anup",

                "addr_no": 1,

                "last_name": "Das",

                "display_name": "Das, Anup",

                "wos_standard": "Das, A",

                "daisng_id": 4813219,

                "first_name": "Anup"

            },

            {

                "seq_no": 3,

                "role": "author",

                "full_name": "Laffey, John G.",

                "addr_no": 2,

                "last_name": "Laffey",

                "display_name": "Laffey, John G.",

                "wos_standard": "Laffey, JG",

                "daisng_id": 80745,

                "first_name": "John G."

            },

            {

                "seq_no": 4,

                "role": "author",

                "full_name": "Hardman, Jonathan G.",

                "addr_no": 3,

                "last_name": "Hardman",

                "display_name": "Hardman, Jonathan G.",

                "wos_standard": "Hardman, JG",

                "daisng_id": 35285335,

                "first_name": "Jonathan G."

            },

            {

                "seq_no": 5,

                "role": "author",

                "full_name": "Yehya, Nadir",

                "reprint": "Y",

                "addr_no": 4,

                "last_name": "Yehya",

                "display_name": "Yehya, Nadir",

                "wos_standard": "Yehya, N",

                "daisng_id": 673390,

                "first_name": "Nadir"

            },

            {
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                                "seq_no": 6,
                                "role": "author",
                                "full_name": "Bates, Declan G.",
                                "addr_no": 1,
                                "last_name": "Bates",
                                "display_name": "Bates, Declan G.",
                                "wos_standard": "Bates, DG",
                                "daisng_id": 273309,
                                "first_name": "Declan G."
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "doctypes": {
                        "doctype": "Article",
                        "count": 1
                    },
                    "publishers": {
                        "publisher": {
                            "names": {
                                "count": 1,
                                "name": {
                                    "seq_no": 1,
                                    "role": "publisher",
                                    "full_name": "LIPPINCOTT WILLIAMS & WILKINS",
                                    "addr_no": 1,
                                    "display_name": "LIPPINCOTT WILLIAMS & WILKINS"
                                }
                            },
                            "address_spec": {
                                "city": "PHILADELPHIA",
                                "addr_no": 1,
                                "full_address": "TWO COMMERCE SQ, 2001 MARKET ST, PHILADELPHIA, PA 19103 USA"
                            }
                        }
                    },
                    "EWUID": {
                        "WUID": {
                            "coll_id": "WOS"
                        },
                        "edition": {
                            "value": "WOS.SCI"
                        }
                    },
                    "titles": {
                        "count": 6,
                        "title": [
                            {
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                                    "type": "source",

                                    "content": "CRITICAL CARE MEDICINE"

                                },

                                {

                                    "type": "source_abbrev",

                                    "content": "CRIT CARE MED"

                                },

                                {

                                    "type": "abbrev_iso",

                                    "content": "Crit. Care Med."

                                },

                                {

                                    "type": "abbrev_11",

                                    "content": "CRIT CARE M"

                                },

                                {

                                    "type": "abbrev_29",

                                    "content": "CRIT CARE MED"

                                },

                                {

                                    "type": "item",

                                    "content": "Utility of Driving Pressure and Mechanical Power to Guide Protective Ventila

                                }

                            ]

                        }

                    },

                    "item": {

                        "xsi:type": "itemType_wos",

                        "coll_id": "WOS",

                        "ids": {

                            "avail": "N",

                            "content": "ME5TS"

                        },

                        "xmlns:xsi": "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance",

                        "bib_pagecount": {

                            "type": "Journal",

                            "content": 270

                        },

                        "keywords_plus": {

                            "count": 10,

                            "keyword": [

                                "ACUTE LUNG INJURY",

                                "END-EXPIRATORY PRESSURE",

                                "TIDAL VOLUME",

                                "RECRUITMENT MANEUVERS",

                                "INTENSIVE-CARE",

                                "HIGH PEEP",

                                "CHILDREN",
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                                "OXYGENATION",
                                "MORTALITY",
                                "SURVIVAL"
                            ]
                        },
                        "bib_id": "48 (7): 1001-1008 JUL 2020"
                    },
                    "fullrecord_metadata": {
                        "addresses": {
                            "count": 4,
                            "address_name": [
                                {
                                    "names": {
                                        "count": 3,
                                        "name": [
                                            {
                                                "seq_no": 1,
                                                "role": "author",
                                                "full_name": "Saffaran, Sina",
                                                "addr_no": 1,
                                                "last_name": "Saffaran",
                                                "display_name": "Saffaran, Sina",
                                                "wos_standard": "Saffaran, S",
                                                "daisng_id": 12953931,
                                                "first_name": "Sina"
                                            },
                                            {
                                                "seq_no": 2,
                                                "role": "author",
                                                "full_name": "Das, Anup",
                                                "addr_no": 1,
                                                "last_name": "Das",
                                                "display_name": "Das, Anup",
                                                "wos_standard": "Das, A",
                                                "daisng_id": 4813219,
                                                "first_name": "Anup"
                                            },
                                            {
                                                "seq_no": 6,
                                                "role": "author",
                                                "full_name": "Bates, Declan G.",
                                                "addr_no": 1,
                                                "last_name": "Bates",
                                                "display_name": "Bates, Declan G.",
                                                "wos_standard": "Bates, DG",
                                                "daisng_id": 273309,
                                                "first_name": "Declan G."
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                    }

                ]

            },

            "address_spec": {

                "country": "England",

                "city": "Coventry",

                "addr_no": 1,

                "organizations": {

                    "organization": [

                        "Univ Warwick",

                        {

                            "pref": "Y",

                            "content": "University of Warwick"

                        }

                    ],

                    "count": 2

                },

                "full_address": "Univ Warwick, Sch Engn, Coventry, W Midlands, England",

                "state": "W Midlands",

                "suborganizations": {

                    "count": 1,

                    "suborganization": "Sch Engn"

                }

            }

        },

        {

            "names": {

                "count": 1,

                "name": {

                    "seq_no": 3,

                    "role": "author",

                    "full_name": "Laffey, John G.",

                    "addr_no": 2,

                    "last_name": "Laffey",

                    "display_name": "Laffey, John G.",

                    "wos_standard": "Laffey, JG",

                    "daisng_id": 80745,

                    "first_name": "John G."

                }

            },

            "address_spec": {

                "country": "Ireland",

                "city": "Galway",

                "addr_no": 2,

                "organizations": {

                    "organization": [

                        "NUI Galway",

                        {
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                                                "pref": "Y",
                                                "content": "National University of Ireland (NUI) Galway"
                                            }
                                        ],
                                        "count": 2
                                    },
                                    "full_address": "NUI Galway, Sch Med, Anaesthesia & Intens Care Med, Galway, Irelanc
                                    "suborganizations": {
                                        "count": 2,
                                        "suborganization": [
                                            "Sch Med",
                                            "Anaesthesia & Intens Care Med"
                                        ]
                                    }
                                }
                            },
                            {
                                "names": {
                                    "count": 1,
                                    "name": {
                                        "seq_no": 4,
                                        "role": "author",
                                        "full_name": "Hardman, Jonathan G.",
                                        "addr_no": 3,
                                        "last_name": "Hardman",
                                        "display_name": "Hardman, Jonathan G.",
                                        "wos_standard": "Hardman, JG",
                                        "daisng_id": 35285335,
                                        "first_name": "Jonathan G."
                                    }
                                },
                                "address_spec": {
                                    "country": "England",
                                    "city": "Nottingham",
                                    "addr_no": 3,
                                    "organizations": {
                                        "organization": [
                                            "Univ Nottingham",
                                            {
                                                "pref": "Y",
                                                "content": "University of Nottingham"
                                            }
                                        ],
                                        "count": 2
                                    },
                                    "full_address": "Univ Nottingham, Sch Med, Div Clin Neurosci, Anaesthesia & Crit Ca
                                    "suborganizations": {
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                                "count": 3,
                                "suborganization": [
                                    "Sch Med",
                                    "Div Clin Neurosci",
                                    "Anaesthesia & Crit Care"
                                ]
                            }
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        "names": {
                            "count": 1,
                            "name": {
                                "seq_no": 5,
                                "role": "author",
                                "full_name": "Yehya, Nadir",
                                "reprint": "Y",
                                "addr_no": 4,
                                "last_name": "Yehya",
                                "display_name": "Yehya, Nadir",
                                "wos_standard": "Yehya, N",
                                "daisng_id": 673390,
                                "first_name": "Nadir"
                            }
                        },
                        "address_spec": {
                            "zip": {
                                "location": "AP",
                                "content": 19104
                            },
                            "country": "USA",
                            "city": "Philadelphia",
                            "addr_no": 4,
                            "organizations": {
                                "organization": [
                                    "Univ Penn",
                                    {
                                        "pref": "Y",
                                        "content": "University of Pennsylvania"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "pref": "Y",
                                        "content": "Childrens Hospital of Philadelphia"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "count": 3
                            },
                            "full_address": "Univ Penn, Childrens Hosp Philadelphia, Dept Anaesthesiol & Crit Ca
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                                        "state": "PA",
                                        "suborganizations": {
                                            "count": 2,
                                            "suborganization": [
                                                "Childrens Hosp Philadelphia",
                                                "Dept Anaesthesiol & Crit Care Med"
                                            ]
                                        }
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        },
                        "category_info": {
                            "subheadings": {
                                "count": 1,
                                "subheading": "Life Sciences & Biomedicine"
                            },
                            "subjects": {
                                "subject": [
                                    {
                                        "ascatype": "traditional",
                                        "content": "Critical Care Medicine"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "ascatype": "extended",
                                        "content": "General & Internal Medicine"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "count": 2
                            },
                            "headings": {
                                "heading": "Science & Technology",
                                "count": 1
                            }
                        },
                        "normalized_languages": {
                            "count": 1,
                            "language": {
                                "type": "primary",
                                "content": "English"
                            }
                        },
                        "languages": {
                            "count": 1,
                            "language": {
                                "type": "primary",
                                "content": "English"
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                    }

                },

                "keywords": {

                    "count": 6,

                    "keyword": [

                        "adult acute respiratory distress syndrome",

                        "computer simulation",

                        "mechanical ventilation",

                        "pediatric acute respiratory distress syndrome",

                        "protective ventilation",

                        "ventilator-induced lung injury"

                    ]

                },

                "refs": {

                    "count": 31

                },

                "reprint_addresses": {

                    "count": 1,

                    "address_name": {

                        "names": {

                            "count": 1,

                            "name": {

                                "seq_no": 1,

                                "role": "author",

                                "full_name": "Yehya, Nadir",

                                "reprint": "Y",

                                "addr_no": 1,

                                "last_name": "Yehya",

                                "display_name": "Yehya, Nadir",

                                "wos_standard": "Yehya, N",

                                "first_name": "Nadir"

                            }

                        },

                        "address_spec": {

                            "zip": {

                                "location": "AP",

                                "content": 19104

                            },

                            "country": "USA",

                            "city": "Philadelphia",

                            "addr_no": 1,

                            "organizations": {

                                "organization": [

                                    "Univ Penn",

                                    {

                                        "pref": "Y",

                                        "content": "University of Pennsylvania"

                                    },
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                                        {
                                            "pref": "Y",
                                            "content": "Childrens Hospital of Philadelphia"
                                        }
                                    ],
                                    "count": 3
                                },
                                "full_address": "Univ Penn, Childrens Hosp Philadelphia, Dept Anaesthesiol & Crit Care M
                                "state": "PA",
                                "suborganizations": {
                                    "count": 2,
                                    "suborganization": [
                                        "Childrens Hosp Philadelphia",
                                        "Dept Anaesthesiol & Crit Care Med"
                                    ]
                                }
                            }
                        }
                    },
                    "abstracts": {
                        "count": 1,
                        "abstract": {
                            "abstract_text": {
                                "p": "Objectives: Mechanical power and driving pressure have been proposed as indicators
                                "count": 1
                            }
                        }
                    },
                    "fund_ack": {
                        "grants": {
                            "count": 4,
                            "grant": [
                                {
                                    "grant_agency": "Research Councils UK (RCUK)"
                                },
                                {
                                    "grant_ids": {
                                        "grant_id": "EP/P023444/1",
                                        "count": 1
                                    },
                                    "grant_agency": "Engineering and Physical Sciences RCUK"
                                },
                                {
                                    "grant_agency": "National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute"
                                },
                                {
                                    "grant_ids": {
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                                        "grant_id": "NIH K23 HL-136688",

                                        "count": 1

                                    },

                                    "grant_agency": "National Institutes of Health (NIH)"

                                }

                            ]

                        },

                        "fund_text": {

                            "p": "Drs. Das, Hardman, and Bates received support for article research from the Research C

                        }

                    },

                    "normalized_doctypes": {

                        "doctype": "Article",

                        "count": 1

                    }

                }

            },

            "r_id_disclaimer": "ResearcherID data provided by Clarivate Analytics",

            "dynamic_data": {

                "citation_related": {

                    "tc_list": {

                        "silo_tc": {

                            "coll_id": "WOS",

                            "local_count": 87

                        }

                    }

                },

                "cluster_related": {

                    "identifiers": {

                        "identifier": [

                            {

                                "type": "issn",

                                "value": "0090-3493"

                            },

                            {

                                "type": "eissn",

                                "value": "1530-0293"

                            },

                            {

                                "type": "doi",

                                "value": "10.1097/CCM.0000000000000000"

                            },

                            {

                                "type": "pmid",

                                "value": "MEDLINE:32574467"

                            }

                        ]

                    }
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                                }

                            }

                        }

                    ]

                }

            }

        },

        "QueryResult": {

            "QueryID": 1,

            "RecordsSearched": 64666906,

            "RecordsFound": 1

        }

}
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Scanning WOS (Web of Science) for additional publications in profiles

To import new publications from WOS, run the following script:

import-publications wos

where:

import-publications is the name of the script

wos the name of the external service from which we want to import

The script applies the following steps to perform the update:

1. performs a global search to retrieve all the items of type *Person* that have a metadata person.identifier.orcid or person.identifier.rid set.
2. taking one item at a time - extracts the metadata values from person.identifier.orcid and/or person.identifier.rid, with these values it constructs the query to be sent to the external WOS service which in turn returns the document containing records.

a generic response from Scopus containing 1 record can be:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
<response xmlns="http://www.isinet.com/xrpc42">
    <map>
        <map name="Data">
            <val name="Records">
                <![CDATA[<records><REC r_id_disclaimer="ResearcherID data provided by Clariva
</val>
</map>
<map name="QueryResult">
    <map>
        <val name="QueryID">1</val>
        <val name="RecordsSearched">65117068</val>
        <val name="RecordsFound">1</val>
    </map>
</map>
</map>
</response>
```

3. For each record a check is made if a publication with the same metadata dc.identifier.other as the record does not already exist. If it does not exist, create a new workspaceItem in the dedicated collection (contained in the property wos.importworkspaceitem.collection-id). the metadata that are inserted into the new workspaceitem are configured in the wos-integration.xml file

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The following fields must also be configured in the ***dspace.cfg*** file:

directorios.community-id : uuid of the community where to retrieve items of the type Person

wos.importworkspaceitem.collection-id : uuid of the collection into which the workspaceitems will be placed

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Scanning Scopus for additional publications in profiles

To import new publications from scopus, run the following script: **import-publications scopus**

where:

import-publications is the name of the script

scopus the name of the external service from which we want to import

The additional parameter -l (limit) allow to set a limit of call performed to the external provider to retrieve the publications. The items are extracted sorted by the metadata cris.lastimport.<provider>, in which is stored the date of the last publications import.

The script applies the following steps to perform the import:

1. performs a global search to retrieve all the items of type *Person* that have a metadata person.identifier.scopus-author-id set.
2. taking one item at a time - extracts the metadata value from metadata person.identifier.scopus-author-id, with these value it constructs the query to be sent to the external Scopus service which in turn returns the document containing records.

a generic response from Scopus containing 3 records can be:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<search-results xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom"
xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
xmlns:opensearch="http://a9.com/-/spec/opensearch/1.1/"
xmlns:prism="http://prismstandard.org/namespaces/basic/2.0/"
xmlns:atom="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom">

  <opensearch:totalResults>3</opensearch:totalResults>

  <opensearch:startIndex>0</opensearch:startIndex>

  <opensearch:itemsPerPage>3</opensearch:itemsPerPage>

  <opensearch:Query role="request" searchTerms="(misha boychuk)" startPage="0"/>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<link ref="self" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/search/scopus?start=0&count=25&query=%28misha+boychuk%29&view=COMPLETE" type="application/xml"/>

<link ref="first" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/search/scopus?start=0&count=25&query=%28misha+boychuk%29&view=COMPLETE" type="application/xml"/>

<entry>

<link ref="self" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/85056894828"/>

<link ref="author-affiliation" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/85056894828?field=author,affiliation"/>

<link ref="scopus" href="https://www.scopus.com/inward/record.uri?partnerID=HzOxMe3b&scp=85056894828&origin=inward"/>

<link ref="scopus-citedby" href="https://www.scopus.com/inward/citedby.uri?partnerID=HzOxMe3b&scp=85056894828&origin=inward"/>

<prism:url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/85056894828</prism:url>

<dc:identifier>SCOPUS_ID:85056894828</dc:identifier>

<eid>2-s2.0-85056894828</eid>

<dc:title>Moss flora of Zeysky State Nature Reserve (Tukuringra Range, Amur Province, Russia)</dc:title>

<dc:creator>Dudov S.</dc:creator>

<prism:publicationName>Botanica Pacifica</prism:publicationName>

<prism:issn>22264701</prism:issn>

<prism:eIssn>24103713</prism:eIssn>

<prism:volume>7</prism:volume>

<prism:issueIdentifier>2</prism:issueIdentifier>

<prism:pageRange>83-104</prism:pageRange>

<prism:coverDate>2018-11-01</prism:coverDate>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<prism:coverDisplayDate>1 November 2018</prism:coverDisplayDate>

<prism:doi>10.17581/bp.2018.07204</prism:doi>

<dc:description>© Botanical Garden-Institute FEB RAS. 2018. An annotated list of the moss flora of Zeysky Nature Reserve is presented. It includes 310 species, with 140 species newly recorded for the reserve and 25 species new for Amur Province, including two species, Hondaella caperata and Hyophila involuta from the Red Data Book of Russian Federation. Other interesting records include recently described species (Amphidium asiaticum, Hedwigia kuzenevae, Sphagnum mirum), species on the western border of their distribution (Cryphaea amurensis, Dicranum pacificum, Hondaella caperata, Leucodon coreensis and Stereodon calcicola), on the southern edge of its distribution (Psilopilum cavifolium) and rare species with scattered localities in the southern Far East (Hyophila involuta, Seligeria donniana). A comparison with other moss floras in Asian Russia of about the same area indicates that the moss flora of Zeisky Reserve is more similar to other floras of the Amur River basin and also to Transbaicalian floras, rather than to the floras of Primorsky Territory, as the latter is much more enriched by East Asian flora elements.</dc:description>

<citedby-count>1</citedby-count>

<affiliation>

<affiliation-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60110534</affiliation-url>

<afid>60110534</afid>

<affilname>Tsitsin Main Botanical Garden, Russian Academy of Sciences</affilname>

<affiliation-city>Moscow</affiliation-city>

<affiliation-country>Russian Federation</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<affiliation>

<affiliation-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60007457</affiliation-url>

<afid>60007457</afid>

<affilname>Lomonosov Moscow State University</affilname>

<affiliation-city>Moscow</affiliation-city>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<affiliation-country>Russian Federation</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<affiliation>

<affiliation-
url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/116497163</affiliation-url>

<afid>116497163</afid>

<affilname>Zeya State Nature Reserve</affilname>

<affiliation-city/>

<affiliation-country>Russian Federation</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<prism:aggregationType>Journal</prism:aggregationType>

<subtype>ar</subtype>

<subtypeDescription>Article</subtypeDescription>

<author-count limit="100" total="5">5</author-count>

<author seq="1">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/57189892516</author-url>

<authid>57189892516</authid>

<authname>Dudov S.</authname>

<surname>Dudov</surname>

<given-name>Sergey V.</given-name>

<initials>S.V.</initials>

<afid>60007457</afid>

<afid>116497163</afid>

</author>

<author seq="2">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/54401367100</author-url>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<authid>54401367100</authid>

<authname>Kozhin M.</authname>

<surname>Kozhin</surname>

<given-name>Mikhail N.</given-name>

<initials>M.N.</initials>

<afid>60007457</afid>

</author>

<author seq="3">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/55856047600</author-url>

<authid>55856047600</authid>

<authname>Fedosov V.</authname>

<surname>Fedosov</surname>

<given-name>Vladimir E.</given-name>

<initials>V.E.</initials>

<afid>60007457</afid>

</author>

<author seq="4">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/7003301657</author-url>

<authid>7003301657</authid>

<authname>Ignatova E.</authname>

<surname>Ignatova</surname>

<given-name>Elena A.</given-name>

<initials>E.A.</initials>

<afid>60007457</afid>

</author>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<author seq="5">
<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/6603847397</author-url>
<authid>6603847397</authid>
<authname>Ignatov M.</authname>
<surname>Ignatov</surname>
<given-name>Michael S.</given-name>
<initials>M.S.</initials>
<afid>60007457</afid>
<afid>60110534</afid>
</author>
<authkeywords>Altitude zonation | Far East | Moss | Phytogeography | Zeysky Reserve | Ботаническая география | Высотная поясность | Дальний Восток | Зейский заповедник | мхи</authkeywords>
<source-id>21100806944</source-id>
<fund-acr>RSF</fund-acr>
<fund-no>181400121</fund-no>
<fund-sponsor>Russian Science Foundation</fund-sponsor>
<openaccess>1</openaccess>
<openaccessFlag>true</openaccessFlag>
<freetoread>
<value>all</value>
<value>publisherfree2read</value>
</freetoread>
<freetoreadLabel>
<value>All Open Access</value>
<value>Bronze</value>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

</freetoreadLabel>

</entry>

<entry>

<link ref="self" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/85056898644"/>

<link ref="author-affiliation" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/85056898644?field=author,affiliation"/>

<link ref="scopus" href="https://www.scopus.com/inward/record.uri?partnerID=HzOxMe3b&scp=85056898644&origin=inward"/>

<link ref="scopus-citedby" href="https://www.scopus.com/inward/citedby.uri?partnerID=HzOxMe3b&scp=85056898644&origin=inward"/>

<prism:url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/85056898644</prism:url>

<dc:identifier>SCOPUS_ID:85056898644</dc:identifier>

<eid>2-s2.0-85056898644</eid>

<dc:title>Mosses of the southern Russian Far East, an annotated check-list</dc:title>

<dc:creator>Cherdantseva V.</dc:creator>

<prism:publicationName>Botanica Pacifica</prism:publicationName>

<prism:issn>22264701</prism:issn>

<prism:eIssn>24103713</prism:eIssn>

<prism:volume>7</prism:volume>

<prism:issueIdentifier>2</prism:issueIdentifier>

<prism:pageRange>53-81</prism:pageRange>

<prism:coverDate>2018-11-01</prism:coverDate>

<prism:coverDisplayDate>1 November 2018</prism:coverDisplayDate>

<prism:doi>10.17581/bp.2018.07206</prism:doi>

<dc:description>© Botanical Garden-Institute FEB RAS. 2018. The check-list of mosses of the southern part of the Russian Far East includes 816 species and 10 infraspecific taxa with

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

references on their distribution in seven floristic regions within Primorsky and Khabarovsky Territories, Amurskaya and Sakhlinskaya Provinces and Evreiskaya Autonomous District. Seventy one species are excluded in the course of the check-list compilation, and 59 are commented as doubtful and erroneously reported from some of the Far Eastern regions, while 8 of them doubtful for the southern part of Russian Far East in general.</dc:description>

<citedby-count>7</citedby-count>

<affiliation>

<affiliation-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60110534</affiliation-url>

<afid>60110534</afid>

<affilname>Tsitsin Main Botanical Garden, Russian Academy of Sciences</affilname>

<affiliation-city>Moscow</affiliation-city>

<affiliation-country>Russian Federation</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<affiliation>

<affiliation-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60110166</affiliation-url>

<afid>60110166</afid>

<affilname>Botanical Garden-Institute FEB RAS</affilname>

<affiliation-city>Vladivostok</affiliation-city>

<affiliation-country>Russian Federation</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<affiliation>

<affiliation-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60103842</affiliation-url>

<afid>60103842</afid>

<affilname>Central Siberian Botanical Garden, SB RAS</affilname>

<affiliation-city>Novosibirsk</affiliation-city>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<affiliation-country>Russian Federation</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<affiliation>

<affiliation-
url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60007457</affiliation-url>

<afid>60007457</afid>

<affilname>Lomonosov Moscow State University</affilname>

<affiliation-city>Moscow</affiliation-city>

<affiliation-country>Russian Federation</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<prism:aggregationType>Journal</prism:aggregationType>

<subtype>ar</subtype>

<subtypeDescription>Article</subtypeDescription>

<author-count limit="100" total="7">7</author-count>

<author seq="1">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/6504776522</author-url>

<authid>6504776522</authid>

<authname>Cherdantseva V.</authname>

<surname>Cherdantseva</surname>

<given-name>Valentina Ya</given-name>

<initials>V.Y.</initials>

<afid>60103842</afid>

</author>

<author seq="2">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/57193766939</author-url>

<authid>57193766939</authid>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<authname>Pisarenko O.</authname>

<surname>Pisarenko</surname>

<given-name>Olga Yu</given-name>

<initials>O.Y.</initials>

<afid>60103842</afid>

</author>

<author seq="3">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/6603847397</author-url>

<authid>6603847397</authid>

<authname>Ignatov M.</authname>

<surname>Ignatov</surname>

<given-name>Michael S.</given-name>

<initials>M.S.</initials>

<afid>60007457</afid>

<afid>60110534</afid>

</author>

<author seq="4">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/7003301657</author-url>

<authid>7003301657</authid>

<authname>Ignatova E.</authname>

<surname>Ignatova</surname>

<given-name>Elena A.</given-name>

<initials>E.A.</initials>

<afid>60007457</afid>

</author>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<author seq="5">
<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/55856047600</author-url>
<authid>55856047600</authid>
<authname>Fedosov V.</authname>
<surname>Fedosov</surname>
<given-name>Vladimir E.</given-name>
<initials>V.E.</initials>
<afid>60007457</afid>
</author>
<author seq="6">
<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/57189892516</author-url>
<authid>57189892516</authid>
<authname>Dudov S.</authname>
<surname>Dudov</surname>
<given-name>Sergey V.</given-name>
<initials>S.V.</initials>
<afid>60007457</afid>
</author>
<author seq="7">
<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/57201079804</author-url>
<authid>57201079804</authid>
<authname>Bakalin V.</authname>
<surname>Bakalin</surname>
<given-name>Vadim A.</given-name>
<initials>V.A.</initials>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<afid>60110166</afid>

</author>

<authkeywords>Amurskaya Province | Biodiversity | Bryophyte | Evreiskaya Autonomous District | Flora | Khabarovsky Territory | Primorsky Territory | Sakhlinskaya Province | Synonymy | Taxonomy | Амурская область | Биоразнообразие | Еврейская автономная область | мхи | Приморский край | Сахалинская область | Таксономия | Флора | Хабаровский край</authkeywords>

<source-id>21100806944</source-id>

<fund-acr>RSF</fund-acr>

<fund-no>18-14-00121</fund-no>

<fund-sponsor>Russian Science Foundation</fund-sponsor>

<openaccess>1</openaccess>

<openaccessFlag>true</openaccessFlag>

<freetoread>

<value>all</value>

<value>publisherfree2read</value>

</freetoread>

<freetoreadLabel>

<value>All Open Access</value>

<value>Bronze</value>

</freetoreadLabel>

</entry>

<entry>

<link ref="self" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/85030554178"/>

<link ref="author-affiliation" href="https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/85030554178?field=author,affiliation"/>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<link ref="scopus" href="https://www.scopus.com/inward/record.uri?partnerID=HzOxMe3b&scp=85030554178&origin=inward"/>

<link ref="scopus-citedby" href="https://www.scopus.com/inward/citedby.uri?partnerID=HzOxMe3b&scp=85030554178&origin=inward"/>

<prism:url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/abstract/scopus_id/85030554178</prism:url>

<dc:identifier>SCOPUS_ID:85030554178</dc:identifier>

<eid>2-s2.0-85030554178</eid>

<dc:title>A revision of the genus seligeria (Seligeriaceae, bryophyta) in russia inferred from molecular data</dc:title>

<dc:creator>Fedosov V.E.</dc:creator>

<prism:publicationName>Phytotaxa</prism:publicationName>

<prism:issn>11793155</prism:issn>

<prism:eIssn>11793163</prism:eIssn>

<prism:volume>323</prism:volume>

<prism:issueIdentifier>1</prism:issueIdentifier>

<prism:pageRange>27-50</prism:pageRange>

<prism:coverDate>2017-09-26</prism:coverDate>

<prism:coverDisplayDate>26 September 2017</prism:coverDisplayDate>

<prism:doi>10.11646/phytotaxa.323.1.2</prism:doi>

<dc:description>© 2017 Magnolia Press. The genus Seligeria is revised based on morphological and DNA sequence data of nuclear ITS and chloroplastic trnL-F. Fifteen species from most infrageneric units of the genus are recovered in two well supported phylogenetic clusters that are also distinctive in morphology. The clade with the type species of the genus, S. pusilla, includes also S. donniana, S. brevifolia, S. calcarea, S. patula, S. tristichoides, S. trifaria, and S. oelandica. These species are characterized by short, cupulate or turbinate capsules widened towards the mouth, and the lack of a stem central strand. Another clade includes species with rather long, mainly ovate to cylindrical capsules and more or less developed stem central strand: S. campylopoda, S. recurvata, S. subimmersa, S. diversifolia, and S. polaris. These two clusters do not show sister relationships, but the second one appears more closely

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

related to the Blindia clade. To resolve the apparent paraphyly, the latter phylogenetic group is segregated in a genus Blindiadelphus. In some aspects of morphology and ecology it is intermediate between Seligeria s. str. and Blindia, but differs from both genera in subquadrate upper leaf cells and thin- to moderately thick-walled rectangular exothecial cells. Molecular phylogenetic analyses revealed heterogeneity within the specimens previously referred to Blindiadelphus campylopodus, indicating a presence in Asian Russia of an undescribed species that is described here as Blindiadelphus sibiricus. It differs from B. campylopodus by the larger spores and typically rounded leaf apices. The isotype specimen of S. galinae appeared to be nearly identical to S. donniana in the sequences of ITS and trnL-F, and examination of morphology revealed no substantial differences between these species. Thus, we consider S. galinae as a synonym of S. donniana. The genus Blindiadelphus includes species of Seligeria subg. Blindiadelphus and S. subg. Cyrtoseligeria, which however are found intermingled in the molecular phylogenetic analysis. Thus the genus Blindiadelphus is accepted without any infrageneric taxa. The phylogenetic tree is congruent with the subdivision of the genus Seligeria s.str into subg. Seligeria, subg. Anodon, subg. Megalosporia and one newly established subgenus Robustidontia for S. brevifolia.</dc:description>

<citedby-count>6</citedby-count>

<affiliation>

<affiliation-
url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60110534</affiliation-url>

<afid>60110534</afid>

<affilname>Tsitsin Main Botanical Garden, Russian Academy of Sciences</affilname>

<affiliation-city>Moscow</affiliation-city>

<affiliation-country>Russian Federation</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<affiliation>

<affiliation-
url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/affiliation/affiliation_id/60007457</affiliation-url>

<afid>60007457</afid>

<affilname>Lomonosov Moscow State University</affilname>

<affiliation-city>Moscow</affiliation-city>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<affiliation-country>Russian Federation</affiliation-country>

</affiliation>

<prism:aggregationType>Journal</prism:aggregationType>

<subtype>ar</subtype>

<subtypeDescription>Article</subtypeDescription>

<author-count limit="100" total="4">4</author-count>

<author seq="1">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/55856047600</author-url>

<authid>55856047600</authid>

<authname>Fedosov V.E.</authname>

<surname>Fedosov</surname>

<given-name>Vladimir E.</given-name>

<initials>V.E.</initials>

<afid>60007457</afid>

</author>

<author seq="2">

<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/56996923100</author-url>

<authid>56996923100</authid>

<authname>Fedorova A.V.</authname>

<surname>Fedorova</surname>

<given-name>Alina V.</given-name>

<initials>A.V.</initials>

<afid>60007457</afid>

</author>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

<author seq="3">
<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/7003301657</author-url>
<authid>7003301657</authid>
<authname>Ignatova E.A.</authname>
<surname>Ignatova</surname>
<given-name>Elena A.</given-name>
<initials>E.A.</initials>
<afid>60007457</afid>
</author>
<author seq="4">
<author-url>https://api.elsevier.com/content/author/author_id/6603847397</author-url>
<authid>6603847397</authid>
<authname>Ignatov M.S.</authname>
<surname>Ignatov</surname>
<given-name>Michael S.</given-name>
<initials>M.S.</initials>
<afid>60007457</afid>
<afid>60110534</afid>
</author>
<authkeywords>Blindia | Blindiadelphus | Cyrtoseligeria | Grimmiales | ITS | Molecular phylogenetics | Russia | Seligeria | TrnL-F</authkeywords>
<source-id>21100209326</source-id>
<fund-acr>RSF</fund-acr>
<fund-no>14-50-00029</fund-no>
<fund-sponsor>Russian Science Foundation</fund-sponsor>
<openaccess>0</openaccess>

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
    <openaccessFlag>false</openaccessFlag>
  </entry>
</search-results>
```


---

3. For each record a check is made if a publication with the same metadata dc.identifier.scopus as the record does not already exist. If it does not exist, create a new workspaceItem in the dedicated collection (contained in the property scopus.importworkspaceitem.collection-id). the metadata that are inserted into the new workspaceitem are configured in the scopus-integration.xml file

The following fields must also be configured in the ***dspace.cfg*** file:

directorios.community-id : uuid of the community where to retrieve items of the type Person

scopus.importworkspaceitem.collection-id : uuid of the collection into which the workspaceitems will be placed

Rate limit

In order to avoid huge load on Scopus, it is possible to limit the maximum number of objects for which metrics must be updated at each process run. This is possible by setting either `-l --limit` parameter (as stated in previous paragraph) as script option or by setting the `importworkspaceitem.limit` in DSpace-CRIS 7 configuration. Update process will always start importing publications for suitable researchers for which publications from Scopus have never been imported and then importing publications for researchers having the earliest date for last Scopus publications import.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Usage statistics data generators

In **statistics.xml** file it is possible to configure one or many generators to be used to extract statistics data for a given DSpace object or objects associated to it by mean of DSpace-CRIS inverse relations mechanism.

Currently available generators, all implementations of `org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.UsageReportGenerator`, are:

Java Class	Extracted Data
`org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TopCitiesGenerator`	List of cities from where DSpace Object, or its related Objects, visits are coming, sorted by number of visits in decreasing order
`org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TopCountriesGenerator`	List of countries from where DSpace Object, or its related Objects, visits are coming, sorted by number of visits in decreasing order
`org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TopItemsGenerator`	Usage report of the items most popular over the entire site or a specific community, collection
`org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TotalDownloadsAndVisitsGenerator`	Number of times a DSpace Object, or its related Objects, have been visited and its attachments have been downloaded
`org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TotalDownloadsGenerator`	Number of times a DSpace Object, or its related Objects, attachments have been downloaded
`org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TotalVisitGenerator`	Number of times a DSpace Object, or its related Objects, attachments have been visited
`org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TotalVisitPerPeriodGenerator`	Number of times a DSpace Object, or its related Objects, attachments have been visited in a period of time, grouped by a period duration (month by month, year by year, etc.)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

For each generator, following properties are provided:

- **viewMode**: rendering of data, possible values are: table (default) , chart.line, chart.bar, map (geographical map)
- **maxResults**: maximum number of statistical data to be returned
- **relation**: If defined, it instructs the generator to extract data related to DSpaceObject received in input by mean of this inverse relation. This value, should match to one of inverse relations defined in **discovery.xml** file, for the type of DSpaceObject for which generator will provide data.

For `org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TotalVisitPerPeriodGenerator` implementation, “periodType” and “increment” fields are provided and will be used by solr query responsible of extracting period related statistics. “periodType” specifies period granularity (“year”, “month” or “day”), “increment” is used to define period steps, for example, an increment of 1 for a “month” periodType will extract visits grouped 1 month per time. This configuration

```
<bean id="totalVisitPerPeriodGenerator" class="org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TotalVisitPerPer
        <property name="viewMode" value="chart.line"/>
        <property name="maxResults" value="6"/>
        <property name="periodType" value="month"/>
        <property name="increment" value="1"/>
</bean>
```

extracts item visits of last 6 months, grouped by single month.

An simple generator, which extracts usage data for item received in input is configured in this way

```
<bean id="totalVisitGenerator" class="org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.TotalVisitGenerator">
        <property name="viewMode" value="table"/>
</bean>
```

while this other generator will extract data related to objects related to item received in input by mean of inverse relation “RELATION.Person.researchoutputs“ defined in **discovery.xml** file

```
<bean id="totalVisitGeneratorRelationPersonResearchoutputs" class="org.dspace.app.rest.statist
        <property name="viewMode" value="table"/>
        <property name="relation" value="RELATION.Person.researchoutputs"/>
</bean>
```

statistics.xml file entry point to define generators mapping is the bean of type `org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.StatisticsReportsConfiguration`. Its “mapping” property contains a map between DSpaceObject instance types and a list of

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

`org.dspace.app.rest.model.UsageReportCategoryRest` instances. For each of those instances, following properties are set:

- **categoryType**: keyword identifying generated report(s) category
- **reports**: a List of org.dspace.app.rest.statistics.UsageReportGenerator instances (see above), which will be used to extract usage data and statistics for a given DSpaceObject and/or other DSpace Objects related to it.

DSpaceObject instance types defined as "key" in "mapping" map could be:

- site
- community
- collection
- item
- item of a specific type (i.e. "item-Person", "item-Publication", etc.)

REST contracts to obtain statistics data are defined at Rest7Contract/statistics-categories.md at dspace-cris-7 · 4Science/Rest7Contract

Rest7Contract/statistics-reports.md at dspace-cris-7 · 4Science/Rest7Contract

On DSpace-CRIS, statistics are available to logged users at link

http(s)://<dspace-cris-base-url>/statistics/items/<dspace-object-id>

Usage statistics on database

By mean of "`store-metrics`" process, which can be triggered via processes UI section or CLI, it is possible to generate view and download usage statistics for each item part of DSpace-CRIS repository, and have them stored as Item's metric in cris_metrics table. In this way, view and download data can be made available within a DSpace-CRIS Item metrics box.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Run script with dspacerestprocess

How to run scripts in cron?

As of 2023.02.07 release a script named dspacerestprocess as been introduced, in order to run DSpace processes from CLI directly as they were requested from the UI.

In order to use the `dspacerestprocess` the following property should be set in the local.cfg with a machine token

`dspace.cli.jwt` =

> To use the machine token it is important to have configured the property
>
> jwt.login.token.secret = <some random generated complex string>
>
> in the local.cfg.
>
> This property **must be set and tomcat restarted before** that the machine token can be generated otherwise this token will became invalid as soon as tomcat is restarted

Please note that the `dspacerestprocess` script requires a slightly different format for the argument to pass to the script

- **normal parameters** must be passed in the form `-<key>=<value>`, this include the case where the parameter doesn't have any value (i.e. if you need to pass the option `-b` without any value you need to put `-b=`
- a **file parameter,** if you need to provide a file as an input of the script make sure to have a `-f=<file-name>` parameter and a `--file <path-to-the-file-on-the-server>`

Test if scripts in cron work

Example: if you want to run the `index-discovery` task from the command line, you have to run the following command:

```
./dspacerestprocess index-discovery -b=
```

> Please note the `=` after the `-b` that is required due to the differences in dealing with parameters, explained in the previous paragraph

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

How to configure and manage the translations

In this page we will describe how to enable and configure the multilingual support.

The platform allows a full internationalization of the UIs for both the frontend than the backend. To enable the support for multiple language the following properties must be defined in the dspace configuration

```
# Default Locale
# A Locale in the form country or country_language or country_language_variant
# if no default locale is defined the server default locale will be used.
default.locale = en

# All the Locales, that are supported by this instance of DSpace
# A comma-separated list of Locales. All types of Locales country, country_language, country_
# Note that the appropriate file are present, especially that all the Messages_x.properties a
# may be used, e. g:
webui.supported.locales = en, es
```

The backend uses the JAVA messages properties file to translate text used in the REST API or dynamically resolved in other template. Such files MUST be available as resource in the JAVA classpatch of the webapp or the command line scripts. The English file can be used as default to make further translation, community managed translations are available in the dspace-api-lang github project.

The submission forms are configured via the submission-forms.xml configuration file that can be replicated with language postfix (i.e. `submission-forms_es.xml`) to provide input screens specific for each language. Similarly, the notification messages can be translated providing template in the different language.

The angular frontend uses JSON files to resolve keys in actual labels for the users. The English file can be used as default to make further translation, community managed translations are available in the same folder. The file must be named using the ISO 639-1 code of the language and the extension `.json5` (i.e `es.json5`)

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

User agreement

User agreement filter configuration
User agreement editing
User agreement ignore

Once logged in, the user who has not already accepted the terms and conditions must read and agree to the End User Agreement. After logging in, these users are then redirected to the **info/end-user-agreement** page which shows them the terms of use in their language, if available, or in English. Until the user declares that he has accepted the user agreement, he cannot browse other pages.

User agreement filter configuration

In order not to allow users who have not accepted the terms and conditions to be able to freely contact the REST endpoints, a security filter has been implemented through the class UserAgreementFilter which returns an error response in case the user had not already accepted the user agreement.

The filter can be disabled with the property **user-agreement.enabled** and can be configured not to block requests to specific endpoints by setting the property **user-agreement.open-path-patterns**.

The filter checks if the user has accepted the terms or not by reading this information in the jwt token (userAgreementAccepted attribute). This attribute is set during login by the UserAgreementClaimProvider provider based on the presence or absence of metadata dspace.agreements.end-user with a value of true among the metadata of the ePerson associated with the current user. The same provider in the parse phase of the jwt then set the userAgreementAccepted attribute of the request with the value present in the jwt itself so that it can then be read later by the filter.

Once the terms and conditions have been accepted, the user can continue browsing the site normally and will not have to accept the same terms again at the next login, except if the administrator has changed them in the meantime and forced a new acceptance by all users. (see **User agreement editing**).

The metadata **dspace.agreements.end-user** associated with the ePerson is used to store the information related to the acceptance or not of the terms and conditions.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

To not allow the user to browse the application if he has not already accepted the user agreement and to show him the page with these agreements, check/filters have been added both on the Angular side and on the REST side:

- Angular side the **EndUserAgreementCurrentUserGuard** redirect the user to the user agreement acceptance page if the current user has not already accepted them (the presence of the metadata dspace.agreements.end-user with value "true" is checked)
- REST side the **UserAgreementFilter** blocks calls to REST endpoints, returning a response with error code 403 Forbidden, if the current user wants to access endpoints that require a preliminary acceptance of the terms and conditions.

User agreement editing

> The administrator has a specific page available on **admin/edit-user-agreement** to modify the terms and conditions in the various languages available. This page shows the texts of the user agreement in a series of textarea, one for each language, and allows them to be modified.

The various translations of the user agreement text are stored in the **dc.rights** metadata of the **site** object.

Once the editing is completed, by clicking on the save button, the administrator can choose whether to force all users to accept the new terms at their next login or not. This forcing is implemented by deleting all the values of the metadata dspace.agreements.end-user present in the database. To do this, a specific script called **metadata-deletion** is used; this script receives as an input parameter the name of the metadata for which its values must be deleted.

User agreement ignore

It is possible to allow an eperson to call rest endpoint without forcing such eperson to accept user agreement. By setting the metadata '`dspace.agreements.ignore`' to 'true' for an eperson, this person will be able to login and consume REST endpoint as authenticated user without forcing the acceptance of User agreement.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

How to configure the notification system

The email server settings are configured in the `dspace.cfg` (smtp server to use, credentials, from),

The application uses named email template build with Apache Velocity. The template are stored in the /config/email the **i18n support** can be added providing **template file with language postfix** (i.e. register, register_es, register_it).

Here is an example of a notification template (`/config/emails/register`)

```
#set($subject = "${config.get('dspace.name')} Account Registration")

To complete registration for a DSpace account, please click the link

below:

  ${params[0]}

If you need assistance with your account, please email

${config.get("mail.admin")} or call us at xxx-555-xxxx.

The DSpace Team
```

`#set($MAIL-HEADER = value)` → allows to set a mail header such as the subject, a ccn, etc.

`${config.get('PARAM’)}` → provides access to a configuration parameters

`${params[0]}` → provides access to parameters specific of the event to notify, they are usually documented as comment at the start of the template

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Notification Broker

This feature is the result of the OpenAIRE Advance Open Call for Innovation Project “Enrich local data via the OpenAIRE Graph” awarded to 4Science see https://www.4science.it/en/2020/09/07/openaire-advance-premia-4science-per-il-progetto-enrich-local-data-via-the-openaire-graph-fase-2/

The detailed documentation is maintained on a dedicated project website Document

NOTE: Data Correction feature need a json that should be downloaded by this client GitHub - openaire/broker-cmdline-client: Command line client to access notification records from the OpenAIRE Broker public API . We have also PR in Official DSpace to have out-of-the-box this client see Add a correction service to dspace to enhance the data quality (was Enrich local data via the OpenAIRE Graph) by LucaGiamminonni · Pull Request #8184 · DSpace/DSpace

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Items export

The item export functionality allows users to export the metadata of one or multiple items in a specific format among those configured. Based on the type and number of entities to be exported, it is possible to obtain results with different formats (XML, JSON, PDF, CSV etc...).

The two main export modes are the **single item export** and the **multiple items export**. Each of these two modes is associated with a specific script. With the same type of entity to be exported, the cardinality of the items to be exported (one or many) can affects the available export result formats. For example, if you decide to export a single researcher profile the available formats could be XML, JSON, PDF or RTF, while if you choose to export many profiles you could do it in XML, JSON, CSV and XSL. However, the available formats are not static but can be configured: it is possible to establish both which information to export and the structure of the file itself. The configuration of export formats is based on a series of editable text files that act as **templates**.

For example, export an item with the following template:

```
<person>
  <name>@dc.title@</name>
  <knows-languages>
    <language>@person.knowsLanguage@</language>
  </knows-languages>
</person>
```

might produce the following xml file:

```
<person>
  <name>John Smith</name>
  <knows-languages>
    <language>English</language>
    <language>Italian</language>
  </knows-languages>
</person>
```

StreamDisseminationCrosswalk and ItemExportCrosswalk

The export logic is implemented by a set of classes that implement the **ItemExportCrosswalk** interface and that serialize in a specific format one or multiple items. This interface extends **StreamDisseminationCrosswalk** interface and it allows to distinguish the classes that can be used for exporting the item in the various formats available. The current implementations used by the export functionality to obtain the items in a specific format are:

- **ReferCrosswalk:** Generates a textual representation of the item/items starting from a template file in which there are a set of placeholders.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **DocumentCrosswalk:** Generates a document starting from the chosen item in the configured format (such as PDF or RTF). This implementation is based on an XSL transformation made from a template file written with the XSL-FO language.
- **TabularCrosswalk**: Abstract implementation that, starting from the items chosen for export, generates a table structure with configurable headings starting from a template file. The actual format of the table is determined by the classes that extend this abstract class. Currently available implementations are:
  - **XlsCrosswalk**: the data of the items in the tabular form is written into an xls file
  - **CsvCrosswalk**: items metadata are exported in csv format
- **CSLItemDataCrosswalk**: Generates textual representation using the Citation Style Language (CSL), an XML-based format to describe the formatting of citations, notes and bibliographies.

ReferCrosswalk

The ReferCrosswalk allows to serialize the metadata of an item in a textual format that mirrors that of the configured template. ReferCrosswalk bean configuration example:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.ReferCrosswalk" id="referCrosswalkPers
  <property name="templateFileName" value="crosswalks/template/person-json.template"/>
  <property name="mimeType" value="application/json; charset=UTF-8"/>
  <property name="fileName" value="person.json"/>
  <property name="entityType" value="Person"/>
  <property name="crosswalkMode" value="#{T(org.dspace.content.crosswalk.CrosswalkMode).SINGL
  <property name="multipleItemsTemplateFileName" value="crosswalks/template/persons-json.temp
  <property name="converter" ref="jsonValueConverter" />
  <property name="linesPostProcessor" ref="jsonPostProcessor" />
</bean>
```

In the example shown, a ReferCrosswalk is configured to export items in xml format according to the template named crosswalks/template/person-xml.template. The configuration also indicates the template used to export multiple items and a converter to process the values obtained from the item before inserting them into the xml itself. Specifically, the properties to be configured are:

- **templateFileName**: the path of the template to use relative to the DSpace configuration folder
- **mimeType:** the format of the file obtained by processing the item; it should be consistent with the configured template.
- **fileName**: the default name of the file that can be generated starting from the ReferCrosswalk result
- **entityType**: the type of the items that can be processed by this instance of the ReferCrosswalk
- **crosswalkMode:** indicates whether the instance being configured can be used for single export (CrosswalkMode.SINGLE), multiple export (CrosswalkMode.MULTIPLE) or for both

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

(CrosswalkMode.SINGLE_AND_MULTIPLE). If not specified, CrosswalkMode.SINGLE is considered.

- **multipleItemsTemplateFileName**: the template path to be used to process multiple items; if not specified, the configured instance will not support multiple export
- **converter**: implementation of org.springframework.core.convert.converter.Converter<S,T> which allows to process the values to be entered in the xml. For example thi converter can be used to escape the special characters of the specific format.
- **linesPostProcessor**: implementation of java.util.function.Consumer<List<String>> to process all the lines of the export result before actually writing them to the outputstream

The template that is used to produce the result in a given format is a text file of many lines in which can be placed a series of **placeholders**: the result of the process corresponds to a file similar to the template in which the data relative to the processed items are inserted instead of these placeholders. Each line of the template can contain at most one placeholder; in case one line does not contain a placeholder this line will be reported identical in the generated result. If a placeholder needs to be replaced by multiple values (for example due to multiple values of a metadata) the entire row is duplicated for each value to be written.

The placeholders are marked with the @ and depending on the type the effect on the output may be different. There are 5 type of placeholders:

- **metadata**: can be used to indicate that the specified metadata value must be entered instead of the placeholder. The syntax of this placeholder is **@<metadata-field>@**, where <metadata-field> represents a metadata field with the various sections divided by a period. Examples: @dc.title@, @dc.date.issued@
- **metadata-group**: placeholder with which some lines of the template can be delimited to indicate that the whole section must be repeated for each set of nested metadata identified. The syntax of this placeholder is **@group.<metadata-field>.start@** to delimit the beginning of the section to be replicated and **@group.<metadata-field>.end@** to indicate the end, where <metadata-field> is the metadata representing the group with its various sections separated by "-".

```
@group.dc-contributor-author.start@
<Author>
    <DisplayName>@dc.contributor.author@</DisplayName>
    <Affiliation>
      <OrgUnit>
        <Name>@oairecerif.author.affiliation@</Name>
      </OrgUnit>
    </Affiliation>
</Author>
@group.dc-contributor-author.end@
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **virtual field**: placeholder to be replaced with the results of the specified virtual field. The syntax of this placeholder is **@virtual.<name>.<qualifiers>@,** where name represents the virtual field identifiers and the qualifiers represents a set of info usefull for the virtual field processing divided by period.
  For more details see the **Virtual Field** section.

```
<Type>@virtual.mapConverter.fundingTypes.dc-type@</Type>
```

- **relation**: placeholder with which some lines of the template can be delimited to indicate that the whole section must be repeated for each item which has a specific relationship with the item being written. The syntax of this placeholder is **@relation.<relationName>.start@** to delimit the beginning of the section to be replicated and **@relation.<relationName>.end@** to indicate the end, where <relationName> could be:
  - the metadata that contains the relationship with the other item through authority, with the various sections separated by "-"
  - the last section of one of the discovery configuration named RELATION.<entityType>.<relationName>, where entityType is the type of the item being written.

  Please note: in the lines placed between the relation placeholders of start and end, the references are no longer made to the original item being written but to the related items identified: any metadata to be written will therefore be read by these last items and not by the original item.

```
@relation.oairecerif-funder.start@
<OrgUnit id="@virtual.id@">
    <Name>@dc.title@</Name>
    <Acronym>@oairecerif.acronym@</Acronym>
</OrgUnit>
@relation.oairecerif-funder.end@
```

- **if**: placeholder with which some lines of the template can be delimited to indicate that the whole section must be printed or not based on a condition evaluation. The syntax of this placeholder is
  @if.[not.]<conditonName>.[qualifiers.]start@ to delimit the beginning of the section to be replicated and **@if.[not.]<condtionName>.[qualifiers.]end@** to indicate the end, where:
  - not is an optional section to negate the whole evaluation result
  - qualifiers are a set of data that can be used to evaluate the condition, separated by period
  - conditonName is the name of the particular **condition evaluator** to be used to evaluate the condition. For more details see the **Condition Evaluator** section.

In addition to the previous types of placeholders, which can only be used in the template for the single export, there is the placeholder **@item.template@** that can only be used in the template

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

for multiple export to indicate the point in which to insert, for each item, the single template appropriately filled. Example:

```
{
  "persons": [
    @item.template@,
  ]
}
```

DocumentCrosswalk

DocumentCrosswalk allows to produce a document with the configured format (such as pdf or rtf) starting from a single item. The **Apache FOP Project** is used to produce the document: is a print formatter driven by **XSL formatting objects** (**XSL-FO**) and an output independent formatter. It is a Java application that reads a formatting object (FO) tree and renders the resulting pages to a specified output. So using this project is it possible to create a document starting from an XSL template and an xml file containing the information to be printed. Currently the DocumentCrosswalk can be used to export only single item.
An example of DocumentCrosswalk bean configuration is the following:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.DocumentCrosswalk" id="pdfCrosswalkPers
  <property name="templateFileName" value="crosswalks/template/person-template.xsl"/>
  <property name="fileName" value="person.pdf"/>
  <property name="mimeType" value="application/pdf"/>
  <property name="entityType" value="Person"/>
  <property name="referCrosswalk" ref="referCrosswalkPersonXml"/>
</bean>
```

In the example shown, a DocumentCrosswalk is configured to export item in pdf format according to the template named crosswalks/template/person-template.xsl. Specifically, the properties to be configured are:

- **templateFileName:** the path of the template to use relative to the DSpace configuration folder
- **fileName**: the default name of the file that can be generated starting from the DocumentCrosswalk result
- **mimeType**: the format of the file obtained by processing the item
- **entityType**: the type of the items that can be processed by this instance of the DocumentCrosswalk
- **referCrosswalk:** reference to the ReferCrosswalk to be used to generate the xml representation of the item. This xml representation will then be used by the XSLT transformation to generate the file in XSL-FO format with which the document will be produced.

Example of XSL-FO template that print the title and the description of a Project:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
<xsl:stylesheet version="1.1" xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform" xmlns:fo="http
    <xsl:template match="Project">
        <fo:root xmlns:fo="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Format">
            <fo:layout-master-set>
                <fo:simple-page-master master-name="simpleA4" page-height="29.7cm" page-width
                    <fo:region-body />
                </fo:simple-page-master>
            </fo:layout-master-set>
            <fo:page-sequence master-reference="simpleA4">
                <fo:flow flow-name="xsl-region-body">
                    <fo:block margin-bottom="5mm" padding="2mm">
                        <fo:block font-size="26pt" font-weight="bold" text-align="center" >
                            <xsl:value-of select="Title" />
                        </fo:block>
                    </fo:block>
                    <fo:block font-size="10pt" space-after="5mm" text-align="justify" margin-
                        <xsl:value-of select="Abstract" />
                    </fo:block>
                </fo:flow>
            </fo:page-sequence>
        </fo:root>
    </xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```

The FO processor is configured via an xml file with defined syntax as explained in Apache(tm) FOP: Configuration . The location of such a file can be specified by configuring the property **crosswalk.fop.configuration-path** (the default value is ${dspace.dir}/config/crosswalks/fop/fop-config.xml). With this configuration it is also possible to specify which fonts can be used in the documents to be generated. An example of configuration is:

```
<fop version="1.0">
  <strict-configuration>true</strict-configuration>
  <base>./</base>
  <font-base>./</font-base>
  <renderers>
    <renderer mime="application/pdf">
        <fonts>
           <font kerning="yes" embed-url="NotoSans-Regular.ttf" sub-font="Noto Sans">
                <font-triplet name="Noto Sans" style="normal" weight="normal" />
            </font>
           <font kerning="yes" embed-url="NotoSans-Bold.ttf" sub-font="Noto Sans">
                <font-triplet name="Noto Sans" style="normal" weight="bold" />
            </font>
    </renderer>
  </renderers>
</fop>
```

In this case the Noto Sans font is configured also specifying the name of the file from which to read it (present in the same folder as the configuration file). Once you have provided the fonts you can use them by setting the property **crosswalk.fop.font-family** (you can specify one or more fonts). This property is then used in various XSL documents to set the font-family of the entire document to be generated.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

TabularCrosswalk

The TabularCrosswalk is an abstract class that allows to export multiple items in tabular format. In particular, its extensions CsvCrosswalk and XlsCrosswalk content to produce files in csv and xls format respectively. The values to be shown in these tabular formats with respective headings can be configured through files that act as **templates**: the format of these files is similar to a common properties file in which the key represents the header of the field to be shown and the value represents its value. The values can be:

- a **metadata field**
- a **virtual field** with the syntax **virtual.<name>.<qualifiers>** (similar to the syntax used in the template for the ReferCrosswalk but without the delimiters @)
- a **group of nested metadata** expressed with the syntax **group.<metadata-field>**, where <metadata-field> represent the metadata group with its various sections separated by "-"

Example of template for tabular export:

```
Title = dc.title
Type = virtual.mapConverter.coarTypes.dc-type
Authors = group.dc-contributor-author
```

If a metadataField has several values, they are concatenated with a configurable character (|| by default).

All nested metadata belonging to a group are identified by reading the submission configuration. The various groups are concatenated with a configurable character (|| by default) and the various nested metadata within the group are concatenated with an additional configurable character (/ by default). Considering the template shown above, a possible excel product could have the following content:

Title	Type	Authors
Title1||Title2	http://purl.org/coar/resource_type/c_e9a0	Walter White||Jesse Pinkman
Title3	http://purl.org/coar/resource_type/c_7ad9	John Smith/Company||Edward Red

Instances of the XlsCrosswalk and CsvCrosswalk classes can be configured as follows:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.CsvCrosswalk" id="csvCrosswalkPerson">
  <property name="templateFileName" value="crosswalks/template/person-table.template"/>
  <property name="fileName" value="persons.csv"/>
  <property name="entityType" value="Person"/>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
  <property name="crosswalkMode" value="#{T(org.dspace.content.crosswalk.CrosswalkMode).MULTI
</bean>

<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.XlsCrosswalk" id="xlsCrosswalkPerson">
  <property name="templateFileName" value="crosswalks/template/person-table.template"/>
  <property name="fileName" value="persons.xls"/>
  <property name="sheetName" value="Persons"/>
  <property name="entityType" value="Person"/>
  <property name="crosswalkMode" value="#{T(org.dspace.content.crosswalk.CrosswalkMode).MULTI
</bean>
```

Specifically, the common properties to be configured are:

- **templateFileName:** the path of the template to use relative to the DSpace configuration folder
- **fileName**: the default name of the file that can be generated starting from the DocumentCrosswalk result
- **entityType**: the type of the items that can be processed by this instance of the DocumentCrosswalk
- **crosswalkMode:** indicates whether the instance being configured can be used for single export (CrosswalkMode.SINGLE), multiple export (CrosswalkMode.MULTIPLE) or for both (CrosswalkMode.SINGLE_AND_MULTIPLE).

In addition, the beans of the XlsCrosswalk class have the following configurable properties:

- **sheetName:** the name of the sheet in which to insert the data

For the csv, the following properties allow you to configure the various separator characters:

- **crosswalk.csv.separator.values:** separator between the values of the same metadata
- **crosswalk.csv.separator.nested-values:** separator between groups of nested metadata
- **crosswalk.csv.separator.inside-nested:** separator between nested metadata of same group
- **crosswalk.csv.separator.fields**: separator between values (comma by default)

For the xls, the following properties allow you to configure the various separator characters:

- **crosswalk.xls.separator.values:** separator between the values of the same metadata
- **crosswalk.xls.separator.nested-values:** separator between groups of nested metadata
- **crosswalk.xls.separator.inside-nested:** separator between nested metadata of same group

CSLItemDataCrosswalk

The CSLItemDataCrosswalk class allows to use of the **Citation Style Language** to export **Publication** type items in different formats. This Crosswalk implementation use the **citeproc-java** API to export publications in a certain output format and style. Both the format and the style are configurable among those supported by the API. Instances of the CSLItemDataCrosswalk classes can be configured as follows:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.CSLItemDataCrosswalk" id="referCrosswal
  <property name="style" value="bibtex.csl"/>
  <property name="mimeType" value="application/x-bibtex; charset=UTF-8"/>
  <property name="format" value="text"/>
  <property name="fileName" value="references.bib"/>
  <property name="entityType" value="Publication" />
  <property name="crosswalkMode" value="#{T(org.dspace.content.crosswalk.CrosswalkMode).SINGLE
</bean>
```

Specifically, the properties to be configured are:

- **style:** the CSL style to be adopted (select one from the 9000+ styles provided by CitationStyles.org or set the relative path of a custom csl file in the dspace config dir)
- **mimeType:** the output mime type
- **format**: the output formats. citeproc-java supports several formats, the most common ones are "html" and text" but you can also use "asciidoc", "fo", “rtf" and others.
- **fileName**: the default name of the file that can be generated starting from the DocumentCrosswalk result
- **entityType**: the entity type of the items that the configured crosswalk can process
- **crosswalkMode:** indicates whether the instance being configured can be used for single export (CrosswalkMode.SINGLE), multiple export (CrosswalkMode.MULTIPLE) or for both (CrosswalkMode.SINGLE_AND_MULTIPLE). If not specified, CrosswalkMode.SINGLE is considered.

The CSL processor needs an implementation of **de.undercouch.citeproc.ItemDataProvider** to generate the publications in the specified output. The implementation used in the CSLItemDataCrosswalk is the custom implementation **org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.csl.DSpaceListItemDataProvider** which allows to map the item used in DSpace with all its metadata in objects of the class **CSLItemData** which are used by the citeproc API to produce citations.

A prototype bean of the DSpaceListItemDataProvider class is configured in the Spring **csl-citation.xml** context configuration file with the mapping between the CSLItemData fields and the DSpace item metadata.

Virtual Field

A virtual field is a field whose values are not obtained directly by reading the values of a specific item metadata but are calculated with an additional configurable logic. It allow to add additional logic to the replacement of a placeholder present in a template. To add a new virtual field to be used in the ReferCrosswalk and TabularCrosswalk templates should be provided a new implementation of the **org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.VirtualField** interface.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The set of virtual fields that can be used in the templates must be configured through a bean of the **org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.VirtualFieldMapper** type that contains a map between the names of the virtual fields and the instances of the virtual fields themselves. This Mapper is currently configured into the **crosswalks.xml** file:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.VirtualFieldMapper">
  <constructor-arg>
    <map>
      <entry key="id" value-ref="virtualFieldId" />
      <entry key="reftype" value-ref="virtualFieldRefererType" />
      <entry key="authors" value-ref="virtualFieldAuthors" />
    </map>
  </constructor-arg>
</bean>

<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.VirtualFieldId" id="virt
<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.VirtualFieldRefererType"
<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.VirtualFieldAuthors" id=
```

Currently the provided implementations of the VirtualField interface are:

- org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.**VirtualFieldAuthority** → returns all metadata authorities of the given metadata field for the specific item
- org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.**VirtualFieldAuthors →** returns all dc.contributor.author associated with the given item by concatenating the names with and
- org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.**VirtualFieldBitstream →** creates a temporary file with the contents of a bitstream of a specific bundle. If a different format of the same bitstream is present in the PREVIEW bundle then the content of that bitstream is written in the temporary file. The structure of the virtual field is **virtual.bitstream.{BUNDLE_NAME}.[{dctype}.{format}.{limit}]** where:
  - **BUNDLE_NAME** is the item's bundle name from which to retrive the bitstream
  - **dctype (optional)** if given the process takes only the bitstream with that specifc type
  - **format (optional)** if given the process takes only the bitstream with that specifc format type. The format supported are:
    - **PDF** for pdf file
    - **image** for images. If the bitstream selected is a non-jpeg image then the written image is converted to jpeg format
    - **txt** for plain text file
  - **limit (optional)** if given the process limit the number of bitstream according to this value (starting from the first bitstream in the bundle)

    Examples:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

retrieve all bitstreams	<bitstream>@virtual.bitstream.original@</bitstream> <bitstream>@virtual.bitstream.original.*@</bitstream>
retrieve bitstreams according to a type value	<bitstream>@virtual.bitstream.original.picture@</bitstream>
retrieve bitstreams according to a format value	<bitstream>@virtual.bitstream.original.*.pdf@</bitstream>
retrieve bitstreams according to a type and format value	<bitstream>@virtual.bitstream.original.picture.image@</bitstream>
retrieve limited bitstreams according to a type value	<bitstream>@virtual.bitstream.original.picture.*.1@</bitstream>
retrieve limited bitstreams according to a format value	<bitstream>@virtual.bitstream.original.*.image.2@</bitstream>
retrieve limited bitstreams without type or format	<bitstream>@virtual.bitstream.original.*.*.5@</bitstream>

- org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.**VirtualFieldDateFormatter** → returns either the current date or the value of a metadata formatted with a certain pattern
- org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.**VirtualFieldId** → returns the id of the given item
- org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.**VirtualFieldPersonName** → returns either the first or last name related to the given item, taking the name from the dc.title
- org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.**VirtualFieldCitations** → generates the citation for the given item or, if a relation name is provided, for all the publications related to

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

the given item. The structure of the virtual field is **virtual.citations.{format}.{style}[.{relation-name}.{post-processor}]** where:

- **format** is the citation output format (text, fo, html etc..)
- **style** is the citation style to be applied (apa, chicago etc...)
- **relation-name** (optional) is name of the relation to be used to find the item to be formatted
- **post-processor** (optional) is the name of the post processor to be applied to the generated citations

A post processor for the VirtualFieldCitations is a class that implements the interface org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.postprocessors.**VirtualFieldCitationsPostProcessor** and allow to modify the citations generated via CSL.

- org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.virtualfields.**VirtualFieldVocabularyI18nValuePair** → translates a target metadata using `vocabularies` / `value-pairs` configured for that specific entity by using the right `locale` of the exporting user.

  Examples:

Use Case	Operator
Translate `dc.type` metadata with `publication-coar-types` vocabulary	`@virtual.vocabulary_i18n.dc-type.publication-coar-types@`
Translate `dc.language.iso` metadata using its configured `value-pair`	`@virtual.vocabulary_i18n.dc-language-iso@`

Condition Evaluator

A condition evaluator is a class which allows to evaluate certain conditions on a item while parsing a template to decide whether or not to include certain lines in the final result. A condition evaluator must extends the abstract class **org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.evaluators.ConditionEvaluator** and it must be mapped with his name by inserting it into the map handled by the bean of class **org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.evaluators.ConditionEvaluatorMapper** configured into the **crosswalks.xml**.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.evaluators.ConditionEvaluatorMapper" id
  <constructor-arg name="conditionEvaluators">
    <map>
      <entry key="authority" value-ref="authorityConditionEvaluator" />
    </map>
  </constructor-arg>
</bean>

<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.evaluators.AuthorityNotBlankCondition"
```

Items export configuration

The export functionality can be configured using the context configuration file named **crosswalks.xml**. The crosswalks.xml configuration file contains the configuration of the following beans:

- an instance of the **StreamDisseminationCrosswalkMapper** class that contains the mapping between the instances of the various StreamDisseminationCrosswalk used for the export and a name that identifies the format of the export itself. Of these classes for the export item, only those that also implement the ItemExportCrosswalk interface will be considered.
- the various instances of **StreamDisseminationCrosswalk** (Refer Crosswalk, Document Crosswalk etc ...)
- an instance of the **VirtualFieldMapper** class that contains the mapping between the instances of the various VirtualField usable in the templates and a name that identifies them.
- the various instances of **VirtualField**
- an instance of the **ConditionEvaluatorMapper** class that contains the mapping between the instances of the various ConditionEvaluator usable in the ReferCrosswalk templates and a name that identifies them.
- the various instances of **ConditionEvaluator**

Example of StreamDisseminationCrosswalkMapper's configuration:

```
<bean class="org.dspace.content.integration.crosswalks.StreamDisseminationCrosswalkMapper">
  <constructor-arg>
    <map>
      <entry key="bibtex" value-ref="referCrosswalkBibtex"></entry>
      <entry key="endnote" value-ref="referCrosswalkEndnote"></entry>
      <entry key="publication-xml" value-ref="referCrosswalkPublicationXml"></entry>
      <entry key="publication-pdf" value-ref="pdfCrosswalkPublication"></entry>
      <entry key="publication-csv" value-ref="csvCrosswalkPublication"></entry>
      <entry key="publication-xls" value-ref="xlsCrosswalkPublication"></entry>

      <entry key="person-xml" value-ref="referCrosswalkPersonXml"></entry>
      <entry key="person-json" value-ref="referCrosswalkPersonJson"></entry>
      <entry key="person-pdf" value-ref="pdfCrosswalkPerson"></entry>
      <entry key="person-rtf" value-ref="rtfCrosswalkPerson"></entry>
      <entry key="person-csv" value-ref="csvCrosswalkPerson"></entry>
      <entry key="person-xls" value-ref="xlsCrosswalkPerson"></entry>
    </map>
  </constructor-arg>
</bean>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Single item export script

The export of a single item can be started using the script called **item-export**, both via REST and via CLI. The configurable options to start the process are:

Name	Description	Required
i (id)	the ID of the item to export. It is required	Yes
f (format)	the format in which the item is to be exported. It must match one of the keys present in the map of the StreamDisseminationCrosswalkMapper bean	Yes
n (name)	the name of the file to generate	No

Bulk items export script

The export of a multiple item can be started using the script called **bulk-item-export**, both via REST and via CLI. The export considers not only the archived items but also the workspace and workflow items. The configurable options to start the process are:

Name	Description	Required
f (format)	the format in which the item is to be exported. It must match one of the keys present in the map of the StreamDisseminationCrosswalkMapper bean	Yes
t (type)	the entity type of the items to export. This type must be consistent with the type of format chosen with the -f option	Yes
q (query)	the Solr query to perform to find the items to be exported	No
sf (filters)	the filters to apply to the Solr query with the syntax <filter-name>=<value> with the possibility to concatenate multiple filters with the & character	No

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

c (configuration)	the discovery configuration to use for the Solr query	No
s (scope)	the scope to search into (uuid of one community, collection or item in case of RELATION configuration)	No
so (sort)	the sort field and order in the format <sort-field>, <order>	No

The Solr query is composed by adding an additional filter to the filters passed in input, setting the entityType with the value specified through the type option.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

OAI-PMH Data Provider

DSpace-CRIS comes with an OAI-PMH data provider endpoint, available at url

https://<dspace-cris-base-url/server/oai

This endpoint can be enabled or disabled via configuration, using property “oai.enabled”

ENRICH DATA SOURCE

Metadata xml returned by OAI-PMH Provider gets its data from ‘oai’ solr core. Its output is built on top of “item.compile” value of each solr document returned by a proper query, and it is trasformed via xsl rules as defined in xoai.xml file.

Interface `org.dspace.xoai.app.XOAIItemCompilePlugin` is available. By implementing this plugin interface, it is possible to enrich content of “item.compile” field, by adding custom metadata.

Each custom implementation of this interface must be initialized as Spring bean via proper configuration, in order to contribute its own content to “item.compile” field,

CERIF EXPORT

It is possible to enrich “item.compile” field with cerif compliant representation of a given Item. To reach this goal, `XOAICerifItemCompilePlugin` implementation of `org.dspace.xoai.app.XOAIItemCompilePlugin` is provided.

This class uses stream dissemination logic defined and configured in crosswalks.xml file to create an xml representation of the item. Multiple Spring Beans with type of this class can be instantiated. Each Spring Bean, configured in oai.xml file, must contain:

- generator: type of generator to be used (xml, xml-cerif, available generators are the one defined in crosswalks.xml for each DSpace-CRIS entity type)
- fieldName: name of field to be created and added to “item.compile”.
- ePerson: (optional) if set with an Eperson email, item exported contains all metadata such person can see, even not public ones.

For example, with this default configuration

```
<bean id="xoaiCerifGenerator" class="org.dspace.xoai.app.XOAICerifItemCompilePlugin">
    <property name="generator" value="cerif-xml"/>
    <property name="fieldName" value="openaire"/>
</bean>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

an element “cerif.openaire” will be added to “item.compile” field, and its content will be generated depending on Entity type, and using generator named cerif-xml xml.

while this other one

```
<bean id="xoaiCerifGenerator" class="org.dspace.xoai.app.XOAICerifItemCompilePlugin">
    <property name="generator" value="cerif-xml"/>
    <property name="fieldName" value="openaire"/>
    <property name="ePerson" value="john.doe@example.com"/>
</bean>
```

an element “cerif.openaire” will be added to “item.compile” field, and its content will be generated depending on Entity type, and using generator named cerif-xml. Generated xml will contain all metadata values user “john.doe@example.com” is allowed to access.

To have the `XOAICerifItemCompilePlugin` configuration properly working, “generator” value should match with generators defined in crosswalks.xml file, more specifically, generator value should be a suffix of a generator key defined in crosswalks.xml, for example, given above configuration, generators entry keys with id ending in “cerif-xml”, i.e. “publication-cerif-xml”, “person-cerif-xml”, etc. If such generators are not defined, generated oai xml will be incomplete.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Logical Item filtering

> This functionality was originally developed by the Library of Code and it is now part of the official DSpace code base since version 7.1. It has been adopted in DSpace-CRIS since the first version 7 release (2021.01.00) and can be used in several area of the system to constraints functionalities and behaviors to items with specific characteristic

Inspired by the powerful conditional filters in XOAI, this component offers a simple but flexible way to write logical statements and tests, and use the results of those tests in other services or DSpace code.

LogicalStatement

LogicalStatement is a simple interface ultimately implemented by all the other interfaces and classes described below. It just requires that a class implements a `Boolean getResult(context, item)` method.

Filters

Filters are at the root of any test definition, and it is the filter ID that is used to load up the filter in spring configurations for other services, or with DSpace Service Manager.

A filter bean is defined with a single “statement” property - this could be an Operator, to begin a longer logical statement, or a Condition, to perform a simple check.

There is one simple implementation of Filter included - DefaultFilter.

Operators

Operators are the basic logical building blocks that implement operations like AND, OR, NOT, NAND and NOR. An Operator can contain any number of other Operators or Conditions.

So statements like this can be created:

(**x** AND (**y** OR **z**) AND **a** AND (**b** OR NOT(**d**))

Conditions

Conditions are where the actual DSpace item evaluation code is written. A condition accepts a Map<String, Object> map of parameters. Conditions don’t contain any other LogicalStatement classes – the are at the bottom of the chain.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

A condition could be something like MetadataValueMatchCondition, where a regex pattern and field name are passed as parameters, then tested against actual item metadata. If the regex matches, the boolean result is true.

Typically, commonly used Conditions will be defined as beans elsewhere in the spring config and then referenced inside Filters and Operators to create more complex statements.

Configuring Filters in Spring

Conditions, Operators and Filters are all defined in `${dspace}/config/spring/api/item-filters.xml`

Here's a complete example of a filter definition that implements the same rules as the XOAI openAireFilter. As an exercise, some statements will be defined as beans externally, and some will be defined inline as part of the filter.

New Condition: driver-document-type_condition

This condition creates a new bean to test metadata values. In this case, we're implementing "ends with" for a list of type patterns.

```
<!-- dc.type ends with any of the listed values, as per XOAI "driverDocumentTypeCondition" --
    <bean id="driver-document-type_condition"
          class="org.dspace.content.logic.condition.MetadataValuesMatchCondition">
        <property name="parameters">
            <map>
                <entry key="field" value="dc.type" />
                <entry key="patterns">
                    <list>
                        <value>article$</value>
                        <value>bachelorThesis$</value>
                        <value>masterThesis$</value>
                        <value>doctoralThesis$</value>
                        <value>book$</value>
                        <value>bookPart$</value>
                        <value>review$</value>
                        <value>conferenceObject$</value>
                        <value>lecture$</value>
                        <value>workingPaper$</value>
                        <value>preprint$</value>
                        <value>report$</value>
                        <value>annotation$</value>
                        <value>contributionToPeriodical$</value>
                        <value>patent$</value>
                        <value>dataset$</value>
                        <value>other$</value>
                    </list>
                </entry>
            </map>
        </property>
    </bean>
```

New Condition: item-is-public_condition

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

This condition accepts group and action parameters, then inspects item policies for a match - if the supplied group can perform the action, the result is true.

```
<bean id="item-is-public_condition"
          class="org.dspace.content.logic.condition.ReadableByGroupCondition">
        <property name="parameters">
            <map>
                <entry key="group" value="Anonymous" />
                <entry key="action" value="READ" />
            </map>
        </property>
</bean>
```

New Filter: openaire_filter

Here is the full definition for the OpenAIRE filter.

The first statement is an And Operator, with many sub-statements – four Conditions, and an Or statement.

The first two statements in this Operator are simple Conditions defined in-line, and just check for a non-empty value in a couple of metadata fields.

The third statement is a reference to the document type Condition we made earlier:

`<ref bean="driver-document-type_condition" />`

The fourth statement is another Operator, in this case an Or Operator with two Conditions (the is-public Condition we defined earlier, and an in-line definition of as “is-withdrawn” Condition)

The fifth statement is an in-line definition of a Condition that checks dc.relation metadata for a valid OpenAIRE identifier.

So the full logic implemented is:

`(has-title AND has-author AND has-driver-type AND (is-public OR is-withdrawn) AND has-valid-relation)`

```
<!-- An example of an OpenAIRE compliance filter based on the same rules in xoai.xml
      some sub-statements are defined within this bean, and some are referenced from earlier
-->
<bean id="openaire_filter" class="org.dspace.content.logic.DefaultFilter">
    <property name="statement">
        <bean class="org.dspace.content.logic.operator.And">
            <property name="statements">
                <list>
                    <!-- Has a non-empty title -->
                    <bean id="has-title_condition"
                          class="org.dspace.content.logic.condition.MetadataValueMatchConditi
                        <property name="parameters">
                            <map>
                                <entry key="field" value="dc.title" />
                                <entry key="pattern" value=".*" />
                            </map>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
                        </property>
                    </bean>
                    <!-- AND has a non-empty author -->
                    <bean id="has-author_condition"
                          class="org.dspace.content.logic.condition.MetadataValueMatchConditi
                        <property name="parameters">
                            <map>
                                <entry key="field" value="dc.contributor.author" />
                                <entry key="pattern" value=".*" />
                            </map>
                        </property>
                    </bean>
                    <!-- AND has a valid DRIVER document type (defined earlier) -->
                    <ref bean="driver-document-type_condition" />
                    <!-- AND (the item is publicly accessible OR withdrawn) -->
                    <bean class="org.dspace.content.logic.operator.Or">
                        <property name="statements">
                            <list>
                                <!-- item is public, defined earlier -->
                                <ref bean="item-is-public_condition" />
                                <!-- OR item is withdrawn, for tombstoning -->
                                <bean class="org.dspace.content.logic.condition.IsWithdrawnCo
                                    <property name="parameters"><map></map></property>
                                </bean>
                            </list>
                        </property>
                    </bean>
                    <!-- AND the dc.relation is a valid OpenAIRE identifier
                          (starts with "info:eu-repo/grantAgreement/") -->
                    <bean id="has-openaire-relation_condition"
                          class="org.dspace.content.logic.condition.MetadataValueMatchConditi
                        <property name="parameters">
                            <map>
                                <entry key="field" value="dc.relation" />
                                <entry key="pattern" value="^info:eu-repo/grantAgreement/" />
                            </map>
                        </property>
                    </bean>
                </list>
            </property>
        </bean>
    </property>
</bean>
```

Running Tests on the Command Line

There is a launcher command that can arbitrarily run tests on an item or all items, eg.

`${dspace}/bin/dspace test-logic -f openaire_filter -i 123456789/100`

A simple `true` or `false` is printed for each item tested.

Using Filters in other Spring Services

The Filter beans can be referenced (or defined) in other services, for instance, here is adding the bean we configured earlier, as a `filterService` to a new `FilteredDOIIdentifierProvider`:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
<bean id="org.dspace.identifier.DOIIdentifierProvider"
      class="org.dspace.identifier.FilteredDOIIdentifierProvider"
      scope="singleton">
    <property name="configurationService"
              ref="org.dspace.services.ConfigurationService" />
    <property name="DOIConnector"
              ref="org.dspace.identifier.doi.DOIConnector" />
    <property name="filterService"
              ref="openaire_filter"/>
</bean>
```

In the provider, we just define the property with the other services and class variables:

```
private Filter filterService;
```

And make sure there is a setter for it:

```
@Required
public void setFilterService(Filter filterService) {
    this.filterService = filterService;
}
```

Then you can actually run the tests with the service, like this:

```
try {
    Boolean result = filterService.getResult(context, (Item) dso);
    // do something with result
} catch(LogicalStatementException e) {
    // ... handle exception ...
}
```

In the TestLogicRunner, you can see a way to get the filters by name using the DSpaceServiceManager as well.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Item validation

it is possible to validate the items in submission by establishing completely configurable rules. There are two different forms of validation:

- **submission step validation** → validation concerning a single submission step
- **global validation** → validation concerning the entire submission form

Currently the validation of the items is carried out, under the due conditions, during

- the submission of a new item
- bulk import from excel files
- import via OAI-PMH

using the org.dspace.validation.service.**ValidationService** implementation.

Submission step validation

The validations of the individual submission steps depend on the type of steps that compose the submission associated with a particular collection in which an item is to be submitted. Classes that allow this type of validation must implement the org.dspace.validation.SubmissionStepValidator interface and must be registered as a Spring context bean. Currently this interface has the following implementations:

- org.dspace.validation.**MetadataValidator** → execute three validation check on fields validation (mandatory metadata missing, regex missing match and authority required metadata missing). This validation is associated with submission-form steps.
- org.dspace.validation.**LicenseValidator** → check that the license has been grant for the inprogress submission looking for the presence of a license bitstream in the license bundle.
- org.dspace.validation.**UploadValidator** → execute file required check validation

Global validation

it is possible to establish global rules that apply to multiple sections / metadata of the submission form. The classes that perform this validation must implement the org.dspace.validation.**GlobalSubmissionValidator** interface. Currently the only implementation is the org.dspace.validation.**LogicalStatementValidator** class which use a configured instance of org.dspace.content.logic.**Filter** type to perform a validation check. The basic concepts of this type of validation are:

- **filters** → a filter bean is defined with a single “statement” property - this could be an Operator, to begin a longer logical statement, or a Condition, to perform a simple check. There is one

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

simple implementation of Filter included - org.dspace.content.logic.**DefaultFilter**.

- **operators →** operators are the basic logical building blocks that implement operations like AND, OR, NOT, NAND and NOR. An Operator can contain any number of other Operators or Conditions.

  So statements like this can be created: (x AND (y OR z) AND a AND (b OR NOT(d))
- **conditions** → conditions are where the actual DSpace item evaluation code is written. A condition accepts a Map<String, Object> map of parameters. Conditions don't contain any other LogicalStatement classes – the are at the bottom of the chain. A condition could be something like MetadataValueMatchCondition, where a regex pattern and field name are passed as parameters, then tested against actual item metadata. If the regex matches, the boolean result is true. Typically, commonly used Conditions will be defined as beans elsewhere in the spring config and then referenced inside Filters and Operators to create more complex statements.

Conditions, Operators and Filters are all defined in `${dspace}/config/spring/api/item-filters.xml`

Currently 3 LogicalStatementValidator are defined in the context, to perform the following validations:

- verify that a Person entity has at least one identifier set
- verify that a Peruvian cv Person has ubigeo set
- verify that Project entity without oa-mandate has policy url

These validations are defined in the `${dspace}/config/spring/api/addon-validation-services.xml`

```xml
<bean name="personHasAtLeastOneIdValidation" class="org.dspace.validation.LogicalStatementVal
    <property name="errorKey" value="error.validation.personIdRequired"/>
    <property name="metadataFields">
        <list>
            <value>person.identifier.orcid</value>
            <value>perucris.identifier.dni</value>
            <value>perucris.identifier.dina</value>
            <value>perucris.identifier.renacyt</value>
            <value>person.identifier.scopus-author-id</value>
            <value>person.identifier.rid</value>
        </list>
    </property>
    <property name="filter" ref="person-has-at-least-one-id_filter"/>
</bean>

<bean name="peruvianHasUbigeoSet" class="org.dspace.validation.LogicalStatementValidator">
    <property name="errorKey" value="error.validation.ubigeoRequired"/>
    <property name="metadataFields">
        <list>
            <value>perucris.ubigeo</value>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
        </list>
    </property>
    <property name="filter" ref="peruvian-cv-person-has-ubigeo_filter"/>
</bean>

<bean name="projectWithOaPolicyUrl" class="org.dspace.validation.LogicalStatementValidator">
    <property name="errorKey" value="error.validation.mandateUrlRequired"/>
    <property name="metadataFields">
        <list>
            <value>oairecerif.oamandate.url</value>
        </list>
    </property>
    <property name="filter" ref="project-without-oa-mandate-requires-policy-url"/>
</bean>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

PreventMetadataSecurity projection

The `preventMetadataSecurity` projection is a particular “placeholder” projection. Having it as part of a request won’t add any particular data to the REST response.

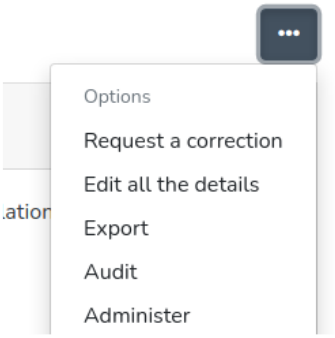
When this projection is included into the request, REST backend logic is instructed to skip the security evaluation, driven by the layout configuration, around each metadata composing the DSpaceObject to be returned.

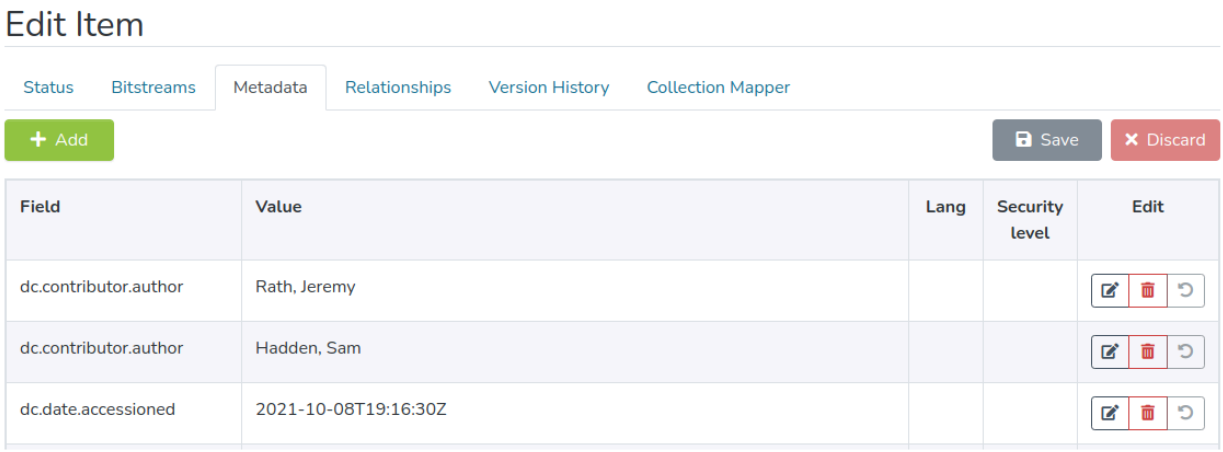
In addition, no queries are performed to discover which metadata fields will be considered “public” during the building of the rest response. List of public fields is hard coded into `public-metadata.cfg` configuration file.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Restrict Administer feature access

An user having write permissions on an Item, or on its holding collection / community, can administer (i.e. edit metadata values without any kind of validation) it, from “Administer” link of contextual menu.





It is possible to restrict this grant only to users members of a given group.

To enable this restriction, the uuid of the above mentioned group must be set in `edit.metadata.allowed-group` property.

If property is not set, no restrictions will be applied, and Administer action will be possible for every user having write permissions on DSpace Object

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Navbar

Environment properties:

- when property `layout.navbar.showCommunityCollection` is true, “Community and Collections” link is shown in the navbar; otherwise, it is shown in the admin sidebar.

The enviroment properties can be found at `{dspace.angular.dir}/config/config.yml` and for the `layout.navbar.showCommunityCollection` property we use the format:

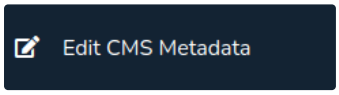
```
layout:
  navbar:
    showCommunityCollection: false
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Home Page Customization - CMS metadata

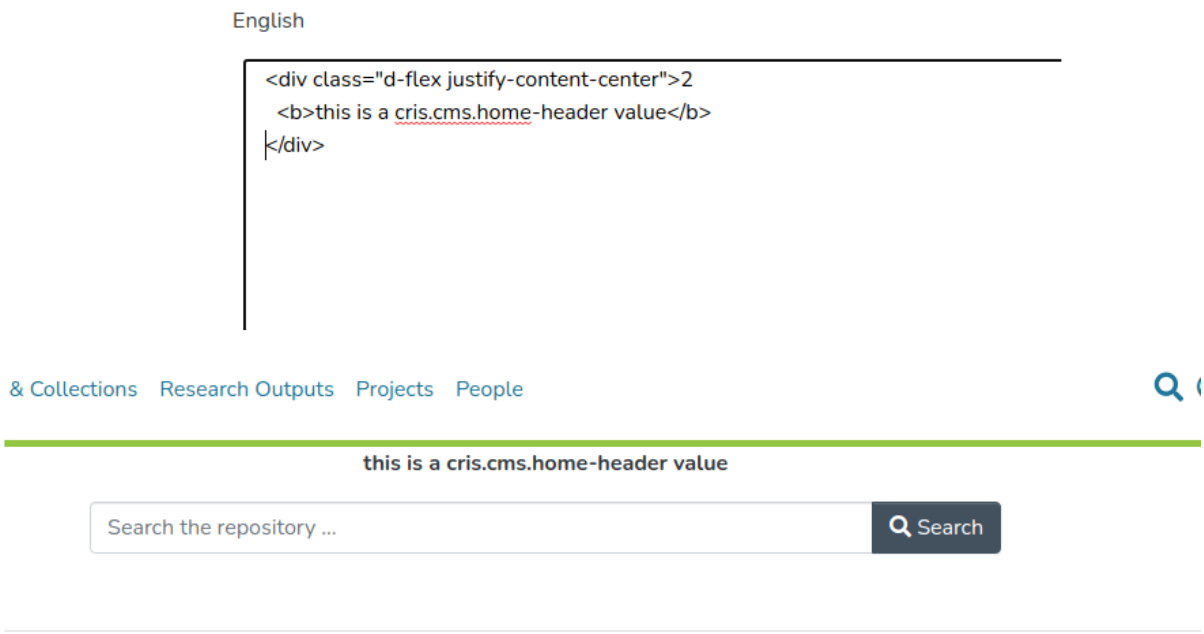
It is possible to add custom html to home page header, and news sections, by setting `cris.cms.home-header` and `cris.cms.home-news` metadata. Html code can be used to set metadata values.

Administrators can access this functionality from the navigation menu



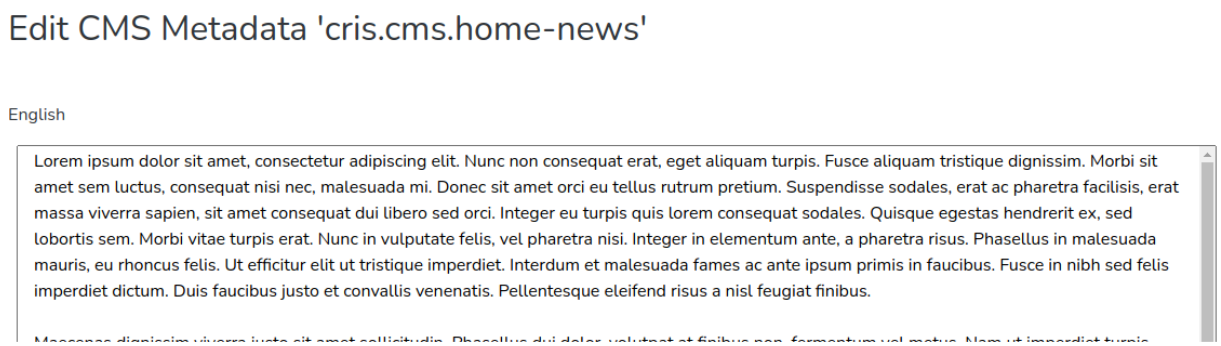
Metadata value can be different for each configured language in DSpace-CRIS 7 instance

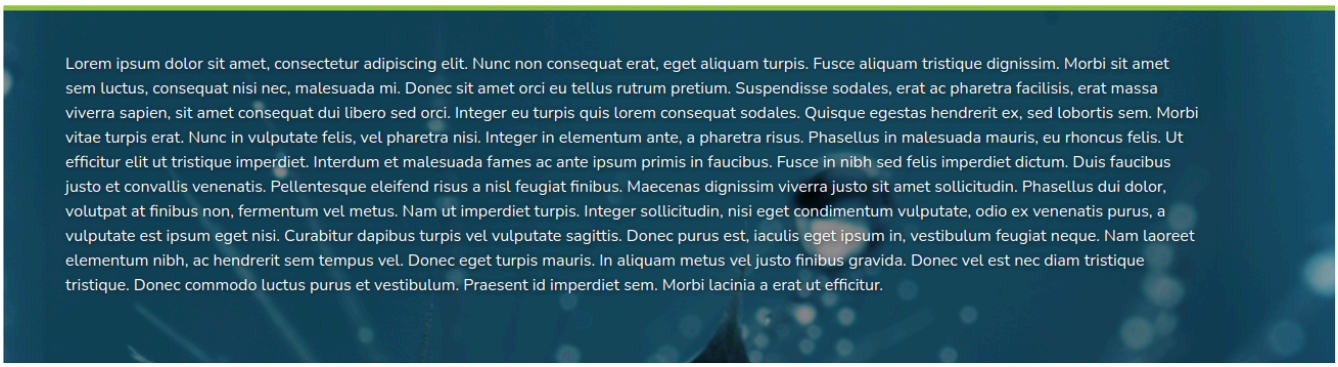
cris.cms.home-header allows to add a custom html text to home page header, this html will replace the header defined by theme in use.



cris.cms.home-news metadata is used to define a custom text in home news section, theme default background is preserved.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.





Custom CMS metadata

Further custom CMS metadata, whose value can be set by administrator by mean of Edit CMS metadata section, can be defined. They need to be added to metadata registry (REST side) and to cms.metadatalist array in angular environment configuration file (FrontEnd side).

Those custom metadata can be used together with Cris Sections configuration, this means that its value can be displayed either in the home page or in other explore sections.

By recalling one or many of those user-defined metadata in any cris section of cris-sections.xml configuration, the administrator can have their content displayed in a user-defined part of the home page or of an explore section.

For example, this xml bean, in `cris-sections.xml` configuration, related to a simple text component

```
<bean class="org.dspace.layout.CrisLayoutTextRowComponent">
  <property name="contentType" value="text-metadata"/>
  <property name="content" value="cris.cms.custom"/>
  <property name="style" value="style"/>
</bean>
```

will instruct page rendering logic to render a simple text among other parts of home page (in case of “site” section) / explore. Actual Content of this component will be the one which is

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

defined within the `cris.cms.custom` metadata value. `cris.cms.custom` in this example is user defined, this means that needs to be added to registry and angular environment configuration as specified in previous paragraph.

Setting those metadata allows DSpace-CRIS7 administrators to customize part of the content home page or of a given explore section, or predefined home page parts like header and news sections, by editing a metadata value, without having to restart or re-compile the whole instance.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Share Content

> ⚠ AddThis plugin has been discontinued by Oracle on May 31, 2023 and it has been replaced by AddToAny starting from DSpace CRIS 7 release 2023.01.00.

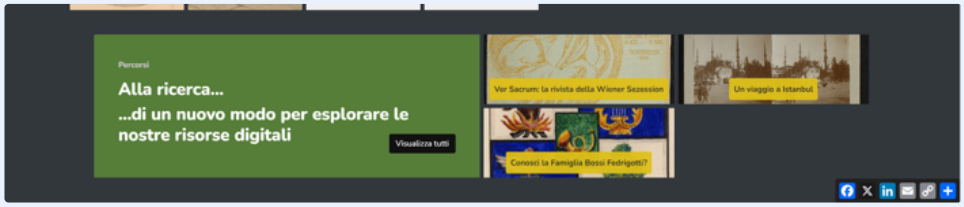
By means of the AddToAny plugin it is possible to share DSpace CRIS content with common Social Media Platforms.

- Configuration
  - Environment properties
    - Available social networks - First method
    - Available social networks - Second method
  - Angular Router
- GDPR and CCPA compliance

Configuration

The AddToAny plugin can be enabled and configured through the Angular environment property `addToAnyPlugin`. It is also possible to decide on which pages it should be enabled by configuring the Angular router.

> ℹ By default, the plugin will be positioned **bottom-right**.



> ⚠ The *AddToAny* plugin is enbled by default. In order to disable it you need to set the Angular environment property `addToAnyPlugin.socialNetworksEnabled` to false.

```
addToAnyPlugin:
  socialNetworksEnabled: false
```

Environment properties

The Angular environment property `addToAnyPlugin` provides the following configuration properties:

- **scriptUrl** is the URL of the script that enables the plugin

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- **socialNetworksEnabled** is a boolean flag that allow to enable the plugin
- **buttons** is an array of strings that contains the IDs of available buttons
- **showPlusButtons** is a boolean flag that enables the + button that shows all available share options
- **showCounters** is a boolean flag that shows the share count for each service that provides a public API
- **title** is a string that may be used as title, content, or subject for the shared post
- **link** is an optional string containing the address of the DSpace installation,

This is the default plugin configuration in `default-app-config.ts`:

```
addToAnyPlugin: AddToAnyPluginConfig = {
  scriptUrl: 'https://static.addtoany.com/menu/page.js',
  socialNetworksEnabled: false,
  buttons: [],
  showPlusButton: true,
  showCounters: true,
  title: 'DSpace CRIS 7 demo',
};
```

This is an example of configuration override in `config.ENVIRONMENT.yml` file:

```
addToAnyPlugin:
  scriptUrl: "https://static.addtoany.com/menu/page.js"
  socialNetworksEnabled: true
  buttons:
    - facebook
    - twitter
    - linkedin
    - email
    - copy_link
  showPlusButton: true
  showCounters: true
  title: DSpace CRIS 7 demo
  link: "https://dspacecris7.4science.cloud/"
```

Available social networks - First method

Search the desired service in the following list, then copy the service code and add it to the `buttons` property:

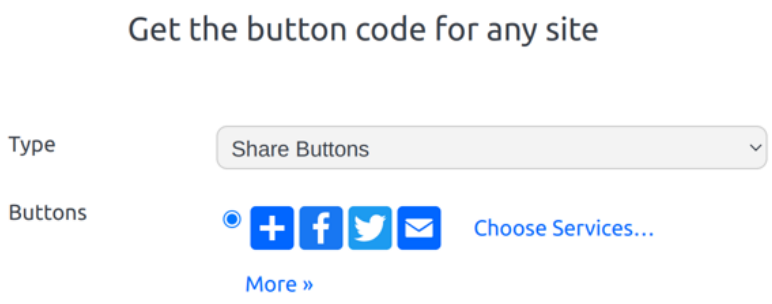
Services - AddToAny

Available social networks - Second method

Another way to get the button IDs is to generate the button code on AddToAny website.

Open Share Buttons Code for Any Website - AddToAny, then click “Choose services” and select the desired services:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.



Then click “Get button code” to generate the HTML code:

```
<!-- AddToAny BEGIN -->
<div class="a2a_kit a2a_kit_size_32 a2a_default_style">
<a class="a2a_dd" href="https://www.addtoany.com/share"></a>
<a class="a2a_button_facebook"></a>
<a class="a2a_button_twitter"></a>
<a class="a2a_button_email"></a>
</div>
<script async src="https://static.addtoany.com/menu/page.js"></script>
<!-- AddToAny END -->
```

For each button you will get an anchor element containing the button ID:

```
<a class="a2a_button_BUTTON-ID"></a>
```

In order to add the buttons you can copy all the IDs and add them to the `button` array.

Note that you don’t need this HTML code, but only need the button IDs. The HTML code is automatically generated by DSpace CRIS.

Angular Router

Configure the **Angular Router** to activate the feature in every desired route (you may want to include just informative pages in order to exclude administrative pages or edit pages).

Add `showSocialButtons: true` to the data object of each configured route

```
{
  path: ':id',
  data: {
    showSocialButtons: true
  }
}
```

The AddToAny container element will then be positioned inside the page accordingly to the widget configuration.

GDPR and CCPA compliance

Accorting to what reported at https://www.addtoany.com/buttons/faq/#data-privacy, AddToAny does not store personal data and does not require the user to accept any privacy policy.

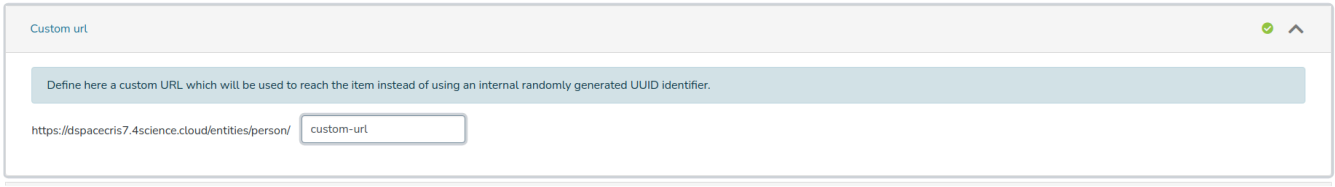
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

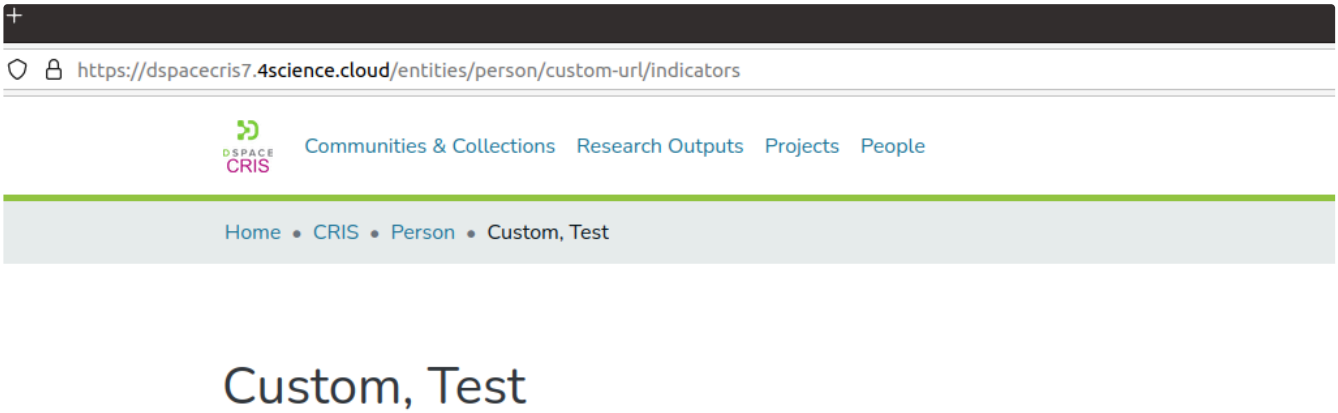
Custom URL for Entities

DSpace-CRIS 7 allows to set a custom user defined url to refer at a given Entity (Person, Publication, etc.) replacing the standard one in use in the system.

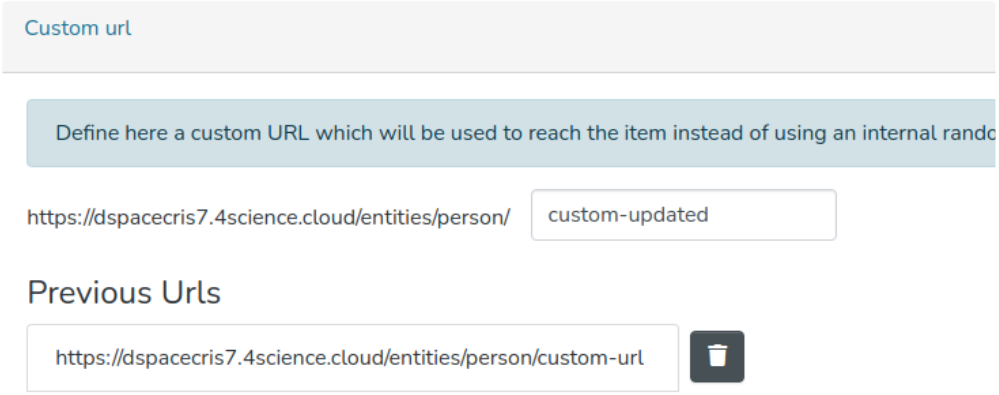
This url is set in a submission form panel, `custom-url` , that can be placed in different submission definitions, in order to define who and when is able to define this url (Submitter during submission, an user allowed to edit the Entity, just the administrators when editing an Entity, etc.).



Custom url is then used to refer to DSpace-CRIS7 entity where it has been set

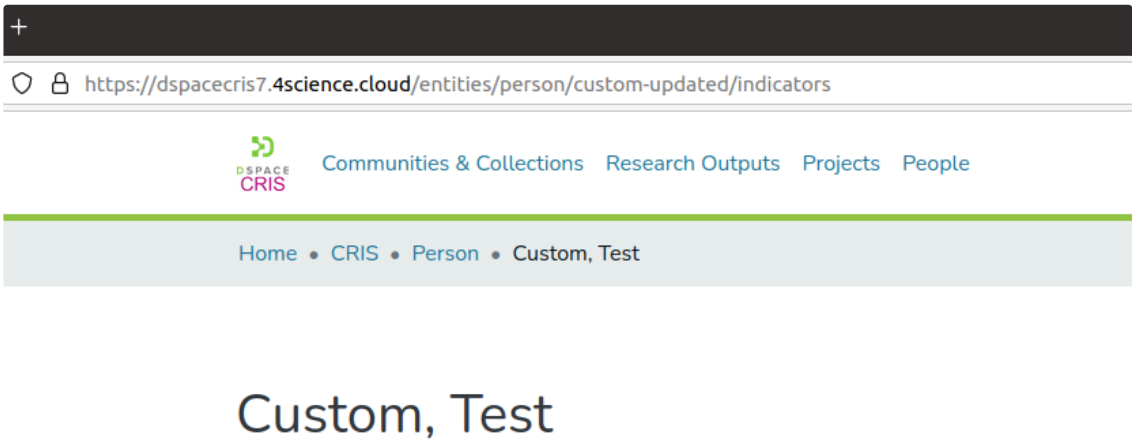


Custom url can be changed, previously existing value(s) can be kept or deleted. When kept, previously defined urls will continue to redirect to the Entity.

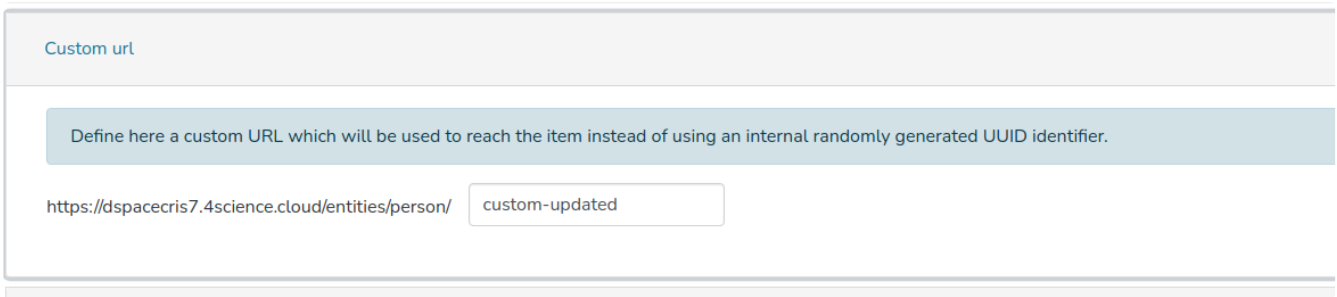


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

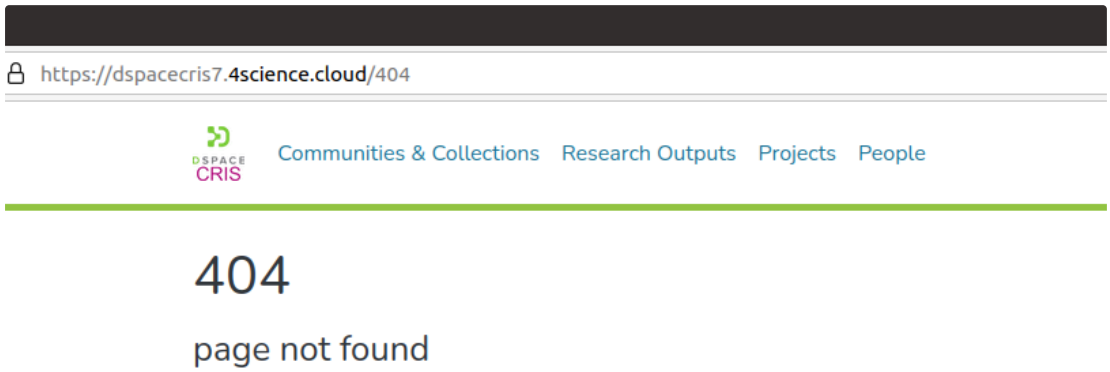
In this case, if /custom-url is called, browser will redirect to



whereas, if /custom-url is deleted



each http(s) call toward this url will result in a 404



Custom URL auto generation

It is possible to define, for one or many entities, an auto-generation of the custom url, created starting from value of `dc.title` metadata of the Entity.

This logic can be enabled by entity, by listing entities on which it is enabled in configuration property

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

`cris.custom-url.consumer.supported-entities`

> ⚠ If the Entity for which the custom url is automatically created already has a custom url set, it is replaced by the generated one and the previous “manually” set custom url is completely deleted without redirection.
>
> **This means that the auto generation can only be enabled for entities that don’t have the custom url panel in the submission / edit screens.**

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Sending emails to fixed recipients

It is possible to configure a `mail.server.fixedRecipient` property so that all the emails will be sent to this email address instead of the real one. A line will be added at the end or top of the message with the details of the real recipients.

If `mail.server.fixedRecipient` is set with at least one email recipient, i.e

```
mail.server.fixedRecipient=john.doe@example.com,jane.smith@site.org
```

and the property `mail.server.disabled` is set

```
mail.server.disabled = true
```

All the outgoing emails will be sent to recipients specified in `mail.server.fixedRecipient` instead of real ones.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Central Handle IDentifier resolver

Address

The path of the service is `http://{dspace.url}/hdlResolver/{handle}`, where `{handle}` is the **Handle Identifier** to resolve.

The service is public and responds to `HTTP GET` requests, the request will be similarly to this:

```
curl -i -H "Accept: application/json;charset=UTF-8" -H "Content-Type: application/json;charset
```

> Note that `{dspace.url}` and `{handle}` are placeholder that you'll replace with valid values.

This service tries to resolve an Handle Identifier to the URL of the resource mapped in that target DSpace environment.

Examples

Handle IDentifier	Responses
`handleIdExample/1`	Found : `200 - ["http://localhost/handle/handleIdExample1"]` Not Found: `200 - null`
`` (Empty String)	`400 - Empty Body`
`null`	`400 - Empty Body`

> The URL is composed using `{dspace.ui.url}` property.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Metadata Enhancers

Sometimes, there are some important necessary derived informations that we want to see. All of these informations can be stored, like normal metadatas, inside new metadata items.

This functionality is provided by `ItemEnhancers` or `MetadataEnhancers`.

Functionality Brief

Inside DSpace-CRIS we can define some `enhancers` to enrich items' metadatas using the `metadata-enahncers.xml` file, located inside the spring configuration folder (`{dspace-home}config/spring/api`).

Here we define the service that reads and *enhances / enriches* metadatas, `ItemEnhancerServiceImpl`. Also here are defined all the *enhancing rules* (defined by declaring `beans`) that will be applied to the **new** or **edited** metadatas.

Each bean should define:

- `class`: Defines the logic behind the mapping;
- `sourceEntityType`: Item Type to enhance;
- `sourceItemMetadataField`: Source field (should contains authority reference);
- `relatedItemMetadataField`: Related field (field of the item retrievable using the *source field*);
- `virtualQualifier`: Qualifier of the newly mapped metadata (value behind *related field*).

The mapping functionality depends on the implementation of the bean (`class` definition), and actually there are two main implementations:

- `RelatedEntityItemEnhancer`;
- `HierarchicalRelatedEntityItemEnhancer`.

RelatedEntityItemEnhancer

The purpose of this enhancer is to extract target metadata from a linked entity to the entity itself. Here you should define the entity to enrich (`sourceEntityType`) and the metadata of the Item that contains a reference to the linked entity

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

(`sourceItemMetadataField`), so once loaded the linked entity the target `relatedItemMetadataField` inside it will be mapped into a `virtualQualifier` metadata of the source item.

This process will be useful when you need to filter or assign some metadatas extractable from the linked entities, and only the necessary metadata will be stored (not the entire item).

HierarchicalRelatedEntityItemEnhancer

As you can tell from its name, this implementation extracts metadatas from linked hierarchical entities.

Like the previous one, you should define the entity to enrich (`sourceEntityType`) the metadata that contains a reference to a Hierarchical entity (`sourceItemMetadataField`) and the metadata of the Hierarchy used to traverse it (`relatedItemMetadataField`).

The hierarchy will be traversed and mapped inside the source item using the `vitrualQualifier` field, until a `void` or `null` value is found.

In this case you will be able to reproduce all the Hierachy of the item, and this information could be very useful to visualize and / or filter for.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

How to create virtual-metadata

In the metadata-enhancer.xml provide a list of the entities that will be using the virtual-metadata:

```
  <util:list id="researchOutputsToAuthorsEntityTypes">
<value>Publication</value>
<value>ArchivalMaterial</value>
<value>Fonds</value>
<value>Family</value>
<value>Picture</value>
<value>Books_Amargine</value>
<value>Manifestations</value>
<value>Multipurpose</value>
  </util:list>
```

In the metadata-enhancer.xml again, provide the bean for the virtual to be generated:

Reference the entity list:

```
<property name="sourceEntityTypes" ref="researchOutputsToAuthorsEntityTypes" />
```

And provide the list for the metadata to be used as source for the virtual:

```
<list>
      <value>dc.contributor.author</value>
      <value>dc.contributor.contributor</value>
      <value>dc.creator</value>
      <value>dc.contributor.editor</value>
</list>
```

Provide the related metadata:

```
<property name="relatedItemMetadataFields">
      <list>
          <value>crisrp.name.translated</value>
      </list>
</property>
```

and at last the name to be used for the virtual:

```
<property name="virtualQualifier" value="translatedNames" />
```

This will result in the virtual being named cris.virtual.translatedNames

```
 <bean class="org.dspace.content.enhancer.impl.RelatedEntityItemEnhance
        <property name="sourceEntityTypes" ref="researchOutputsToAuthor
        <property name="sourceItemMetadataFields">
            <list>
                <value>dc.contributor.author</value>
                <value>dc.contributor.contributor</value>
                <value>dc.creator</value>
                <value>dc.contributor.editor</value>
            </list>
        </property>
        <property name="relatedItemMetadataFields">
            <list>
                <value>crisrp.name.translated</value>
            </list>
        </property>
        <!--cris.virtual.translatedNames-->
        <property name="virtualQualifier" value="translatedNames" />

 </bean>
```

Now, dont forget to provide virtual in the filter in the discovery.xml:

```
<bean id="searchFilterAuthor" class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
        <property name="indexFieldName" value="author"/>
        <property name="metadataFields">
            <list>
                <value>dc.contributor.author</value>
                <value>dc.creator</value>
                <value>dc.contributor.contributor</value>
                <value>dc.contributor.editor</value>

                <value>cris.virtual.translatedNames</value>

            </list>
        </property>
        <property name="facetLimit" value="5"/>
        <property name="sortOrderSidebar" value="COUNT"/>
        <property name="sortOrderFilterPage" value="COUNT"/>
        <property name="isOpenByDefault" value="true"/>
        <property name="pageSize" value="10"/>
        <property name="exposeMinAndMaxValue" value="true"/>
</bean>
```

Last step, provide both the metadata in the registry both source and the virtual itself and import:

```
<dc-type>
        <schema>cris</schema>
        <element>virtualsource</element>
        <qualifier>translatedNames</qualifier>
        <scope_note></scope_note>
</dc-type>
 <dc-type>
        <schema>cris</schema>
        <element>virtual</element>
        <qualifier>translatedNames</qualifier>
        <scope_note></scope_note>
</dc-type>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

CrisRef icons configuration

When DSpace-CRIS is showing the information regarding an item (detail page or a result list entry), the system provides the opportunity to display an icon along a metadata with a reference to a cris object (e.g. publication's author with reference to an existing `Person` entity in the system). Here an example:

Angular environment configuration

The visualization of the icons relies on a system configuration that allows to customize the icon type by different entity types or by a different style within the same entity type.

The configuration, that is part of the all configurations available for the `crisLayout,` is named `crisRef` and it's structured in the following way:

JSON format

```
{
  "crisLayout":
      // further cris layout configuration
      "crisRef": [
        {
          "entityType": "<type-key>",
          "entityStyle": {
            "<style-key>": {
              "icon": "fa fa-info",
              "style": "text-info"
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "crisRefStyleMetadata": {
        default: "cris.entity.style"
      }
      // further cris layout configuration
}

```

YAML format

```
crisLayout
  // further cris layout configuration her
  crisRef:
    - entityType: <type-key>
      entityStyle:
        <style-key>:
          icon: fa fa-user
          style: text-info
  crisRefStyleMetadata:
    default: cris.entity.style
  // further cris layout configuration her
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

The `crisRef` accept a list of different configuration where each configuration is an object with the following properties:

- **entityType:** this attribute defines the entity type for which the configuration can be applied. The name of the entity **must be** uppercase (e.g PERSON). It's possible to use the key `DEFAULT` that indicates the default configuration to use in case a specific configuration is not found by a specific entity type.
- **entityStyle:** this attribute contains one or more objects. The keys of the nested objects (`<style-key>` in the example above) define the style type for which the configuration can be applied. The system take the style type by reading the metadata configured in the `crisRefStyleMetadata`, from the item that is referenced by the metadata authority. By default this metadata is `cris.entity.style`. It's possible to use the key `default` that indicates the default configuration to use in case a specific configuration is not found by a specific style type. The object content defines the actual icon setup and contains two attributes:
  - **icon:** the fontawsome (v5) class that represent the icon to show
  - **style:** a css class that can be applied to the icon. It can contains any appliable bootstrap class (e.g. `text-info`) or any css class defined in the `src/styles/_global-styles.scss` file. This property can be left empty is not needed.

The `crisRefStyleMetadata` property allow to specify the metadata name where the icon style is stored in the Item object. It's possible to specify a different value depending on the entity type, by adding a new object's property where the key is the entity name and the value is the name of the metadata, e.g. :

JSON format

```
{
  "crisLayout":
      // further cris layout configuration
      "crisRef": [
        {
          "entityType": "PRIVATE",
          "entityStyle": {
            "dc.contributor.author": {
              "icon": "fa fa-user",
              "style": "text-muted"
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "crisRefStyleMetadata": {
        default: "cris.entity.style"
        publication: "cris.entity-publicat
      }
```

YAML format

```
crisLayout
  // further cris layout configuration her
  crisRef:
    - entityType: PRIVATE
      entityStyle:
        "dc.contributor.author":
          icon: fa fa-user
          style: text-muted
  crisRefStyleMetadata:
    default: "cris.entity.style"
    publication: "cris.entity-publication.
  // further cris layout configuration her
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
      // further cris layout configuration
}

```

The `default` value `cris.entity.style` it's applied whenever a specific configuration for the entity does not exist.

Private researcher profile configuration

The `crisRef` configuration allows to customize a particular use case present in DSpace-CRIS where the profile item referenced is private and not openly accessible. This is achievable by using the revers key `PRIVATE` as value of the `entityType` attribute and the metadata name, where the Person authority is configured (`dc.contributor.author` by system default), as `<style-key>` e.g. :

JSON format

```
{
  "crisLayout":
      // further cris layout configuration
      "crisRef": [
        {
          "entityType": "PRIVATE",
          "entityStyle": {
            "dc.contributor.author": {
              "icon": "fa fa-user",
              "style": "text-muted"
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "crisRefStyleMetadata": {
        default: "cris.entity.style"
      }
      // further cris layout configuration
}

```

YAML format

```
crisLayout
  // further cris layout configuration her
  crisRef:
    - entityType: PRIVATE
      entityStyle:
        "dc.contributor.author":
          icon: fa fa-user
          style: text-muted
  crisRefStyleMetadata:
    default: "cris.entity.style"
  // further cris layout configuration her
```

Example of working configuration

Below there is a working configuration and screenshots which helps to better understand the potential of the customization

```
{
  "crisLayout":
      // further cris layout configuration
    crisRef: [
      {
          "entityType": "PRIVATE",
          "entityStyle": {
            "dc.contributor.author": {
              "icon": "fa fa-user",
              "style": "text-muted"
```

```
crisLayout
  // further cris layout configuration her
  crisRef:
    - entityType: PRIVATE
      entityStyle:
        "dc.contributor.author":
          icon: fa fa-user
          style: text-muted
    - entityType: DEFAULT
      entityStyle:
```

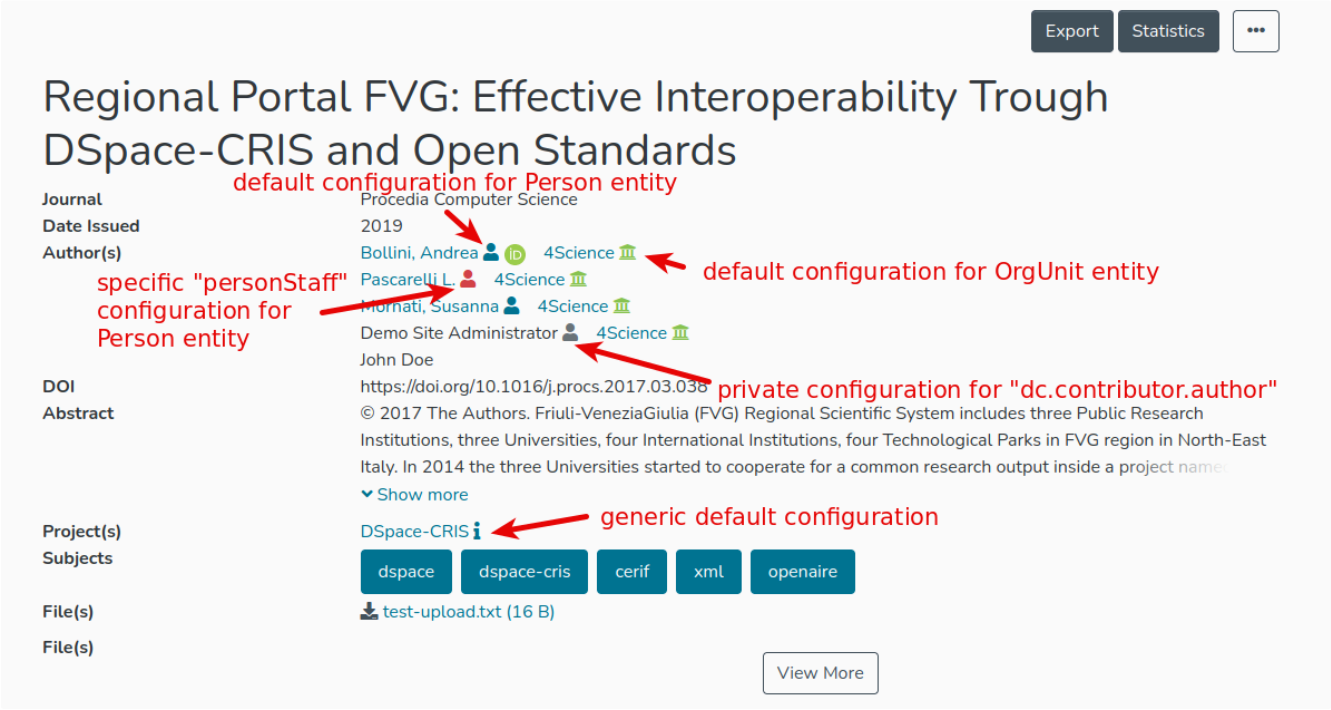

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
            }
          }
      },
      {
        entityType: 'DEFAULT',
        entityStyle: {
          default: {
            icon: 'fa fa-info',
            style: ''
          }
        }
      },
      {
        entityType: 'PERSON',
        entityStyle: {
          personStaff: {
            icon: 'fa fa-user',
            style: 'text-danger'
          },
          default: {
            icon: 'fa fa-user',
            style: 'text-info'
          }
        }
      },
      {
        entityType: 'ORGUNIT',
        entityStyle: {
          default: {
            icon: 'fa fa-university',
            style: 'text-info'
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "crisRefStyleMetadata": {
        default: "cris.entity.style"
    }
    // further cris layout configuration h
}
```

```
        default:
          icon: fa fa-info
          style:
    - entityType: PERSON
      entityStyle:
        personStaff:
          icon: fa fa-user
          style: text-danger
        default:
          icon: fa fa-user
          style: text-info
    - entityType: ORGUNIT
      entityStyle:
        default:
          icon: fa fa-university
          style: text-info
  crisRefStyleMetadata:
    default: "cris.entity.style"
  // further cris layout configuration her
```

Here the resulting output:

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

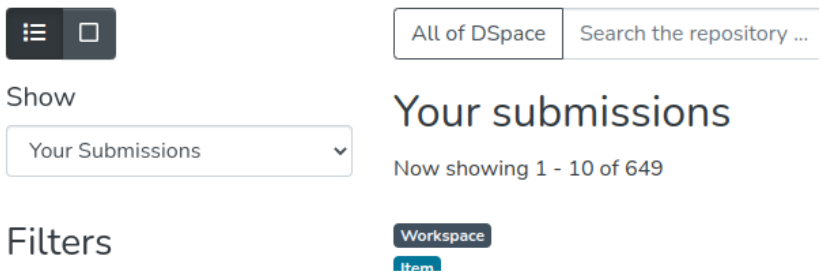


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

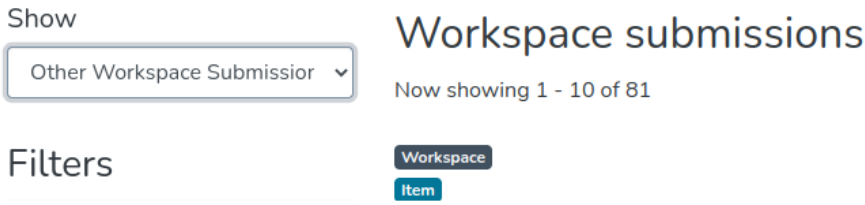
Shared workspace

In DSpace-CRIS 7 Workspace Items are visible and accessible to administrators of collection where they will be placed, to other Eperson according to a configurable set of metadata, other than to their submitter.

The submitter find their Workspace items in MyDspace dashboard, with default “Your Submission” option



Other Eperson allowed to see Workspace items submitted by others, will find those items under “Other workspace submissions” option



Configuration

By default, Workspace items are accessible to administrators of collection where they are going to be placed.

By configuring `sharedWorkspaceAuthorMetadataFields` bean in `discovery.xml` file , it is possible to define which metadata of the Workspace Item must be evaluated to share permission and give access to other Epersons. Those metadata must represent an authority-controlled Person entity, if this Person entity represents a Researcher Profile, permission on the Workspace Item will be granted to Epersons owning (`dspace.object.owner` metadata) those Researcher Profile. They will be able to edit Workspace Item metadata.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Out of the box, above logic relies on `dc.contributor.author` and `dc.contributor.editor` metadata

```
<util:list id="sharedWorkspaceAuthorMetadataFields" value-type="java.lang.String">
        <value>dc.contributor.author</value>
        <value>dc.contributor.editor</value>
</util:list>
```

Example

A new Workspace item (Publication) is created, submitted by user John Doe, having author “Jane Smith”, a Person stored in the DSpace-CRIS 7 repository, representing Researcher profile of Eperson “Jane Smith”, another author “Michael Douglas” not matching any Researcher Profile, and “Carlos Prontera”, a Person representing Researcher profile of Eperson “Carlos Prontera”. Both “Jane Smith” and “Carlos Prontera” researchers, when logged in into DSpace-CRIS 7 instance, will see this Workspace Items among “Other Workspace Submissions” section in their “MyDspace” dashboard.

Known Limitation

Currently coauthors of a Workspace Item cannot delete or deposit it. They can edit its metadata and its bitstreams.

Bitstreams download

Coauthors can download bitstreams attached to their workspace items part of the ORIGINAL bundle. The same applies when the item is archived, even if its attachments are restricted (e.g. embargoed)

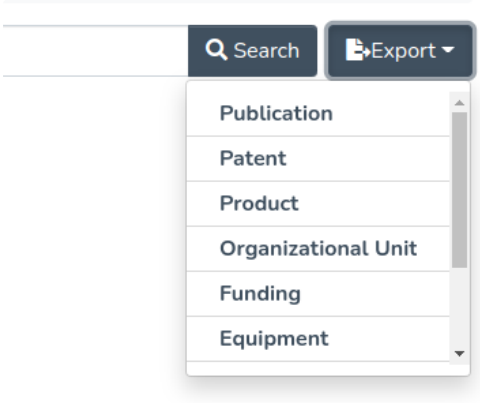
This policy is driven by file `bitstream-access-modes.xml` , which drives accessibility criteria for a configurable set of bundles. Default file, allows grants for all bitstreams part of “ORIGINAL” bundle to submitters and to coauthors by reading `dc.contributor.author` and `dc.contributor.editor` metadata values.

If `allowedBundlesForBitstreamAccess` map is left empty, restrictions are not applied.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Bulk export limitations

It is possible to add limits to the number of items exported with the bulk export functionality. Typical example of bulk export is the functionality provided in search results page, to export the results of the search. Entities to export and output format are configurable.



Depending on three user categories:

- admin: Logged in user(s) with administrative rights on repository or collections
- loggedIn: Logged in user(s) without administrative rights
- anonymous: not logged in users

it is possible to enable or disable the bulk export, and to limit number of exported items, by mean of configuration properties `bulk-export.limit.admin`, `bulk-export.limit.loggedIn` and `bulk-export.limit.anonymous` which must be set with maximum allowed number of exportable items. Value of “-1” means no limits, whereas “0” means that for this particular category of users the bulk export is not available. Default DSpace-CRIS 7 configuration has anonymous bulk export disabled and no limits set for admin and loggedIn users.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Multi-language files (i18n)

File Structure

English i18n file (en.json5)

This file includes a list of key-value pairs:

```
{

  "Biography": "English Biography",

  "401.help": "You're not authorized to access this page. You can use the button below to get

  "401.link.home-page": "Take me to the home page",

  "401.unauthorized": "unauthorized",


```

File i18n "Target language" (en.json5)

The file is automatically generated from the English one.

The file contains a list of key-value pairs, where the value is the label translated or to be translated. Each line is preceded by the corresponding line in the English file, commented (preceded by `//`).

Here an example for Italian:

```
{

  // "chiave.identificativa.etichetta.1.non.tradotta": "English Label 1",
  "chiave.identificativa.etichetta.1.non.tradotta": "English Label 1"

  // "chiave.identificativa.etichetta.2.tradotta": "English Label 2",
  "chiave.identificativa.etichetta.2.tradotta": "Etichetta in italiano 2"

  // "Biography": "English Biography",
  "Biography": "Biografia inglese",

  // "401.help": "You're not authorized to access this page. You can use the button below to
  "401.help": "Non sei autorizzato ad accedere a questa pagina. Puoi usare il pulsante qui so

  // "401.link.home-page": "Take me to the home page",
  "401.link.home-page": "Torna alla home page",

  // "401.unauthorized": "unauthorized",
  "401.unauthorized": "non autorizzato",




```

When the file is synchronised with the English one, comments `// TODO` are added to missing translations (new keys) or to be revised (changed values).

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Label syntax

Syntax and special characters

The file consists is a list, enclosed in curly brackets, of key-value pairs separated by commas.

Each key-value pair must comply with the following syntax:

```
"identification.key.i18n": "Value displayed for the selected language",
```

The key and value are strings, delimited by double-quotes. If a string contains a double quote, it must be preceded by the backslash character: `\"`

There are other special characters preceded by backslash, e.g:

the back-slash itself: `\\`

new line (carriage return): `\n`

superscript or apostrophe (optional but recommended): `\'`

Placeholder variables

Some values contain placeholders, delimited by double brackets, for which a value provided by the Angular code is substituted:

```
"admin.registries.bitstream-formats.delete.failure.amount": "Failed to remove {{ amount }} f
```

In this example, the variable is `amount`, and `{{ amount }}` will be replaced by the value displayed, e.g.: "Failed to remove 12 format(s)".

⚠ Don't translate the name of variables!

HTML Code

Some values contain HTML code:

```
// string containing <b>bold text</b>
"bitstream.edit.form.selectedFormat.hint": "If the format is not in the above list, <b>selec
// string containing a <a href="https://it.wikipedia.org/wiki/Collegamento_ipertestuale">lin
"item.version.notice": "This is not the latest version of this item. The latest version can
```

You must be very careful not to accidentally delete special characters (<>\') when you edit a string containing HTML.

⚠

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

You can only use HTML code in some variables! In some cases it will be shown in the interface without being interpreted.

Notes and Warnings

Ensure that the editor does not change the format of the file!

Each not-empty line must begin with two spaces, and each empty line must not contain any spaces.

Some editors such as Visual Studio Code automatically change the formatting.

You can compare the modified file with the original one using programmes as Meld, which highlights all changes (including spaces).

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Items short view configuration

It is possible to add some additional, Entity type based, metadata to default short view of DSpace-CRIS 7 objects.

Default view of entities, in this example a publication, is rendered in this way

with angular configuration file (config.yml) it is possible to add metadata. Property to be configured is `searchResult.additionalMetadataFields` which is a map having the lowercase entity type ("publication", "person",...) plus "fallback" as default as key and a list of attributes as value.

Attributes are:

- `name` (Mandatory): name of the additional metadata to be rendered. NB: they are rendered only if set with a value.
- `rendering` (Mandatory): rendering to be applied, rendering type acts as defined in Lay out and data security configuration tool page, available rendering types are:
  - `text`
  - `crisref`
  - `link`
  - `link.email`
  - `identifier.<identifiertype>`
  - `valuepair.<valuepairtype>`
  - `date`
- `label` : label to be put close to metadata value, it can be an hard coded text or a key translated in i18n files

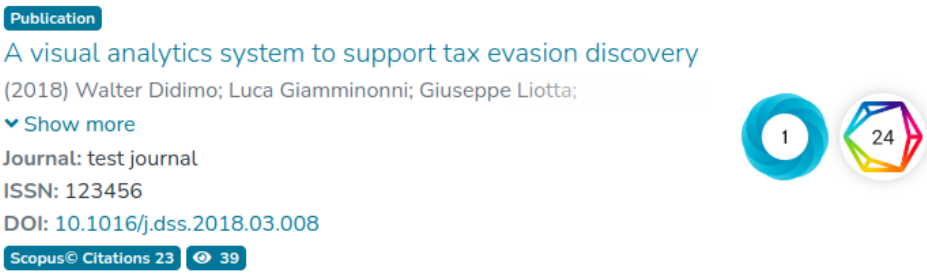
4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

- `prefix` : Text to be prefixed to rendered value
- `suffix` : Text to be added after rendered value
- `limitTo` : in case of repeatable metadata rendered, the number of occurrences to be displayed
- `startFromLast` (boolean, default false): when set, in case of repeatable metadata rendered, the list of displayed occurrences start from last one.

Following is a configuration example defining additional metadata to be displayed for publications, and a default “fallback” set of additional metadata to be displayed in all other DSpace-CRIS 7 objects short views

```
searchResult:
  additionalMetadataFields:
    - entityType: publication
      metadataConfiguration:
        - name: dc.relation.journal
          rendering: text
          label: Journal
        - name: dc.relation.issn
          rendering: text
          label: ISSN
        - name: dc.identifier.doi
          rendering: identifier.doi
          label: DOI
    - entityType: fallback  # used for other entity types
      metadataConfiguration:
        - name: dc.identifier.doi
          rendering: text
```

With above configuration, system would render publication metadata in following way:



4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Custom OAI identifier

Typically, the identifier of an Item exposed through OAI-PMH protocol is composed with format `<prefix>:<handle>` , where prefix, is defined as follows (from `oai.cfg`):

```
# OAI persistent identifier prefix
# This field is used for two purposes:
#   1. As your OAI-PMH <repositoryIdentifier>
#   2. As the prefix for all Identifiers in OAI-PMH (Format is "oai:${oai.identifier.prefix}:$
# The OAI-PMH spec requires this prefix to correspond to your site's hostname. Therefore, by d
# DSpace will set this configuration to the hostname from your ${dspace.ui.url} configuration.
# However, you may override that default value by uncommenting this configuration.
# oai.identifier.prefix = example.com
```

However, it is possible to provide any DSpace - CRIS Item with a custom OAI-PMH identifier, by setting the metadata `dspace.legacy.oai-identifier`. Value set in such metadata will be used as identifier for the item exposed on OAI - PMH.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

DSpace Backend URL Configuration for Server-Side Rendering (SSR)

Overview

This configuration setting allows you to specify an additional URL for the DSpace backend, which can be utilized by the DSpace frontend during Server-Side Rendering (SSR) execution. This is particularly useful for ensuring that the frontend can communicate with the backend during SSR processes by using a private REST server address, ensuring secure and efficient backend interactions during SSR.

Configuration

REST Configuration

In your `local.cfg` add the new `dspace.server.ssr.url` which specifies the URL of the DSpace backend to be used during SSR execution by the DSpace frontend.

```
# Additional URL of DSpace backend which could be used by DSpace fronten
# May require a port number if not using standard ports (80 or 443)
# DO NOT end it with '/'.
dspace.server.ssr.url =
```

Notes

- The URL may require a port number if it is not using the standard ports (80 for HTTP or 443 for HTTPS).
- The URL should not end with a '/'.

Example Configuration

```
# Example with a port number
dspace.server.ssr.url=http://private-backend.example.com:8080/server
```

Frontend Configuration

In addition to the backend configuration, the frontend environment also requires specific settings to define which REST API server to use during SSR. These settings are synced with the `dspace.server.ssr.url` setting in your backend's `local.cfg`.

In the `rest` section of your your `config.prod.yml` add the new `ssrBaseUrl` property

```
# The REST API server settings
# NOTE: these settings define which (publicly available) REST API to us
# 'synced' with the 'dspace.server.url' setting in your backend's local
rest:
  ssl: true
  host: dspacecris7.4science.cloud
  port: 443
  # NOTE: Space is capitalized because 'namespace' is a reserved string
  nameSpace: /server
  # NOTE: Additional URL of DSpace backend which could be used by DSpac
  ssrBaseUrl: http://localhost:8080/server

```

Notes

- Ensure that the URL is accessible from the environment where the SSR execution takes place.
- Double-check that the URL does not end with a '/' to avoid potential issues with URL resolution.

Example Configuration

```
# Example with a port number
rest:
  ssl: true
  host: dspacecris7.4science.cloud
  port: 443
  nameSpace: /server
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
ssrBaseUrl: http://private-backend.example.com:8080/server
```

Troubleshooting

- **Issue:** SSR execution fails to connect to the backend.
  - **Solution:** Verify that the URL is correctly configured and accessible. Check for network issues or firewall settings that might be blocking the connection.
- **Issue:** Unexpected behavior during SSR.
  - **Solution:** Ensure that the URL does not end with a '/' and that the correct port number is specified if not using standard ports.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Email customization

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Extra options on structure building

General DSpace options

The page Exporting and Importing Community and Collection Hierarchy - DSpace 9.x Documentation - LYRASIS Wiki of the manual documents how to build an XML to be used to create a structure from scratch in which to then insert the items.
The fields already provided are as follows:

```
<import_structure>
        <community>
                <name>Community Name</name>
                <description>Descriptive text</description>
                <intro>Introductory text</intro>
                <copyright>Special copyright notice</copyright>
                <sidebar>Sidebar text</sidebar>
                <community>
                   <name>Sub Community Name</name>
                   <community> ...[ad infinitum]...
                   </community>
                </community>
                <collection>
                   <name>Collection Name</name>
                   <description>Descriptive text</description>
                   <intro>Introductory text</intro>
                   <copyright>Special copyright notice</copyright>
                   <sidebar>Sidebar text</sidebar>
                   <license>Special licence</license>
                   <provenance>Provenance information</provenance>
                </collection>
         </community>
</import_structure>
```

Extra options from DSpace-CRIS

In DSpace-CRIS, it is possible to use those extra simple tags:

- `<entity-type>Journal</entity-type>`. This tag is used to link the collection to a specific entity.
- `<submission-type>journalsubform</submission-type>` . This tag is used to link the collection to a particular input form.
- `<workflow-name>journalworkflow</workflow-name>`. This tag is used to link the collection to a specific workflow
- `<shared-workspace>true</shared-workspace>`. This tag is used to activate the 'shared workspace' feature on a specific collection. The string "true" must be used to activate the feature. By default, this feature is not active and therefore the value "false" is used as default. In any case, this tag should only be used if you want to activate the feature. Do not use it in other cases.

More complex extra: define an item template

In DSpace-CRIS, it is also possible to define an item template linked to a specific collection. The general structure is as follows:

```
<templateItem>
  <metadata schema="dc" element="type" qualifier="">
    <value>book</value>
  </metadata>
  <metadata schema="dc" element="language" qualifier="iso">
    <value>en</value>
  </metadata>
```


4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

```
  <metadata schema="dc" element="contributor" qualifier="author">
    <value>Walter White</value>
    <authority>4ec8467-3fcd-4c5f-b80d-7b315a18078b</authority>
    <confidence>600</confidence>
  </metadata>
  ...
</templateItem>
```

The specific values of the tags:

- `<templateItem/>` : The general tag; there can only be one per collection. It contains all the other tags.
- `<metadata schema="schema element="element" qualifier="qualifier"/>` : Defines the metadata to be used. The “schema” and “element” qualifiers must be filled in. The “qualifier” qualifier, on the other hand, can be filled in without a value. It must be present at least once. Repeatable without limitations.
- `<value/>` : The string that is inserted into the database. Non-repeatable, must be present and must contain a value.
- `<authority/>` : Non-repeatable, optional. If absent, it is best not to insert the tag at all. It must contain the UUID that identifies the reference entity. The “<value>” tag documented above must contain the value of the “dc.title” metadata of the entity identified by this UUID.
- `<confidence/>` : Non-repeatable, optional. If absent, it is best not to insert the tag at all. Contains a numerical value between 000 and 999 indicating the degree of confidence in the correctness of the authority indicated by the UUID present in the “authority” tag.

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Backup recommendations

In this section we will explain how to securely backup DSpace.

To ensure data resiliency and disaster recovery we recommend regular backups of the following items:

- Daily dump of the database; we also suggest to store a copy outside the DBMS server. **NB**: this dump should be the first item to backup to avoid inconsistencies with the assetstore.
- If possible, keep a second copy of DSpace ‘assetstore’ or make a daily backup of it. The assetstore is where all ‘bitstreams’ are saved and can grow up to Terabytes of size, depending on how much documents are ingested in DSpace, so make sure to plan in advance your backup strategy. The ‘assetstore’ is usually located inside the DSpace installation directory (eg.: '/dspace/install/assetstore').
- Daily backup of the SOLR statistics data. The SOLR statistics core is the only SOLR core that can’t be rebuilt from scratch. Usually located in ‘/var/solr/data/statistics’.
- To further reduce the risks, if you are using virtual machines (VM), you can also make a daily backup of the whole VMs that include all the source code and installation directories (in addition, of course, of all the SOLR cores and middleware and OS configurations).

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Data Dictionary

Table Name	Description	Table Fields	Primary Key	Linked tables	Linking tables
bitstream	Includes all the DSpace bitstreams related to DSpace Items, Communities (logo), Collections (logo and template), process (output)	"uuid" uuid [not null] "bitstream_id" integer "bitstream_format_id" integer "checksum" "character varying(64)" "checksum_algorithm" "character varying(32)" "internal_id" "character varying(256)" "deleted" boolean "store_number" integer "sequence_id" integer "size_bytes" bigint }	uuid	bitstream_format_id → bitstreamformatregistry.bitstream_format_id uuid → dspaceobject.uuid	bundle bundle2bitstream collection checksum_history process2bitstream requestitem

bitstreamformatregistry	Includes the bitstream formats recognizable by DSpace	{
		"bitstream_format_id" integer [not null]
		"mimetype" "character varying(256)"
		"short_description" "character varying(128)"
		"description" text
		"support_level" integer
		"internal" boolean
		}
			"bitstream_format_id"		bitstream

bundle	Includes bundles by which the	{ "bundle_id" integer "uuid" uuid [default:	"uuid"	primary_bitstream_id →	item2bundle

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	bitstreams related to DSpace items are divided	`gen_random_uuid()`] "primary_bitstream_id" uuid }		bitstream.uuid uuid → dspaceobject.uuid	

bundle2bitstream	Manages the relationship between bundle and bitstreams	{
		"bitstream_order_legacy" integer
		"bundle_id" uuid [not null]
		"bitstream_id" uuid [not null]
		"bitstream_order" integer [not null]
		}
			"bitstream_order"
			"bundle_id"
			"bitstream_id"
				bitstream_id → bitstream.uuid
				bundle_id → bundle.uuid	

checksum_history	List the result of the assetstore integrity check for a specific bitstream.	{
		"check_id" bigint [not null]
		"process_start_date" timestamp
		"process_end_date" timestamp
		"checksum_expected" "character varying"
		"checksum_calculated" "character varying"
		"result" "character varying"
		"bitstream_id" uuid
		}
			"check_id"	result → checksum_results.result_code
				bitstream_id → bitstream.uuid	

checksum_results	Dictionary table to provide a description of the result_code	{ "result_code" "character varying" [not null] "result_description"	"result_code"		checksum_history

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	used in other table	"character varying" }			

collection	Includes all the collections by which DSpace items are grouped	{
		"collection_id" integer
		"uuid" uuid [default: `gen_random_uuid()`]
		"submitter" uuid
		"template_item_id" uuid
		"logo_bitstream_id" uuid
		"admin" uuid
		}
			"uuid"	submitter → eperson.uuid
				template_item_id → item.uuid
				logo_bitstream_id → item.uuid
				uuid → dspaceobject.uuid
					item
					collection2item
					cwf_collectionrole
					community2collection
					harvested_collection
					imp_record
					subscription

collection2item	Manages the relationship between collections and items	{
		"collection_id" uuid [not null]
		"item_id" uuid [not null]
		}
			"collection_id"
			"item_id"
				collection_id → collection.uuid
				item_id → item.uuid	

community	Includes communites and subcommunities by which collections are grouped	{ "community_id" integer "uuid" uuid [default: `gen_random_uuid()`] "admin" uuid "logo_bitstream_id"	"uuid"	admin → epersongroup.uuid logo_bitstream_id → item.uuid uuid → dspaceobje	community2community community2collection

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		uuid }		ct.uuid	

community2collection	Manages the relationship between collections and communities	{
		"collection_id" uuid [not null]
		"community_id" uuid [not null]
		}
			"collection_id"
			"community_id"
				collection_id → collection.uuid
				community_id → community.uuid	

community2community	Manages the relationship between communities and subcommunites	{
		"parent_comm_id" uuid [not null]
		"child_comm_id" uuid [not null]
		}
			"parent_comm_id"
			"child_comm_id"
				parent_comm_id → community.uuid
				child_comm_id → community.uuid	

cris_layout_box	Manages the configuration of boxes within entities' pages layout	{ ”id” integer [not null] ”entity_id” integer [not null] ”type” character varying(255) ”collapsed” boolean [not null] ”shortname” character varying(255) ”header” character varying(255) ”minor” boolean [not null] ”security” integer ”style” character varying(255)	"id"	entity_id → entity_type.id	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		”clear” boolean }			

cris_layout_box2security metadata	Define which metadata control the security of a box when the security level is set to 4 (Custom policy)	{
		"box_id" integer [not null]
		"metadata_field_id" integer [not null]
		}
			n/a		

cris_layout_field	Define a single field to be included in a specific box (via the cris_layout_box2fields association table). A field can be of two `type`: “metadata” or “bitstream”	{ "field_id" integer [not null] "metadata_field_id" integer "bundle" "character varying(255)" "rendering" "character varying(255)" "row" integer [not null] "priority" integer [not null] "type" "character varying(255)" "label" "character varying(255)" "style" "character varying(255)" "box_id" integer [not null] "metadata_value" "character varying(255)" "style_label" "character varying(255)" "style_value" "character	"field_id"		

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		varying(255)" }			

cris_layout_field2nested	Define a relation between a field and some metadata to be displayed as nested	{
		"nested_field_id" integer [not null]
		"rendering" "character varying(255)"
		"priority" integer [not null]
		"label" "character varying(255)"
		"style" "character varying(255)"
		"style_label" "character varying(255)"
		"style_value" "character varying(255)"
		"metadata_field_id" integer [not null]
		"field_id" integer [not null]
		}
			"nested_field_id"	field_id → cris_layout_field.field_id
				medatada_field_id → metadatafieldregistry.metadata_field_id	

cris_layout_metric2box		{
		"metric_type" "character varying(255)" [not null]
		"cris_layout_box_id" int4 [not null]
		"position" int4 [not null]
		"id" int4 [not null]
		}
			“id”	cris_layout_box_id → cris_layout_box.id	

cris_layout_tab	Manages the tabs related to entities pages	{ "id" integer [not null] "entity_id" integer [not null] "priority" integer [not	"id"		

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		null] "shortname" "character varying(255)" "header" "character varying(255)" "security" integer }			

cris_layout_tab2box	Manages the relationships between tabs and boxes	{
		"cris_layout_tab_id" integer [not null]
		"cris_layout_box_id" integer [not null]
		”position” integer
		}
			"cris_layout_tab_id"
			"cris_layout_box_id"		

cris_layout_tab2security metadata	Define which metadata control the security of a tab when the security level is set to 4 (Custom policy)	{
		"tab_id" integer [not null]
		"metadata_field_id" integer [not null]
		}
			"tab_id" integer”
			"metadata_field_id"
				tab_id → cris_layout_tab.cris_layout_tab_id
				metadata_field_id → metadatafieldregistry.metadata_field_id	

cris_metrics	Collects metrics related to items having them	{ "id" integer [not null] "metrictype" "character varying(255)" "metriccount" float8 [not null] "acquisitiondate" timestamp "startdate" timestamp "enddate" timestamp "resource_id" uuid [not	“id”	resource_id → item.uuid	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		null] "last" bool "remark" text "deltaperiod1" float8 "deltaperiod2" float8 "rank" float8 }			

cwf_claimtask	Manages the workflow tasks that have been claimed by an user	{
		"claimtask_id" integer [not null, default: `nextval('cwf_claimtask_seq')`]
		"workflowitem_id" integer
		"workflow_id" text
		"step_id" text
		"action_id" text
		"owner_id" uuid
		}
			"claimtask_id"	workflowitem_id → cwf_workflow.workflowitem_id
				owner_id → eperson.uuid	

cwf_collectionrole	Manages which groups perform a specific workflow role for a given collection	{
		"collectionrole_id" integer [not null, default: `nextval('cwf_collectionrole_seq')`]
		"role_id" text
		"collection_id" uuid
		"group_id" uuid
		}
			"collectionrole_id"	collection_id → collection.uuid
				group_id → epersongroup.uuid	

cwf_inprogressuser	Manages the relationship between the item in workflow and	{ "in_progress_user_id" integer [not null, default: `nextval('cwf_i`	"in_progress_user_id"	workflowitem_id → cwf_workflow.workflowitem_id	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	the users who are performing a workflow task	`n_progress_user_seq')`] "workflowitem_id" integer "finished" boolean "user_id" uuid }			
cwf_pooltask	Manages the tasks within the workflow that sit in the pool queue	{ "pooltask_id" integer [not null, default: `nextval('cwf_pooltask_seq')`] "workflowitem_id" integer "workflow_id" text "step_id" text "action_id" text "group_id" uuid "eperson_id" uuid }	"pooltask_id"	workflowitem_id → cwf_workflow.workflowitem_id group_id → epersongroup.uuid eperson_id → eperson.uuid	
cwf_workflowitem	Manages the items that are going in a workflow	{ "workflowitem_id" integer [not null, default: `nextval('cwf_workflowitem_seq')`] "multiple_titles" boolean "published_before" boolean "multiple_files" boolean "item_id" uuid "collection_id" uuid }	"workflowitem_id"	item_id → item.uuid collection_id → collection.uuid	cwf_claimtask cwf_inprogressuser cwf_pooltask cwf_workflowitemrole

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

cwf_workflowitemrole	Manages the custom workflow roles, if any, assigned for a specific item	{ "workflowitemrole_id" integer [not null, default: `nextval('cwf_workflowitemrole_seq')`] "role_id" text "workflowitem_id" integer "group_id" uuid "eperson_id" uuid }	"workflowitemrole_id"	workflowitem_id → cwf_workflow.workflowitem_id group_id → epersongroup.uuid eperson_id → eperson.uuid	
deduplication	Manages the decision recorded about the potential duplicate detected by the system	{ "deduplication_id" integer [not null] "fake" boolean "tofix" boolean "note" "character varying(256)" "admin_time" timestamp "reader_time" timestamp "reader_note" "character varying(256)" "reject_time" timestamp "submitter_decision" "character varying(256)" "workflow_decision" "character varying(256)" "admin_decision" "character varying(256)"	"deduplication_id"	eperson_id → eperson.uuid admin_id → eperson.uuid reader_id → eperson.uuid first_item_id → item.uuid second_item_id → item.uuid	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		"eperson_id" uuid "admin_id" uuid "reader_id" uuid "first_item_id" uuid "second_item_id" uuid }			

doi	Manages the DOI Mint by the platform	{
		"doi_id" integer [not null]
		"doi" "character varying(256)"
		"resource_type_id" integer
		"resource_id" integer
		"status" integer
		"dspace_object" uuid
		}
			"doi_id"	dspace_object → dspaceobject.uuid	

dspaceobject	Manages the UUID of all the objects in DSpace (bitstrems, bundles, items, collections, communities, persons, groups)	{
		"uuid" uuid [not null]
		}
			"uuid"		community
					collection
					item
					bundle
					bitstream
					eperson
					eperson group
					resource policy
					doi
					handle

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

entitytype	Includes all the entities defined within DSpace-CRIS	{ "id" integer [not null] "label" "character varying(32)" [not null] }	"id"		cris_layout_tab cris_layout_box
eperson	Includes all the accounts defined within DSpace-CRIS	{ "uuid" uuid [default: `gen_random_uuid()`] "eperson_id" integer "email" "character varying(64)" "password" "character varying(128)" "can_log_in" boolean "require_certificate" boolean "self_registered" boolean "last_active" timestamp "sub_frequency" integer "netid" "character varying(64)" "salt" "character varying(32)" "digest_algorithm" "character varying(16)" "session_salt" "character varying(32)" }	"uuid"	uuid → dspaceobject.uuid	eperson group2eperson item subscription cwf_workflowitemrole resourcepolicy cwf_claimtask cwf_pooltask cwf_in_progress_user imp_record imp_workflow_nstate
epersongroup	Includes all the groups defined within DSpace	{ "eperson_group_id" integer "uuid" uuid [default:	"eperson_group_id"	uuid → dspaceobject.uuid	eperson group2eperson

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		`gen_random_uuid()`] "permanent" boolean [default: false] "name" "character varying(250)" }			group2group group2groupcache collection cwf_collectionrole cwf_workflowitemrole resourcepolicy cwf_claimtask cwf_pooltask

epersongroup2eperson	Manages the relationship between groups and persons	{
		"eperson_group_id" uuid [not null]
		"eperson_id" uuid [not null]
		}
			"eperson_group_id"
			"eperson_id"
				eperson_group_id → epersongroup.uuid
				eperson_id → eperson.uuid	

epersongroup2workspaceitem	Manages the groups that have given access to a	{ "workspace_item_id" integer [not null] "eperson_group_id"	"workspace_item_id" "eperson_group_id"	workspace_item_id → workspaceit	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	specific workspace item (deprecated: supervisor feature)	uuid [not null] }		em.workspace_item_id eperson_group_id → epersongroup.uuid	

fileextension	Includes the file extensions to be associated with the bitstream formats	{
		"file_extension_id" integer [not null]
		"bitstream_format_id" integer
		"extension" "character varying(16)"
		}
			file_extension_id	bitstream_format_id → bitstreamformatregistry.bitstream_format_id	

group2group	Manages the direct relationships between groups	{
		"parent_id" uuid [not null]
		"child_id" uuid [not null]
		}
			"parent_id"
			"child_id"
				parent_id → group.uuid
				child_id → group.uuid	

group2groupcache	Cache table to improve the membership lookup performance. Includes all the group to group relation both direct (parent - children) than indirect (grandparent - grandchildren)	{
		"parent_id" uuid [not null]
		"child_id" uuid [not null]
		}
			"parent_id"
			"child_id"
				parent_id → group.uuid
				child_id → group.uuid	

handle	Manages the handles mint by DSpace	{ "handle_id" integer [not null]	"handle_id"	resource_id →	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		"handle" "character varying(256)" "resource_type_id" integer "resource_legacy_id" integer "resource_id" uuid }		dspaceobject.uuid	
harvested collection	Holds the harvesting configuration associated to some collection and the corresponding harvesting status	{ "harvest_type" integer "oai_source" "character varying" "oai_set_id" "character varying" "harvest_message" "character varying" "metadata_config_id" "character varying" "harvest_status" integer "harvest_start_time" timestamp "last_harvested" timestamp "id" integer [not null] "collection_id" uuid }	“id”	collection_id → collection.uuid	
harvested_item	Includes the source information for items harvested via OAI-PMH	{ "last_harvested" timestamp "oai_id" "character varying" "id" integer [not null] "item_id" uuid }	“id”	item_id → item.uuid	
imp_bitstream	Table used by the DBMS	{ "imp_id" integer [not	"imp_bitstream_id"	imp_id → imp_record.i	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	Import feature which includes bitstreams to be imported in DSpace-CRIS	null] "imp_bitstream_id" integer [not null] "filepath" "character varying(512)" [not null] "description" "character varying(512)" "bundle" "character varying(512)" "bitstream_order" integer "primary_bitstream" boolean "assetstore" integer "name" "character varying(512)" "imp_blob" bytea "embargo_policy" integer "embargo_group" uuid "embargo_start_date" "character varying(100)" "md5value" "character varying(32)" }		mp_id	
imp_bitstream_metadatavalue	Table used by the DBMS Import feature which includes the metadata related to the bitstreams to be imported in DSpace-CRIS	{ "imp_bitstream_metadatavalue_id" integer [not null] "imp_bitstream_id" integer [not null] "imp_schema" "character varying(128)" [not null] "imp_element" "character varying(128)"	"imp_bitstream_metadatavalue_id"	imp_bitstream_id → imp_bitstream.imp_bistream_id	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		[not null] "imp_qualifier" "character varying(128)" "imp_value" text [not null] "imp_authority" "character varying(256)" "imp_confidence" integer "metadata_order" integer [not null] "text_lang" "character varying(32)" }			
imp_metadatavalue	Table used by the DBMS Import feature which includes the metadata related to the items to be imported in DSpace-CRIS	{ "imp_metadatavalue_id" integer [not null] "imp_id" integer [not null] "imp_schema" "character varying(128)" [not null] "imp_element" "character varying(128)" [not null] "imp_qualifier" "character varying(128)" "imp_value" text [not null] "imp_authority" "character varying(256)" "imp_confidence" integer "metadata_order" integer [not null]	"imp_metadatavalue_id"	imp_id → imp_record.imp_id	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		"text_lang" "character varying(32)" }			

imp_record	Table used by the DBMS Import feature which includes the items to be imported in DSpace-CRIS using the DBMS import framework	{
		"imp_sourceref" "character varying(256)"
		"imp_record_id" "character varying(256)" [not null]
		"imp_id" integer [not null]
		"imp_eperson_uuid" uuid [not null]
		"imp_collection_uuid" uuid [not null]
		"status" "character varying(1)"
		"operation" "character varying(64)"
		"last_modified" timestamp
		"handle" "character varying(64)"
		}
			“imp_id”	imp_eperson_uuid → eperson.uuid
				
				imp_collection_uuid → collection.uuid	

imp_record_wstate	Table used by the DBMS Import feature which manages the association between the record and the operation to perform in hte workflow	{
		"imp_id" integer [not null]
		"imp_wnstate_op_id" integer [not null]
		}
			"imp_id"
			
			"imp_wnstate_op_id"
				imp_id → item_record.imp_id
				
				imp_wnstate_od_id → imp_workflow_nstate.imp_wnstate_op_id	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

imp_workflow_nstate	Table used by the DBMS Import feature containing the details about each action to trigger into the workflow of the resulting item	{ "imp_wnstate_op_id" integer [not null] "imp_wnstate_desc" "character varying(64)" "imp_wnstate_op" "character varying(64)" [not null] "imp_wnstate_op_par" "character varying(64)" "imp_wnstate_order" integer [not null] "imp_wnstate_eperson_uuid" uuid }	"imp_wnstate_op_id"	imp_wnstate_eperson_uuid → eperson.uuid	
item	Includes all the DSpace items	{ "owning_collection" uuid "item_id" integer "in_archive" boolean "withdrawn" boolean "last_modified" timestamp "discoverable" boolean "uuid" uuid [default: `gen_random_uuid()`] "submitter_id" uuid }	"uuid"	owning_collection → collection.uuid submitter_id → eperson.uuid uuid → dspaceobject.uuid	collection2item collection item2bundle harvested_item deduplication relationship requestitem versionitem workspaceitem

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

					cwf_workflowitem
item2bundle	Manages the relationship between items and bundles	{ "bundle_id" uuid [not null] "item_id" uuid [not null] }	"bundle_id" "item_id"	bundle_id → bundle.uuid item_id → item.uuid	
metadatafieldregistry	Includes the metadata used within DSpace.CRIS	{ "metadata_schema_id" integer [not null] "metadata_field_id" integer [not null, default: `nextval('metadatafieldregistry_seq')`] "element" "character varying(64)" "qualifier" "character varying(64)" "scope_note" text }	"metadata_field_id"	metadata_schema_id → metadataschemaregistry.metadata_shema_id	metadatavalue
metadataschemaregistry	Includes the metadata schema to which the metadata used within DSpace-CRIS are related	{ "metadata_schema_id" integer [not null, default: `nextval('metadataschemaregistry_seq')`] "namespace" "character varying(256)" "short_id" "character varying(32)" }	"metadata_schema_id"		metadatafieldregistry

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

metadatavalue	Includes the values of the metadata related to all DSpace-CRIS objects	{ "metadata_value_id" integer [not null, default: `nextval('metadatavalue_seq')`] "metadata_field_id" integer "text_value" text "text_lang" "character varying(24)" "place" integer "authority" "character varying(100)" "confidence" integer "dspace_object_id" uuid "security_level" integer }	"metadata_value_id"	dspace_object_id → dspaceobject.uuid metadata_field_id → metadatafieldregistry.,metadata_field_id	
most_recent_checksum	Process table used by the integrity checed to identify which bitstream needs to be checked	{ "to_be_processed" boolean [not null] "expected_checksum" "character varying" [not null] "current_checksum" "character varying" [not null] "last_process_start_date" timestamp [not null] "last_process_end_date" timestamp [not null] "checksum_algorithm" "character varying" [not null] "matched_prev_checksum" boolean [not null]	none	bitstream_id → bitstream.uuid	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		"result" "character varying" "bitstream_id" uuid }			

nbevent_processed	Stores technical informations about processed notifications of broker events	{
		"nbevent_id" "character varying(255)"
		"nbevent_timestamp" timestamp
		"eperson_uuid" uuid
		"item_uuid" uuid
		}
			nbevent_id	eperson_uuid → eperson.uuid
				item_uuid → item.uuid	

openurltracker	Tracks openurl failed transmissions	{
		"tracker_id" integer
		"tracker_url" "character varying(100)"
		"uploaddate" date
		}
			tracker_id		

orcid_history	Stores the attempts and results of sending an entity to ORCID.	{ "id" integer [not null] "owner_id" uuid [not null] "entity_id" uuid "put_code" "character varying" "timestamp_last_attempt" timestamp response_message text status integer "metadata" text "operation" "character varying(255)" "record_type" "character varying(255)"	“id”	owner_id → item entity_id → item	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		"description" "character varying(255)" }			

orcid_queue	Stores the entities to be sent to ORCID	{
		
		"id" integer [not null]
		"owner_id" uuid [not null]
		"entity_id" uuid
		"attempts" integer
		"put_code" "character varying(255)"
		"record_type" "character varying(255)"
		"description" "character varying(255)"
		"operation" "character varying(255)"
		"metadata" text
		
		}
			“id”	owner_id → item
				entity_id → item	

process	Includes information about processes started via REST in DSpace-CRIS	{ "process_id" integer [not null] "user_id" uuid [not null] "start_time" timestamp "finished_time" timestamp "creation_time" timestamp [not null] "script" "character varying(256)" [not null] "status" "character varying(32)" "parameters" "character	"process_id"		process 2bitstream

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		varying(512)" }			

process2bitstream	Manages the relationship between processes and the involved bitstreams	{
		"bitstream_id" uuid [not null]
		"process_id" integer [not null]
		}
			"bitstream_id"
			
			"process_id"
				bitstream_id → bitstream.uuid
				
				process_id → processes.process_id	

process2group	Relationship between a process and group(s) user was	{
		"process_id" integer [not null]
		"group_id" uuid [not null]
		}
			"process_id"
			"group_id"
				process_id → process.process_id
				
				group_id → epersongroup.group_id	

registrationdata	Manages the self-registration procedure	{
		"registrationdata_id" integer [not null]
		"email" "character varying(64)"
		"token" "character varying(48)"
		"expires" timestamp
		}
			"registrationdata_id"		

registrationdata2group	Links registration data to eperson group	{
		"registrationdata_id" integer [not null]
		"group_id" uuid [not null]
		}
			"registrationdata_id"
			"group_id"
				registrationdata_id → registrationdata.registrationdata_id
				
				group_id → epersongro	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

				up.eperson_group_id	

relationship	Manages functional relationships between DSpace-CRIS items	{
		"id" integer [not null]
		"left_id" uuid [not null]
		"type_id" integer [not null]
		"right_id" uuid [not null]
		"left_place" integer
		"right_place" integer
		"leftward_value" "character varying"
		"rightward_value" "character varying"
		}
			"id"	left_id → item.uuid
				right_id → item.uuid
				type_id → relationship_type.id	

relationship_type	Describes the functional relationships types between DSpace-CRIS items	{ "id" integer [not null] "left_type" integer "right_type" integer "leftward_type" "character varying(32)" [not null] "rightward_type" "character varying(32)" [not null] "left_min_cardinality" integer "left_max_cardinality" integer "right_min_cardinality" integer "right_max_cardinality" integer "copy_to_left" boolean [not null, default: false] "copy_to_right" boolean	"id"		relationship

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		[not null, default: false] "tilted" integer }			

requestitem	Manages requests for accessing non public items and bitstreams	{
		"requestitem_id" integer [not null]
		"token" "character varying(48)"
		"allfiles" boolean
		"request_email" "character varying(64)"
		"request_name" "character varying(64)"
		"request_date" timestamp
		"accept_request" boolean
		"decision_date" timestamp
		"expires" timestamp
		"request_message" text
		"item_id" uuid
		"bitstream_id" uuid
		}
			"requestitem_id"	item_id → item.uuid
				bitstream_id → bitstream.uuid	

resourcepolicy	Manages the access policies related to all DSpace objects	{ "policy_id" integer [not null] "resource_type_id" integer "resource_id" integer "action_id" integer "start_date" date "end_date" date "rpname" "character varying(30)" "rptype" "character	"policy_id"	dspace_object → dspaceobject.uuid eperson_id → eperson.uuid epersongroup_id →	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

		varying(30)" "rpdescription" text "eperson_id" uuid "epersongroup_id" uuid "dspace_object" uuid }		epersongroup.uuid	
schema_version	Contains information about the current version of the system and any performed upgrade	{ "installed_rank" integer [not null] "version" "character varying(50)" "description" "character varying(200)" [not null] "type" "character varying(20)" [not null] "script" "character varying(1000)" [not null] "checksum" integer "installed_by" "character varying(100)" [not null] "installed_on" timestamp [not null, default: `now()`] "execution_time" integer [not null] "success" boolean [not null] }	"installed_rank"		
site	Single row table for future use. Holds the uuid assigned to the whole repository	{ "uuid" uuid [not null] }	"uuid"	uuid → dspaceobject.uuid	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

subscription	Manages the user email subscription to new content	{ "subscription_id" integer [not null] "eperson_id" uuid "collection_id" uuid }	"subscription_id"	eperson_id → eperson.uuid collection_id → collection.uuid	
versionhistory	Used by the versioning system to generate an unique ID common to all the versions of a specific item	{ "versionhistory_id" integer [not null] }	"versionhistory_id"		versionitem
versionitem	Manages the different versions of the items	{ "versionitem_id" integer [not null] "version_number" integer "version_date" timestamp "version_summary" "character varying(255)" "versionhistory_id" integer "eperson_id" uuid "item_id" uuid }	"versionitem_id"	versionhistory_id → versionhistory.versionhistory_id item_id → item.uuid	
webapp	Holds the information about the webapplication	{ "webapp_id" integer [not null] "appname" "character	"webapp_id"		

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

	connected to the database	varying(32)" "url" "character varying" "started" timestamp "isui" integer }			
workspaceitem	Manages items in persons' workspace	{ "workspace_item_id" integer [not null] "multiple_titles" boolean "published_before" boolean "multiple_files" boolean "stage_reached" integer "page_reached" integer "item_id" uuid "collection_id" uuid }	"workspace_item_id"	item_id → item.uuid collection_id → collection.uuid	

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Lucky Search

Introduction

Introduced in DSpace-CRIS 2021.02.00, the Lucky Search, as the name suggests, is a search functionality that works in a particular way: instead of displaying a full list of search results, it automatically redirects the user to a specific item when an exact match is found.

Configuration

In order to enable the lucky-search we need to add it as a `DiscoveryConfiguration` bean

```
<bean id="lucky" class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryCon
    <property name="indexAlways" value="true"/>
    <!-- filter queries for lucky configuration-->
    <property name="defaultFilterQueries">
        <list>
            <value>search.resourcetype:Item</value>
        </list>
    </property>
    <property name="searchSortConfiguration">
        <bean class="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoverySortCo
            <!--<property name="defaultSort" ref="sortDateIssued"/>-->
            <!--DefaultSortOrder can either be desc or asc (desc is def
            <property name="sortFields">
                <list>
                    <ref bean="sortTitleAsc"/>
                </list>
            </property>
        </bean>
    </property>
    <!-- empty list of facets-->
    <property name="sidebarFacets">
        <list>
        </list>
    </property>
    <property name="searchFilters">
        <list>
            <ref bean="searchFilterOrcid"/>
            <ref bean="searchFilterDoi"/>
            <ref bean="searchFilterLegacyId"/>
        </list>
    </property>
</bean>
```

and assign it to the `DiscoveryConfigurationService` map inside **discovery.xml** file, as any other search configuration.

```
<bean id="org.dspace.discovery.configuration.DiscoveryConfigurationServ
    <property name="map">
        <map>
            .....
            .....
            .....
            <entry key="lucky-search" value-ref="lucky"/>
            .....
        </map>
    </property>
    .....
```

Usage

In order to use this functionality we need to make a request to the **/lucky-search** endpoint and specify 2 query parameters:

- **index**, the unique identifier type that has to be used for the lookup process
- **value**, the value itself

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

Example: **https://[dspace-cris instance domain]/lucky-search?index=doi&value=10.1617%2Fs11527-229-9527-6**

Based on the default configuration that we can see in the previous section, especially the `searchFilters` property, we could use 3 type of identifier:

- **orcid**, based on **person.identifier.orcid**
- **doi**, based on **dc.identifier.doi**
- **legacy-id**, based on **cris.legacyId**
  - This is useful when we want to search items based on their old CRIS 5 identifier, see Data migration from DSpace-CRIS 5 | Redirect access from the legacy CRIS 5 details page to the new CRIS 7 details p...

Enhancements

Starting from DSpace-CRIS 2023.02.01, Lucky Search has been improved to supports also direct redirection to bitstreams.

To support this behavior 2 new query parameters have been added:

- **bitstreamMetadata**: the metadatum that is needed to uniquely identify the bitstream
- **bitstreamValue**: the value itself

Example: **https://[dspace-cris instance domain]/lucky-search?index=doi&value=10.1617%2Fs11527-229-9527-6&bitstreamMetadata=dc.title&bitstreamValue=test.pdf**

4Science Copyright 2026 - This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.